

THE
WHOLE COURSE OF
Chirurgie, wherein is briefly set
downe the Causes, Signes, Prognostications
& *Curations of all sorts of Tumors, Wounds,*
Vleers, Fractures, Dislocations & all other Dis-
eases, usually practised by Chirurgions,
according to the opinion of all our
auncient Doctours in
Chirurgie.

Compiled by *Peter Lowe* Scotchman, Arellian,
Doctor in the Facultie of Chirurgie in
PARIS, and Chirurgian ordinarie to
the most victorious and christi-
an King of Fraunce and
Navarre.

WHEREVNTO IS ANNEXED THE
Prefages of Diuine Hippocrates.

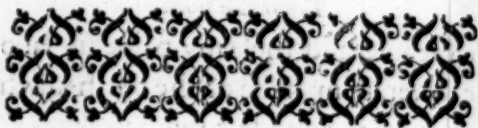


LONDON.

Printed by *Thomas Purfoot.*

1597.

11



TO THE MOST PVISSANT
and mightie Prince IAMES the
Sixte, by the grace of God, King
of Scotland.



MOST Renowned and dread
Soueraigne : as heretofore I
haue presumed to shrowd the
first fruites and degrees of my
studies, vnder your Highnesse Name and
protection. So now both humble and en-
tire affection haue moued me to present this
Treatise to your royall View as a Testimonie
of humble duetie, to expresse my poore, yet
vnfeigned zeale. For to your Maiestie the
protection of all our doinges doe iustly be-
long : and to your Highnesse are wee princi-
pally bound to doe all Seruice, the which I
being willing to performe, and also tendring
the commoditie and benefite of my natieue
Countrey (which GOD willing no occasi-
on shall cause me to omit) I haue published

To his Maiestie.

this Treatise and these my painefull labours to exonerate my selfe of the burthen which euery man is bounde to vndertake for the Common wealth: if my industrie could haue produced better effectes it would reioyce to passe vnder the protection of so excellent & mightie a Prince. Bnt the Arcadians can giue Fales but a fleece of wolles, the Athenians a dish of Oliues to Pallas, and my selfe haue nothing but these vnpolished lines to present to your royall Maiestie. May it the please your Highnesse, as Minerua harbored an owle vnder her target, Cytherea a deformed Cyclops in her louely bosome, and Apollo the night-rauen vnder his heavenly Lute: to accept in good part the trauailes of your humble subiect & vassall, which I humbly offer to your Highnesse, praying dayly that all the blessinges in heauen may increase vpon your Maiesties Person and Progenie to your Princelie content and immortall glorie. Given at London the xx.of Aprill.

Your Maiesties most humble
and obeisant subiect,
Peter Lowe,

To the friendly Reader.



It is commonly said as it is of truth good friend that idlenes is the mother of all vices which doth not onely ingender them but also nourisheth & intertaineth the same, for auoyding wherof as also hauing promised in my Treatise of the Spanish sicknes to further thy knowledge with the whole Course of Chirurgerie, now doe I publish the same, not as *Plato* did his common wealth, *Cicero* his Orator, & fir *Thomas Moore* his *Eutopia*, leauing to the worlde any wished perfectiō not practised, but I impart to thee my labors & hidden secrets and experiences by me practised & daylye put in vte to the great comfort, ease and delight of such as had occasion to vse my help. For being Chirurgian maior to the Spanish Regiments two yeares at *Paris* and since that time following the *King of France* my Maister in the wars where I had commoditie to practise all points, and operations of Chirurgerie, vpon the which occasion I collected my practise with the opinion of both aunient & late writers at vacant howers into a booke which is that I offer to thy view. Seing then I doe not entreat of any vaine fable, but of such earnest & serious matter as toucheth the profit of all men in generall, and the benefit and comodity of euery man in particular. I hope the readers hereof will vouchsafe to attribute and graunt such diligence, and willing care, mynd and attention hereunto as they are accustomed to do in those causes which they account most weightie, graue and necessarie and which they are most desirous to know, learne, and vnderstand. Herein thou maist reape the fruits of my trauels and studies, and by the friendly acceptance hereof gaine to thy selfe fruition & comodity of n y other like labours, like as my Treatise of the help of women in the time of their infantmēt, with the curatiō of such diseases as happen cōmonly to maides & married womē, & the treatise which is called the poore mans guide which are works esteemed by such learned men as haue seene them, most necessary for the cōmon wealth. Some men perhaps more respecting the ir owne priuat gaine then the publike

To the friendly Reader.

profit will thinke that I should haue cōcealed those things as did the *Egyptians*, by writing in letters *Hydrographicks*. But I rather follow the *Grecians* who vsed euery yeare to write in the temple of *Esculapius* in *Epidauro*, in the presence of all the people all the sicknesses, they had cured together with the seuerall remedie, for as the Philosopher saith *bonū quo communius eo praestantius*. Also being moued by the counsell of *Cicero* where he saith that we should not onely haue regard to our owne particuler, but also to the profite and commoditie of our kinsfolkes and frindes, and generally to the common wealth of that Countrey where wee tooke our birthe, the which counsell also was obserued amongst the old *Romaines* when their estate most flourished, for they did accompt him amongst the number of the infortunate, that during his life did not manifest (in some one publique benefite or other) his affectiō & thankfull hart to the place wherein he first bread, neuertheles there be some enuious and ignorant persons whom I may iustly compare to *Antipholus* that pearcelesse pickthank, whose filthy hart being inflamd with malice, will find fault with this my labour, to whom I wil answer according to the saying of *Erasmus Roterodamus*, *ut ignari canes omnibus ignotis allatrant ita barbari quicquid non intelligunt carpunt ac damnant*, only vpon this hope I rest, that as in good will & loue I haue done this, so the well disposed wil censure it in the best sort, and where fault is they will in friendly and charitable manner correct and amend the same, the ignorants I would desire onely to put to their hand and doe better, wishing euerie man as much profit and benefite in reading hereof as my willing attempt hath intended them, and so I ende bidding the gentle Reader most hartelie

farwell. From London the

20. day of April,

1597.

Omnibus clarissimis Doctoribus Regii collegij chirurgicorū Parisiensū nempe D. Rodolpho Lefort, D. Petro Pigret, D. Anthonia Portal, D. Senerino Pineau, D. Hyeronimo de la Noue, D. Philippo Colot, D. Simoni Pietro D. Iacobo Guilmean, D. Londonico, Hubert, D. Iodoco de Beauvais, D. Gerardo Olinier, D. Francisco de Lorry, D. Iohanni de Hayes, D. Iohanni Girard, & omnibus alijs, Petrus Low Doctor in Chirurgia.

S. P. D.

MEus naturalis zelus erga patriam meam, Domini Asclepiadæ, fecit ut generaliter ea celare non poterim, quorum notitiam legendo atque exercendo mihi acquisivi: quandoquidem in his partibus non inveni viros tam peritos huius scientiæ, quàm apud vos: utpote qui sequantur potius accidentales quasdam observationes, quàm infallibilia artis præcepta. Hoc autem chirurgicum opus meum vestris acribus iudicijs examinandum relinquo: & laborum meorum honorem vobis debitum ingenuè fateor, qui meæ musæ fuistis. Mea quidem methodus ea est, qua vos in vestro famosissimo Collegio utimini: quam etsi non ita exactè sigillatim exequutus sum, tamē quàm diligentissimè potui, eam observavi: excepta sola Anatomia cum aliquibus alijs rebus particularibus: quas brevi in lucem edere spero. Primò de chirurgiæ origine tracto, & chirurgicis instrumentis: secundò de rebus naturalibus, non naturalibus, et præter naturam, cum definitione, causis, signis, prognosticis, & cura tumorum in genere: tertio de tumoribus qui a quatuor humoribus procedunt: quarto de distinctione tumorum in specie, à capite ad pedes: quinto de eodem ordine in vulneribus, ulceribus, fracturis, dislocationibus, & varijs alijs chirurgiæ operationibus: postremò de remedijs cõmuniter usurpatis à chirurgo, cum autoritatibus omnium antiquorum authorū, in quolibet morbo particulari. Itaque pro omnibus, post cœlestes potentias, me vobis omnino obligatum sentio: idèdque oro Deum opt. max. ut felicitate semper vos beare velit. *Datum Londini, 10. die Aprilis.*

To the friendlie Reader in praise and com-
 mendation of the Authour of this Treatise *M. Peter Lowe*
Doctour in Chirurgie, & Chirurgion unto the French King.
William Clowes one of her Maiesties Chirurgions,
wisheth all happinesse, with much increase
of knowledge in this most excellent
and famous Arte of
Chirurgie.



Eere hast thou friendly Reader truely and
 faithfully set downe vnto thee, a most
 worthy and compendious doctrine, con-
 taining many holesome and profitable
 preceptes, for the curing of Tumors, a-
 postumes, woundes and vlcers, fractures,
 dislocations in generall & particular; with their Indications
 prognostications, signes and indgements; with diuers o-
 perations chirurgicall, for the most parte in Dialogue wise,
 very delightfome, plaine and profitable, in which discourse
 is also cited and set downe many worthie quotations, fa-
 mous authorities, and Authers of renoune, with diuers
 well experimented remedies, both simple and compound,
 and so very briefly concluding with the deuine Presages of
Hippocrates. All which it hath pleased maister *Peter Lowe*
 of his owne entire affection and vsfayned zeale which hee
 beareth to all young springing Plants, called of *Paracelsus*
 and other learned writers, the children or sonnes of Arte:
 hath here published in our owne vulgar tounge his most
 fruitfull & necessarie Treatise of Chirurgie, not as a stran-
 ger, but as a deere Friend. In like manner hee hath of late
 performed one other Treatise being extant, and is intituled
 by him, *The cure of the Spanish sicknesse*. And further I
 haue thought it good, here to foretell, he is fully determined
 to publish in the English tounge, other very brieue & pitche
 workes of Chirurgie, vnlesse he be stayd by the wronges
 and iniuries of a rude multitude of subtile *Sycophants* or vn-
 gratefull *Emulators*, men indeede defectiue in their Art, and
 souldy

To the friendlie Reader.

fouly faultie in their iudgements, being the onely race and offspring of *Exastrianus* and *Theſſalus Tralianus*, who haue moſt vnſcemely behaued themſelues behind his backe, chiefly about the anſwering of this preſent booke, before a ſort of them had euer ſeene him, or vnderſtood whereof he intreated, and haue yſed againſt him likewiſe, a number of ridiculous, aſpiring and proud pontificall compariſons, patched together, like the ragges of a beggars cloake: and yet ſome of theſe *hideous Monſters in humanitie*, are as it were fallen aſleepe, in their owne beaſtly ignorance, making no conſcience in miſpending their talents: neuertheleſſe, they will be maruailous vigilant in carping and reprehending of other mens labours and trauels, which is a point of extreame fooliſhneſſe in them, becauſe it is ſaid, he that hath done leaſt, is worthy of thanks. Notwithſtanding, according to the olde wonted guiſe they haue plounged themſelues againe and againe in the floods and ſtreames of vnquencheable hatred againſt all men whatſoeuer (English or ſtraunger) that publiſheth foorth bookes of Phiſicke or Chirurgerie in the English toungue: neuer conſidering the graue and wiſe ſayings of *Cicero*, that a man is not onely borne for himſelfe, but chiefly to profite his natie Countrey, Parentes and Friendes. And many of theſe forſaide profeſſed enemies are more delighted in bragging & boaiſting of their owne cunning and great ſkil in ſcratching and ſcraping together of abundance of woſul-gotten pelfe, then otherwiſe carefull to ſeek the good of others by publiſhing of ſuch like works of Chirurgerie, as is this preſent Treatiſe, nay, a many of them are ſo euill affected and vncharitably giuen, that they wiſh with all rigour, hard and bitter ſpeeches moſt vniuſtly wounde men behinde their backes, and that after a Paraſiticall manner: ſometimes before perſons of good account in their chambers priuately, & many times alſo at tables openly, with moſt intollerable reproches and odious defamations, and after extollet them to their faces with a worlde of commendations, they wiſh with the Crocodile ſeeke all aduantages to ſpoyle a man ſe-

It is ſaid, That man may boaiſt of his wealth, that hath gotten it well.

To the friendlie Reader.

cretly, & after wash his face againe with dissembling teares
most treacherously. But here to leaue such vaine & variable
heads in their indignations, which reward hatred for loue,
and contempt for friendly affection: & end with all thank-
fulnesse vnto the Authour of this Treatise, but most special-
ly for publishing the same in our English tongue: praying
vnto God, who is the giuer of all knowledge and good
giftes, to increase the number of all well minded men, who
for the good of posteritie doe imploy their labours & spend
their time in the publishing of such like bookes of Chiur-
gerie, which will be no doubt a great benefite vnto the cou-
ntrey and common wealth,

William Clower.



Ad virum virtute et doct. ina
prastantem *Petrum Low* Chirurgiæ
Doctorem.

Carmen Iambicum.

Sunt plurimi, quos esse splendidos inuat,
Alterius et superstites virtutibus
Clarere posteris: Opus laudatier,
Dignumq; creta scilicet notatier.
Sic proditur Vappa hominis & mens degen. er
Sunt quos priorum inuenta clarioribus
Ditatier multum sua inuat notis:
Opus mehercule laude dignum sua.
Namq; est boni quocumq; vel inuamine
Bene posse, nec non velle posteris bene:
Sed quid mereatur ille, propria manu
Non qui addit inuentis, sed inuenit prior?
Solum fuxere, polum ferire vertice,

Nec

In Laudem Authoris.

*Nec non haberet vel humanus Deus,
Homo vel esse diuus omne in seculum.
Hoc differeat solum a Deo uiuus, quod is,
Dum illustrat humani tenebras ingenij,
Perdurat idem neuisquam mutabilis.
At hic uoluit candela, quæ dandi illuminat,
Nostros ocellos, proprio igne deperit.
Post reliquum est: habemus hoc quod uidimus.*

*Tua ergo perge dare, feresq; hanc gloriam.
Nec propriis uicis, nec obliu. commodis.
Quod & faretur ultro, & usq; predicans.
Qui uultuum hoc uidere apus charargicum.
Sic mortuo uirtus alet famam tibi.*

L. M. C.

V. Med. Doctor.



G. Baker one of her Maiesties chiefe Chirurgions in ordinarie.

*WHO can denie, but he deserves great fame
that profite yeelds, all Nations where he goes:
His Countrie may reioyce to heare his name,
that in strange Lands, such bookees of knowledge shoves.
He studies howe to make good Surgions knowne,
rebukes the bad, and honours men of skill:
Then let him reape the carue that he hath sowne,
his haruest seekes no more, but worldes goodwill.
The Schooles haue plac't him in a doctors state,
the grauest here his learning doth commend,
The Learned sees his studie hath bin great,
whereby he brings great thinges to perfect end,*

In praise of the Author.

A wonder is, howe Worlde baremen rewardes,
for riding horse, or dressing meate you see.
And those that sue mens liues they least regard,
for they get neither stipend gift nor fee.
Blind is that Age that doth the best despise,
and helpes the worst to worship, wealth and grace.
A common thing, vice lets not vertue rise,
but holdes it downe that ought to haue highest place.
Yet none can robbe the learned of their right,
no more then take sweete sinell from flower in field.
Then Doctor Lowe thy lampe doth giue such light,
that euery one to vertue fame doth yeild.
Passe on with praise, thorow euery soyle and coast,
Where Lowe is knowne he shalbe honoured most.
G.B.

John Norden Esquier in praise
of the Authour.

APollo scene in Simples, for his Art
in curing men, a God was nam'd to be:
Knowing all secrets and each hidden part
that vertue yeildeth to each hearbes degree.
And by his knowledge of hearbes simplicitie,
the Heathen tooke him to be a Dietie.
For when as Nature wounded was oppress'd,
not able to sustaine the grieve she bare:
The bedie dying, then for want of rest,
Simples recured, such their vertue are:
That n'ho so seekes, and knowes each Simple found,
there Nature sone shall cure any wound.
See Chiron here, Apollos Puple, how
declar's the secrets of his Maisters skill:
He seekes no meede nor lookes for any fee,
then giue him honour for his meere goodwill:
That being Stranger borne yet loues vs so,
so leane his Art with vs to cure our woe.

In prayse of the Booke.

Lenuoy.

Low is thy name, high growes thy fame,
Amongst all English men,
Thy booke shall saue, my yeare from blame:
When world well waies thy pen,
Giue zoylus or *Memus* brood,
Doe carpe at thee what then,
Doe feede thy hope with heavenly fooder:
Amongst wise learned men.

Iohn Norden. Esq.

In praise of the Author and his worke.

Then O blest science vnder son,
That most mens lines doth saue,
The art that greatest praise hast won:
Wherewith great help we haue,
Is surgerie, for knowledge there,
In highest grace doth shine.
The skill is honored euery where,
For speciall griefes deuine.
When wrath and rage makes quarrels
And men in furie fight, (rise
In surgon such great knowledge lies,
Greene wounds are heald streight.
Flesh cut, blond lost, and euery vaine,
And sinnowes stonke away,
He can by art restore againe;
And comfort their decay.
The mangled bones are set and knit,
In their owne proper place,
And euery lymme in order sit,
Comes to their force and grace.
By surgons meane who quickly sees,
The daungers as they are:

And mends the mischiefs by degrees,
With knowledge and great care.
Hath instrumēt to scar ch ech ioynt,
Ech skull or brused bone,
And can with balmes & oyles anoynt,
The nerrues and veines each one.
Knowes all the nature and the kinde,
Of hearbs of flower and weedes,
And can the secret vertue finde:
Of blossomes leaues and feedes.
Heales cankers vlcers and old sores,
Hath precious poulters small,
To eate proud flesh, and rotten kores:
And drie vp humore all.
What griefe of boby can be namd,
But he can help in hast,
Tea though the liuer be inflamd:
Or lights and lungs doe wast.
In tune and temper he can bring,
The lack of each lame part,
As though in hand he had a string,
To lead mans life by art.

In praise of the Author and his worke.

Halfe gods, good surgeons may be cald,
much more then men they be,
And ought like Doctors be instald:
In seates of high degree.
What doth preserue the lifes of men,
May claime due honor right,
And shold be prayd with tong & pen,
As far as daie giues light,
Long studie giues a glorious crowne,
A garland decks with flowers,
Under whose shade of rare renoune,
The muses make their bowers:
To set and see whose giftes excell,
In wit and cunning skill.
Whobest doth work, who doth not wel,
And who beares most good will.
To vertue, learning and good minde
The muses fauours those,
And giues them grace of their owne
Great secrets to disclose, (kinde,
Renues their witts makes sharp their
To iudg deserve and know, (sence
Whose tong is typt with eloquence,
And whose fine pennes doth flow,
And who the liberall art detaines,
And mortall vertues haue,
In whom a hidden skill remains:
And cunning knowledge braue,
It seemes a stranger here of late,
Hath from the Gods deuine,
Got credit honour and estate,
To please the muses nyte.
The surgeons of our Que ene likewise,
Doth prayse him for his skill,
His printed bookes may well suffice,
To win the worlds good will.
His merits far surmounts the lone,
I beare to men of worth,
My pen doth but affection moue,
His deedes doe set him forth:
His knowledge makes blind bonglers
Their boldnes brings him shame (blush
Vaine Valentine not worth a rush,
Where Low, but shoves his name.
You paultrie sensles fancie lackes,
That patch vp wounds in post,
Trudg henc e trusse up your pedlars
He cares not for your blot, (picks,
His face and brow from blot is clere,
The sages of our soyle,
Bids Doctor Low, still welcome here
To your great shame and foyle.
Who well deserves is honored much.
As triall daily shewes,
Who hath good name is wise and rich,
And loved where he goes.
Since of this Doctor and his art,
These vertues I rehearse,
I him in euery point and part,
Salute with English verse,

Qd. Thomas Churchyard Esquier.

The names of the Authors alledged
in this worke.

Arnoldus de villanova.
Albertus magnus.

Anerrois.

Antonius benenenijs.

Alphonſus ferrens.

Albucraſis.

Auicen.

Atius.

Aristoele.

Alexander Trallianus.

Andronius Aninſor.

Erastus.

Bacchannellus.

Brunus.

Bartapallia.

Baptiſta montanus.

Brüenſweke.

Cardanus.

Cornelius Agrippa.

Celſus.

Cicero.

Clemens Alexandrinus.

Conſt. m. inus.

Capinaxius.

Dionyſus.

Dodoneus.

Fallopius.

Fernelius.

Fuchius.

Gordonius.

Gulielmus de ſalieto.

Galenus.

Guido.

Horodotus.

Hippocrates.

Hennius.

Halyabbas.

Helioabalus.

Hollerius.

Henricus.

Iacobus Hollerius.

Iacobus Donatus.

Iubertus.

Iohannes de vigo.

Ieſus. Inſtinian.

Laurentius.

Leonellus fauentinus.

Lanfrancus.

Menodotus.

Monardus.

Marianus ſanctus.

Marcus lepidus.

Macrobius. Moyses.

Meſſulinus.

Nicolaus Alexandrinus.

Oribafiſis.

Olphanſus ferrens.

Plato. Plinius.

Paracellus. Paulus Aegineta.

Petrus Argilla. Pareus.

Ptolomaeus. Quercetanus.

Raſis. Rondeletius.

Rogerius. Rolandus.

Scribanius largus.

Soranus. Sardinus.

Togatius. Tertullianus.

Theſaurus poporum.

Titus linus. Theodoricus.

Valerius maximus.

Wickerus.

Zenophanes.



THE FIRST TREATISE

of Chiutgerie which contayneth

Eleauen Chapters,

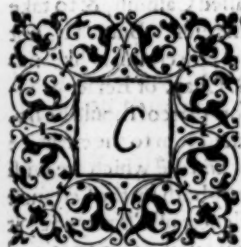
By Peter Low

Arellien.

- Chapter 1 Of the origine, and excellencie of Chirurgie.
- Chapter 2 Of Chirurgie in generall, and of operations, and instrumentts of Chirurgie.
- Chapter 3 Of naturall things in generall.
- Chapter 4 Of Elementes, and the consideration thereof.
- Chapter 5 Of the temperaments and complexions of mans bodie.
- Chapter 6 Of the foure humors in generall and particular.
- Chapter 7 Of members and spirittes principall of our bodie.
- Chapter 8 Of vertues or faculties, and whereof they proceede.
- Chapter 9 Of actions or operations of vertues.
- Chapter 10 Of spirittes, and whereof they proceede.
- Chapter 11 Of things, which are annexed to naturall things.

The

The first Chapter of the originall be-
ginning, and of the antiquitie, and Excel-
lencie of *Chirurgerie*.



Onsidering with my selfe, that all men are naturally obliged to serue to the common wealth by some honest professiō, and that no man is able to discharge that dutie, and benefit to his native countrie, except he learne in his tender age, the science, wherein the ornament therof consisteth; after full Deliberation I applyed my selfe to the studie of *Chirurgerie*, which is by the consent of all learned men, not only a science verie profitable & necessarie to all sorts of people, but also most auntient and honourable, as manifestly testifieth all the antiquitie: in reading whereof we finde the inuention of *Chirurgerie* ascribed (for the excellencie thereof) to the Gods themselves, to witt, to *Æsculape* sonne of *Appollo*, from the which *Podalire* and *Machaon* his sonnes, learned the same and cured sundrye and diuers, which were deadlye hurt and wounded at the siege of *Troy*, as reporteth *Homer* the poet. *Clemens A-* 1. & 2. *Iliad.*
lexandrinus sayth that the first operator was the Nephew of *Noah* and after him *Apis* king of *Egipt*. *Cornelius Cel-* Libr. 7.
sius sayth, that it was found, and exercised long before o-
ther sciences. But passing with silence, *Apollo*, *Æscu-*
lapius, and all that sort of Gods, as also *Hippocrates*, *Ga-*
len, *Pythagoras*, *Empedocles*, *Parmenides*, *Pimander*,
Democritus, *Chiron*, *Pæon*, and all the auntient *Philoso-*
phers, together with *Alexander* the great, *Marcus Anto-*
nus

The whole course

nius and the rest of the Emperors, Kings and princes, who professed the same, is it not most manifest in the old testament, that it was inuented and approved by God himselfe, for in the XX. Chapter of the fourth booke of the Kinges, wee read, how Elsie healed by Gods owne commandement Ezechias, by laying a figge on his bites, and sores: as also in the 8. and 9. Chapter of Tobias, how the angell commaunded him to slea a fishe, called Cassidill, & to take the gall thereof to the webbe of the eyes. But what, not only was it inuented by the diuine power, but in like manner expressly commaunded in the 8. Chap. of Eccle. & diuers other places, that the professors thereof should be honoured by all men, for God created him to the effect he remaine with thee, to assure thee, and thē which are with thee. Now seeing I haue sufficiently both by the Scripture and otherwise proued the excellencie of Chirurgerie, it is not needefull to compare the same with other artes, and sciencies, for if any art be praysed, because it was, and is, professed of noble men, ye may clearly perceauē, that the Gods, Emperours, Kinges, and Princes, haue practised the same. If we consider the sentence of the diuine Philosopher Plato,

Plato.

that thinges good, are difficile, there is no thing harder, than Chirurgerie, the which will occupie a man all his lifetime to seeke out the nature of things pertaining thereto. If things be praysed for their strength & force, what thinge is of more strength, than to restore a man to his health, which otherwise was altogether lost; some man may perchance object to me and alleage, that many professors of Chirurgerie, with their charmes, hearbs full of poyson & false promises, destroy many people, who would easily haue recovered their health, if they had giuen no credit to such disseimblers. I answer, that such deceiuers deserue and merite to be grieuously punished and banished out of all countries, for yee must vnderstand, that such pernicious and shamelesse people are not, nor should not in any wise, bee termed Chirurgians, but abusers of the

of Chirurgerie.

the name thereof; for this cause, the prudent Emperour Libr. Digest.
Justinian pondering the great damage, that redoundeth to
to the common wealth, through permission of such igno-
rants, straightly ordayned, that no gouernour, nor Iudge
of prouinces or townes whatsoeuer, shoulde permit anye
man, to practise Chirurgerie; but hee, who was receaued,
and admitted lawfullye, by the Doctors, who are profes-
sors of the same, which law is yet obserued, in all commo
wealthes well gouerned, and especially in the most aunti-
ent cittie of Paris, where the professors are learned, wise &
graue men, who are so carefull of the weale-publique that
they admit no man into their Colledge, except hee haue
first past his whole course in the science of Chirurgerie. I
doubt not, but these few words, all men of wisdom will
confesse, that these charmes, with their Diabolicall heards,
who trauaile through countries, deceiuing the people, are
no wise to be called Chirurgians, but severely to be puni-
shed, which I speake not of malice, or enuie to any partic-
ular person, but for the aduancement of learning, and
profit of the common wealth, wherunto I refer my whole
trauell and studies.

The second Chapter of Chirurgerie in ge- nerall, of Operations, and instruments of Chirurgerie,

Interloquitors, Iohn Cointret Deane of the facultie of
Chirurgerie in Paris, and Peter Low his Scholler

CO. I perceaued by your former discourse touching
the originall of Chirurgerie & the excellencie thereof,
the great desire you haue to profit therein, & to giue good
example to all those, who would professe the same: In co-
sideration whereof, at your instant request and intreatie, I
am deliberate to conferre with you in that matter, seeing
both our leysures doth permit, to demand of you in fewe

The whole course

Cicero. libr. 1
Offic.

wordes, the whole principall pointes of Chirurgie, but, according to Cicero; seing all doctrine whatsoever, which is founded on reason, should begin at the diffinition, to the end wee may the better vnderstand, that whereof we doe increas, first I aske you, what is Chirurgie? LO. It is a science or Art, that sheweth the maner how to worke on mans bodie, exercising all manuell operations necessarie to heale men in asmuch, as is possible by the vsing of most expedient medicines. CO. Why say you art or science? LO. Because it is deuoyded into Theorick and Practick; as sayth Hieronymus niontus. CO. What is Chirurgie Theorick. LO. It is that part, which teacheth vs by rules only the demonstration, which we may know, without vying any work of the hand, & therefore we call it science. CO. What is practick. LO. It is that part, which consisteth in operation of the hand, according to the precepts in healing infirmities; as Aposthumes against nature, Byles, vessels, fractures, bones that be out of their natural places, with diuers other operations belonging to the worke of the hand, as yee shall heare in the Sixt Treatise. CO. Ere wee goe further, let vs knowe what is the subiect of this art. LO. *Manghodie*. CO. Seeing the subiect is so excellent, it is most necessarie that the Chirurgian be lesme: and wise, as well in the preservation, as recouerie of health. LO. It should be so. CO. Howe, ought the Chirurgian to leaue his art? LO. Arist. the Prince of Philosophers counselleth vs to begyn at general things, then after to proceede to thinges more particular, from easie and facile things, to obsequie & difficile, as is obserued in all other sciences. CO. How many operations vnto the Chirurgian most commonly. LO. Fiue. CO. Which be they? LO. The first is to take away that, which is hurtfull & superfluous, as to take away tumors against nature, cornes, cankers, warts, and such like, to draw the water out of the hydropike, to take awaye a sixth finger of toe: to deaw forth a child being dead, out of the mother wombe.

The whole course

Cicero. lib. 1.
Offic.

wordes, the whole principall pointes of Chirurgie, but, according to Cicero, being all doctrine whatsoever, which is founded on reason, should begin at the definition, to the end wee may the better vnderstand, that whereof we doe intreat, first I aske you, what is Chirurgie? LO. It is a science or Art, that sheweth the maner how to worke on mans bodie, exercising all manuell operations necessarie to heale men in asmuch, as is possible by the vsing of most expedient medicines, CO. Why say you art or science? LO. Because it is deuyled into Theorick and Practik, as sayth Hieronymus montuo. CO. What is Chirurgie Theorick. LO. It is that part, which teacheth vs by rules only the demonstrations, which we may know, without vsing any work of the hand, & therefore we call it science. CO. What is practick. LO. It is that part, which consisteth in operation of the hand, according to the precepts in healing infirmities, as Aposthumes against nature, Byles, wounds, fractures, bones that be out of their natural place, with diuers other operations belonging to the worke of the hand, as yee shall heare in the Sixt Treatise. CO. Ere wee goe further, let vs knowe what is the subiect of this art. LO. Mans bodie. CO. Seeing the subiect is so excellent, it is moste necessarie that the Chirurgian be learned and wise, as well for the preservation, as recouerie of health. LO. It should be so. CO. Howe, ought the Chirurgian to learne his art. LO. Arist. the Prince of Philosophers counselleth vs to begyn at generall things, therafter to proceede to thinges more particular, from easie and facile things, to obscure & difficile, as is obserued in al other sciences. CO. How many operations vseth the Chirurgian most comonly. LO. Fve. CO. Which be they. LO. The first is to take away that, which is hurtfull & superfluous, as to take away tumors against nature, loupes, cankers, warts, and such like, to draw the water out of the hydropicks, to take awaye a furringer of the toe: to draw forth a child being dead, out of the mothers wombe.

Pos-phot of B2
Verso from discarded copy 66194
2/2-44

59267

of Chirurgie .

wombe, to cut a legge, being gangrened or mortified & the like . Secondly to help and adde to nature, that which it wanteth, as to put to an artificiall eare, nose, or eye, a hand, a legge, a platten in the rooſe of the mouth, which is needefull to thoſe, who by the Spaniſh ſickneſſe or lyke diſeaſe, haue the rooſe of the mouth fallen . The thirde is to put in the naturall place, that which is out of his place, as to put in the gutts the cawle or net that couereth the gutts, called the epiplon or omentum, after they by fallen in the ſcrotum, to put bones in their own place, being out of ioynt . The fourth, to ſeperate that, which is containd, as in opening apoſthumes, opening a vaine, ſcarifying, applying of horſeleaches, ventofes, by cutting the ligament vnder the tongue, cutting two fingers growing together, by cutting the præpuce of the yarde, by cutting the natural conduit of womē being cloſed naturally together, or elſe by accident, as often chaunceth after wounds, vlcers & ſuch like . The fiſt to ioyne that which is ſeperated, as in healing brokē bones, bones that be out of their place, healing of woundes, vlcers, fiſtules, and ſuch like . CO. What methode is to be obſerued of the Chirurgian in working theſe opperations . LO. Fiſt to knowe the diſeaſe next to doe the operation as ſoone as may be, ſurely, without falſe promiſes or deſeite to heale things, that cannot bee healed, for there are ſome, who, vnder of knowledge and ſkill, promiſe for lucre to heale infirmities, being ignorant both of the diſeaſe, and the remedies therof. Theſe faultes be often committed of ſome who ſurping the name of Chirurgian, being unworthie therof, ſhew ſcarce the ſkill to cut a beard which properly pertayneth to their trade . CO. It ſeemeth by your words, that there are ſome infirmities pertayning to curat which are incurable . LO. There are diuers, like as Cancer occurr, proſtrac, elephantike particuler, alſo when the diſeaſed reſuſeth the remedie proper for the cure therof: as to cut a member being mortified, to make incifion of the hydropick,

Land loupers
and ſimple
Barbers .

The whole course

and also when by the curing of the maladie, there ensueth a greater disease like as to stay altogether suddenly the hemorrhoides, which haue long run, to cut the varice on the leggs or elsewhere, because the humour taketh the course oftentimes to some principal part, which is cause of death. Also in healing the bites which come in the leggs or armes, called *malum mortuum*. CO. What remedies then are most expedient to be used in these diseases. LO. Remedies palliative & preservative to let the euill, that it increase not, as wee shall intreate of each of them in their severall places. CO. To doe all these operations, what

Conditions of
a Chirurgian.

Lib. 7. Cap. 1.

qualities are required of the Chirurgian. LO. There are diuers, and first of all as Celsus sayth, that hee bee learned chiefly in those things that appertaine to his art, that he be of a reasonable age, that he haue a good hand, as perfit in the left as the right, that hee bee ingenious, subtile, wise, that he tremble not in doing his operations, that hee haue a good eye, that hee haue good experience in his art, before he begin to practise the same. Also that he haue seen and obserued of a long time, of learned Chirurgians, that he be wel manered, affable, hardy in things certaine, fearefull in things doubtfull and dangerous, discrete in iudging of sicknesses, chaste, sober, pitifull, that hee take his reward according to his cure and habilitie of the sicke, not regarding avarice. CO. What conditions ought the sicke to haue. LO. Diuers also, and first hee must haue a good opiniõ of the Chirurgian that he haue a good hope to be cured of him, & be obedient to his counsells, for that auaieth much in healing of maladies, that he indure patiently, that which is done for the recouerie of his health.

Conditions of
the Sicke.

Instrumentes.

CO. Which are the instrumets, that the Chirurgian ought to haue to doe his operations. LO. They are of two sortes, for some are common, others are proper, & the instruments or remedies common be also of two sortes, for some be medicinals, & some be ferramentalls. CO. Why doe you call them comon, LO. Because they serue indifferently

of Chirurgerie.

serently to diuers parts, and may bee vsed in all parts of the bodie. CO. Which are the medicinalls. LO. They consist in ordaining good regimen, in things naturall, vnaturall and against nature, in letting of blood, also in applying plaisters, cataplasmes, linimentes, powders, vnguentes and such like. CO. Which be the instruments ferramentals. LO. Some are to cut as rasures, some to burne as cauters actuals, some to drawe away, as tenells incisives, pincetts, tirballes, some are to sound, as to sound a winde, the stone in the bladder, and such like. Some are to sow wounds, and knit veines & arters as needles. CO. Which are the proper instruments. LO. Those which serue to one part onley, as in the head a trepan, with sundrie other capitalls, in the eye, an instrument called *speculū oculi*, a needle proper to abate the Cataract, in the care a *curing* for deafnes or to draw forth any thing inclosed in the eare, some in the mouth as *speculum oris*, or dilator for conuulsion, others are proper for the plurisie, others for the hydropisie, some to draw the stone, which are made of diuers fashions, some are proper for womē as *speculū matricis*, sundry are proper for the birth, as ye shal here in our treatise of the sickneses of women, some are for the fundament as *speculum ani*, some for broken bones and such as be out of their place, as machinies, lacs, glossocomes. CO. Which of these remedies are most necessarie to bee had alwaies with him. LO. *Arnoldus de villā noua* counselleth, alwayes to haue fixe to helpe in necessitie for thinges that are common, the first an astringent or retentive to staye a bleeding or fluxion that cometh in any part, the second basilic to make matter in a wound or an a posthume, the third some cleansing salue as *Apostolorum* or *Diapleo*, the fourth is to fill vp a wounde or bile, with fieshe that is followe, like as *vnguentum aureum*. The fift is *cerat galei*, or *rosat mesue* proper to appease a great dolor of heate, which oft chanceth, The sixt is called *Dessiccantium rubearum* such like, to drie and cicatrize the skin. CO. Howe many kindes of ferramentes ought the Chirurgian commonly

probe.

In his booke called *Antidotarium*.

6. things necessarie for a Chirurgian to haue by him

of Chirurgerie .

Hyppocras
Haly Abbas in
his Chirurgery

Compendium
medicinæ
Fuchij.

a. Therapen &
multis alijs lo-
cis.

monly to carrie with him. LO. Six, a paire of sheeres,
a rasor, a lancet, a sound, a tirball, & a needle. CO. How
many thinges are to be obserued by the Chirurgian before
he vndertake any operation. LO. According to Haly
Abbas there are five. The first to knowe well the tempe-
rament of the patience. The second, he must knowe the
sicknesse and nature thereof. The third whether it be cu-
rable or not. The fourth remedies proper and meete for
the discaie. The fift, the right way, to applie such reme-
dies as be nedefull, of all these he ought to giue good rea-
son and authoritie, of such famous men as haue written of
this science. CO. In how many things consisteth chief-
lye the contemplation of Chirurgerie. LO. In three
things according to Fuchius. CO. Which are they. LO.
The first, are those things, that concurre to the making &
constitution of our bodie and therefore are called thinges
naturall, the secoud are those thinges, which conserue the
bodies from sicknesse and being rightly vsed nourishe the
same, our auntients call them thinges vnaturall, because
if they bee immoderatly and ill vsed they bee altogether
contrarie to our bodies, the thirde, are those things, which
be indeede contrarie to our bodies and therefore are cal-
led things contrarie to nature, as Galen writeth. CO. Tell
mee some thinge more particularly of these contemplati-
ons of Chirurgerie. LO. I am contented, if your leisure
doth permit. CO. Then, we will in the next Chapter
followe our naturall thinges.

The third Chapter of naturall thinges in Generall.

LO. May it please you to prosecute the discourse of na-
tural thinges, seing we haue alredie intreated of Chirur-
gerie in generall, of the operatiōs & instrumentes Chirur-
gicalls. CO. I like verie well of this methode, howe
many

The whole course

many naturall things are reckoned by the Chirurgiā. LO. *Seauen*, the first is called Element, the second Temperament or complexion, the third humors, the fourth members, the first vertues or faculties, the sixth works and effectes of vertues, the seauenth Spiritus.

The Fourth chapter, of Elements.

CO. Seeing according to your former diuision of naturall things Element is the first, then what is an Element.

LO. It is the most simple part, thereof any thing is made & in the distinction thereof is lastly resolved. § metaphis. ca. 3

CO. Howe many elements are there. LO. Two according to the contemplation of Chirurgie, viz. simples or intelligibles & composed or sensibiles.

CO. Which are the intelligibles. LO. Those which are knowne only by the speculation & iudgement the which was first obserued by Hippocrates.

CO. How many are they in number. LO. They are foure according to Aristotle, to wit, the fire, the ayre, the water, and the earth, the which haue foure diuers qualities, hot, cold, moist, and drie.

lib. degenera-
tione.

CO. Are these foure Elements otherwise distinguished.

LO. They are distinguished also according to their lightnesse and heauinesse.

CO. Which are the light. LO. The fire and the ayre, and seeketh upward by reason of their lightnesse.

CO. Which are the heauie. LO. The water and the earth and by reason of their heauinesse they move downwards.

CO. Which are sensible elements. LO. They are similar or like parts of our bodies, as saith Galen.

Secundo de e-
lementis.

CO. Howe many are they in number. LO. Twelue, to wit, the bones, the cartilages, flesh, nerves, vaines, arteries, pinnacles, ligaments tendons, the skin, the fat grease, the marrowe, to the which inelue similar partes, some adde parts made of the five fluids of our bodie, as the haire and nailes.

C The

The whole course

The fift chapter of temperaments, wherein is shewed the temperaure of mans body, of euery nation, and foure seasons of the yeare.

Cap. i. de complexionē.

Galenus:
Lib. i. de temperamentis.

Lib. i. artis par
uz.
Galenus.
Lib. de ligamē
tis.

CO. What is Temperament. **LO.** It is a mixtion of the foure qualities of the Elements as sayth Auicen, or as sayth Galen it is a confuſion or mixing of hot, cold, drie, and moyſt. **CO.** How many ſorts of complexions are there. **LO.** Two, to wit, well tempered and compoſed, or euill tempered. **CO.** What is temperament well tempered. **LO.** It is that which is equally compoſed of the Foure qualities of the Elements, of the which compoſitiō and ſubſtance amongſt all naturall things, there is but one ſo tempered, which is the inner ſkin of the hand, chiefly in the extremities of the fingers as ſayth Galen, and is called temperamentum ad pondus. There is another kind of this called temperament ad iuſticiam which is according to indgment. **CO.** What is temperament ad iuſticiam. **LO.** It is that which is compoſed according to the exigence and dignitie of nature, & is known by his operation, for when any thinge naturally hath his operations verie perſite we eſteeme it tempered ad iuſticiam. **CO.** What is temperament euill tempered. **LO.** It is that in the which one Element, governeth and hath dominion more than other, as the hot doth ſurpaſſe the cold and ſo forth. **CO.** How many euill temperaments are there. **LO.** There are diuers, which indeede paſſe not the Limits of health: for ſome ſurpaſſe the temperate in one ſimple qualitie, ſome in too compoſed and ſo forth. **CO.** How many ſimple qualities are there. **LO.** Foure as you haue heard, hot, drie, colde, & humide, in like māner there are foure compoſed to wit, hot & drie, hot and humide, cold and drie, cold & humide, of the which Galen hath openly written. **CO.** What partes of our bodies are attributed to theſe foure qualities. **LO.** To the heate we attribute the parts moſt hot of our bodies as the ſpirit, the heart, the blood, the lyner, & the kidnies, the fleſh, the muſcles, arters, veines, ſkin and milke. To the colde we attribute the haire, bones, cartilage, ligamēts, tendions, membranes, nerves, the braines, & the fat greaſe. To the humide qualities, the braines, the blood, the fat greaſe, the fleſh, the

pappa

The whole course

pappes, the stones, lights, lyner, kidnies, marrow. To the drie, the haire, the bones, cartilages, membranines, ligamētts, tendons, arters, veines, nernes, the skinne: neuerthelesse, some exceede others in these qualities, as you may perceiue by their order: For it is necessary in healing wounds & vlcers to know the tēperature of euery part, for other remedies are to be vsed in hard & dry parts, than in soft and humide parts. CO. How are the foure qualities cōpared to the foure quarters of the yere. LO. The spring time is hot & humide, most healthfull as saith Hiopocrates & continueth frō the X. of March vntill the XI. of Iune. The sōmer begins at the XI. day of Iune, & endeth on the XIII. day of Septēber and is hot & dry. The Autūne or haruest, frō the XIII. day of September vntill the XIII. day of December, & is cold, drie, very vnhealthfull, sickly, the which sicknesses, if they continue till Winter, are most dāgerous. The winter frō the XIII. day of December vntill the X. day of March, is cold & humide, in this time of the yere men eat much, ingēder abundāce of crudities, of the which cōmeth diuers sicknesses. CO. How many ways know yee the tēperature of mans body. LO. Fiue waies to wit, by the cōstitutio of the whole body, by the operations & functiōs, by the countries, wheremen are born, by the color, & by the age which being al cōsidered, we may iudg of euery mans cōplexion. CO. How know you the tēperature of mans body by the cōstitutio. LO. Galen saith those which are fat, be cold like as fatnes is ingēdered of a cold habitude. Those that be grosse, & full of flesh be hot, because much flesh is ingēdered of great abundāce of blod, as saith Auicē. CO. How know you the tēperature of māns body by the operatiōs. LO. Galen saith, that any creature, plant, or hearb, is of a good tēperature, whē they dowell their functiōs natural. CO. How by the natiōs or countries know you the temperatur. LO. The people towards the South are melācholick, cruel, vindicatyf, alwaystimide, they are subiect to bee mad & furious, as often chanceth in the Realme of Feze and Marock in Africk, Ethiopia and Egipt, where there is a great number of mad men, they are also subiect to be lepre, chiefly in Ethiopia, they be leane, pale coloured, black eyed, and are hot, by the natural aire, Galen they are also subiect to Ven-

Aphorif. 19. &
etiam de natu-
ra humana.

2. de tempera-
mentis cap. 6.

1. treatise & 1.
cap

1. de tempera-
mentis, cap. 6.

2. de tempera-
mentis cap. 6.

The whole course

Lib. 5.

because of the melancholicke spumous humor, which is cause,
that the Kings of that countrie haue had all times a great nu-
ber of wines & Concubines, so that some haue had three hun-
dred, foure hundred, some a Thousand, as reporteth Bodin
in his commonwealth. They are subiect to the falling sick-
nesse and Scrophules, and feuer quartane, yet they are wise, mo-
dest, and moderate in their actions, they are also proper for the
contemplation of naturall and diuine thinges, they haue little
interior heate, and for that cause are abstinent, because they
cannot digest much meate, so we may saye, that those people,
being subiect to greatest sicknesses and vices, are also adorned
with greatest vertues, where they are good. The people to-
wards the North are cold and humide, neyther so wicked, nor
deceitfull, they are faithfull and true, yet because they are of
a grosser wit and more strength, they are more cruell & barba-
rous, they haue greater force and are stronger by reason of the
thicknes & coldnes of the blood, they be verie couragious for
the great abundance of blood and smaler iudgment, they haue
great heate in their interior partes and therefore ease well and
drinke better which is an unhappie vice. They are highe in
stature, great bodied, more beautyfull, than those of the South,
lesse giue to the lust of the flesh, & lesse subiect to ielousie which
is a common vice to the people towards the East as Greekes
and Turkes: or West, as Spayne & such like countries. But
principally the people of the South, from whom is come the use
to geld men, whome they call Eunuches to keepe their wines.
Moreouer, they who are towards the North are more labo-
rious and giuen to artes mechanicks, & more proper for warre,
than sciences. The people betwixt the South and the North,
as Italie, Faunce and such like, be almost of the Northen peo-
ples temperature, but somewhat hotter, they haue lesse intermall
heate and force, than the Northern people, but more then they
of the South, and therefore decide their quarrells oftener by
reason, than force. Yet it is certaine, that they of the Weste,
draw more to the qualities of those of the North, like as those
of the East, to the conditions of those of the South. CO. How
knowe

of Chirurgerie.

know you by the colour mans temperature. **LO.** Galen
sayth those which are of color somewhat red, yellow, or blew, be
of a hot temperature, those which are blacke, white, or leade
color, are of a cold complexiō, otherwise bethe foure colors, the
red, the yellow, the blacke, & the white, the red is ordinarily
sanguine, the black is melancholy, the yellow is colericke, &
the white is Phlegmaticke. **CO.** How know you mans tem-
perature by the age, **LO.** For as much, as there is a perticuler
of the age, we will deferre it, till we come to that chapter. **CO.**
By what outward marks know you euery mans complexion?
LO. He of the sanguine complexion is fleshie, liberall, lo-
uing, amiable, gracious, merrie, ingenious, audacious, giuen
to Venus game, red coloured, with diuers other qualities,
which sheweth the domination of the blood; and it is hot and
humide, & is in good health in sommer, and in winter by rea-
son of his humidity. The cholericke is hastie, prompt, &
in all his affaires enuious, conetous, subtil, hardy, angry, va-
liant, prodigall, leane, yellow coloured, and is hot and drie, &
is in good health in winter. The Flegmaticke is fat, soft, Galen de placi-
tis.
white, sleepeie, slothfull, dull of vnderstanding, heauie, much
spitting, & white coloured: finallie his temperature essentiall
or accidental is cold and moist, and in good health in sommer.
The Melancholicke, which is eyther by nature or accident
of colour lixide and plumbein, and solitarie, coward, timide,
sad, enuious, curious, auaritious, leane, weak, tardie, and so
foorth, and is cold and drie and are well in earnest: As tou-
ching the complexiō of euery age, you shal heare in the chapter
of age, and for the complexiō of euery part of the bodye shal
heare in the poore mans guide.

The sixt Chapter, of Humors.

CO. Thou knowest that the most part of all sicknesses
proceedeth and are entertayned by some humor, and
sometime by sundry humors together, therefore it is most

of Chirurgerie.

necessarie, that the Chirurgian know perfectly the humors of our bodies, to the end he giue the better order, for the curation of maladies, then tell me what is an humor. *LO.* It is a thin substance, into the which our nourishment is first converted, or it is an naturall ius that the body is intertaine'd nourished or conserued with. *CO.* What of proceedeth the humors. *LO.* Of the iuice or chiles which is made in the stomack, of the alimēt wee are nourished with; changed by the naturall heate of the stomacke and parts neere thereto, thereafter brought to the lyuer by the veines meseraicks, and maketh the foure humors which differeth in nature and kind. *CO.* How many humors are there. *LO.* There are foure which represent the foure Elements as well by the substance as qualities, whereof euery thing is made, Galen calleth them the elements of our body. *CO.* which are the foure humors. *Lo.* The blood, the phlegme, the choller, and melancholie. *CO.* What is the blood. *LO.* It is an humor hot, aërious, of good consistence, red coloured, swete tasted, most necessarie for the nourishment of the parts of our body, which are hot and humide, ingendered in the lyuer, retayned in the veines, and is compared to the aire, as sayth Galen. *CO.* What is phlegmic. *LO.* It is an humor cold and humide, thyn in consistence, white coloured, when it is in the veines, it nourisheth the parts cold and humide, it lubrificeth the the moving of the ioynts & is compared to the water. *CO.* What is choller. *LO.* It is an humor hot and drie, of thyn and subtill consistence, black coloured, bitter tasted, proper to nourish the parts hot and dry, it is compared to the fire. *CO.* What is melancholic. *LO.* It is an humor cold and drie thick in consistence, sover tasted proper to nourish the parts that are cold and dry and is compared to the earth or winter. *CO.* How many sortes of blood are there. *LO.* Two, naturall and unnaturall. *CO.* How many wayes degendereth the blood from the naturall. *Lo.*

Two

a. de placitis.

pelme.

of Chirurgie.

Two wayes: first by some alteration or transmutation of the substance, as when it becometh more grosse or more subtil than it should be, or else by aduision, when the most subtil becometh in choller, and the most grosse in melancholie: secondly through vnnaturall proportion and euill mixtion with the rest of the humors and then it taketh diuers names as for example, if with the blood, there bee abundance of pituit, such is called Phlegmaticke, if the choller exceede, chollerick and so forth in the rest. CO. How many sorts of phlegmies are there.

LO. Two, in like manner, naturall and vnnaturall. CO. How many kindes of pituite vnnaturall are there. LO. According to Galen there are four sorts. The first called vitre- 1. de differenti-
a, because this humor is like vnto melted glasse, it is colde, is febrium ca. 6
and proceedeth of gluttonie and Idleness, it prouoketh to vo-
mit, causeth great paine in the partes, where it fallcs as in
the teeth and Intestines. The seconde is called the sweete
phlegmie, because in spitting of it, it seemeth sweete, it pro-
uoketh the bodye to sleepe. The thirde is called acide or
bitter Phlegmie, because in spitting, it seemeth bitter, it is
colde and maketh the bodye hungrye. The fourth is salte 4
Phlegmie, it maketh the bodye drye and thirstie.

There are some, who make an other kinde, called gipsei, be-
cause of the forme and hardnesse it hath like tyme called gip-
sei: it is often in the ioyntes and is reckoned vnder the vi-
trea. CO. How many sorts of choller are there. LO. Two
in like manner naturall and vnnaturall. CO. How ma-
ny wayes becometh the choller vnnaturall. LO.
Two wayes, first when it spillet rotteth and is burnt,
and then it is called choller adust by purification: the
other is made of the mixture of the other humors. CO. Lu-
to howe many kindes is it denyed. LO. In four

as sayth Galen. The first is called vitellin, because of
the color and thicke substance, it is like the yolke of
the egge and is found in the right ventricle of the heart.

Tractatu de a-
tra bile & mela-
uris alijs locis.

of Chirurgie.

an egge, it is ingendered in the liver, and the vaines; when by the vnnaturall heats, it dissipateh and consumeth. The second is called verrucose, because this color representeth a wart, called Verruca. The third is called erugmous, because it is like the rust of Brasse or Copper, called rugo. The fourth is called the blew chollic, because it is blew like Azure. These three last humors, as sayth Galen are ingendered in the stomacke by the vicious meates, & of euill iuice, which cannot be digested and conuerted into good iuice. CO. How many sortes of melancholic is there. LO. Two, naturall and adust. CO. How many kinds of adust or naturall are there. LO. Two, the first is that, whereof cometh the humor melancholick, which is like the lees of blood, when it is verie hot and adust, or dysmorrhoea, or feuer, that the blood is selfe doth putrefie, as sayth Auicenn, and differeth from the naturall melancholic, as the dregs of wine burnt, from the vnburnt; Galen sayth that humor, which is like the lees of wine, when it becometh more hot, is ingendereth an humor against nature, called atra bilis, of the which no beast can tast. The second kinde proceedeth of an humor chollick, the which by adustion is conuerted into diuers colors, at the laste into blacke color, which is the worst of all. CO. Knowing these foure humors and their generation, we must knowe in like manner, that in our bodies their is concoction, therefore tell me how many kindes of concoction there are.

14. Method.

Concoctiones

Lib. de consensu medicorum.

4. de vsu partium.

1. Canon, cap. 1.

LO. There are three, as sayth Iohannes Bacchanellus; The first is made in the stomacke, which conuerteth the meate we eat into the substance called chyle, in the which the foure humors are not distinguishedly, the second is done in the liver, which maketh of the chyle, the masse sanguine, as sayth Galen. The third is made, through all the body, of the which are ingendered the foure humors, which the Arabs call humors nourishing or elementaries, as sayth Auicenn. The first hath no name & is thought to be the humor, which droppeh from the mouth of the veines. The second is called Ros, the which after it is drunken into the substance of the bodie,

of Chirurgie.

bodie, it maketh it humide, whereof it taketh the name. The thirde is called Cambium. The fourth is called Gluten and is the proper humiditie of the similar partes.

CO. Haue not these humors certaine time, in the which they raigne more then other, in mans bodie. LO. Yes indeed, for the blood raigneth in the morning from three hours untill nine: in like manner in the spring time: The choller from nine in the morning, untill three in the afternoone: as in Sommer: the phlegme from three afternoone, untill nine at night, as in autume: the melancholie from nine at night, untill three in the morning, like as in winter: and this is the opinion of Hipocrates and Galen as touching the humors.

Com. in aph.
15. sect. 1. lib. 6.
epide.
Alexander apud
proble. 74.
lib. 2.

The seuenth Chapter of members & partes.

CO. What call you members or partes. LO. Auicen 1. lib.

speaking of members, saith, they are bodies ingendred of the first commixtion of humors. CO. How many sortes of members are there. LO. Five, of the which the first is called principalles, the second are members that serue the principall members, the third are members, that neither gouerne nor

are gouerned of others, but by their owne proper vertues, the fourth are members, which haue proper vertues of themselves and also of others, the fift is called members excrementals & not proper members as others. CO. Howe many principall members are there. LO. Foure, to witte, the braines, the

heart, the liuer, & the testicles: the first three are called principalles, because by them all the bodie is gouerned, and without them, men can not liue, the fourth, which are the testicles, is called principall, because without them, men can not be procreated, as saith Galen. CO. Which are those, which serue the principall members. LO. The nerues serueth the braines, the arters, the heart, the veines, the liuer, the instrumentes spermatiques, the testicles: by the nerues the spirit animal is carried through all the bodie, the spirit vitall is car-

7. principale

lib. de vfu
partium.

The whole course

ried by the arteres, the veines serue to carrie the blond through all the bodie, as also to bring the chiles to the liuer, the instrumentes spermaticke for the bringing and casting forth of the seede. CO. Which are the members, which neither gouerne, nor are gouerned of others. LO. The bones, the cartilages, membranes, glandes, tendons, ligamentes, fattee, simple flesh and so forth. CO. Which are those, which haue proper vertue of themselves, and also of others. LO. The bellie, the kidneis and the matrix, CO. Which are the members called excrementous. LO. The nayles and the bayre. CO. Are the members no otherwise deuided. LO. They are deuided into parts similars and dissimilars. CO. Which are the partes similars. LO. The bones, nerues, arteres, flesh and so forth, and are so called, because the less part of them hath the same name that the whole hath. CO. Which are the partes dissimilars? LO. The care, the eye, the legge, hand foote &c. CO. Why are they called dissimilars? LO. Because when they are denided, they loose the name of the whole, as the membranes of the braines are not called the braines, nor the membranes of the eye, the eye, and so forth in other dissimilar partes.

Galen. lib. de
differentijs
morborum.
cap. 3.

The eight Chapter, of Vertues,

CO. What call you Vertues? LO. They are the cause whereof proceedeth the actions or powers as sayth Galen. CO. Howe many vertues or faculties are there. LO. Three, to witte, animall, vitall, and naturall, and those vertues haue a certayne sympathie one with another, for if one be hurt, all the rest suffer with it. CO. What is animall vertue? LO. It is that which commeth from the braines, and sendeth the sense and mooning through all the bodye by the nerues. CO. How many sortes of vertues animalles

1. De facultatibus naturalibus.

are

of Chirurgie.

are there? *LO.* Three, to witte, motiue, sensitiue and principall. *CO.* Wherein consisteth the vertue motiue. *LO.* In the instrumentes that moue voluntarily, as the muscles and nerves. *CO.* Wherein consisteth the vertue sensitiue. *LO.* In the senses externe & interne. *CO.* Into how many is the vertue sensitiue externe deuided. *LO.* Into sight, seeing, hearing, tasting, smelling, feeling. *CO.* What is the vertue sensitiue interior. *LO.* It is a vertue that correspondeth to the sense externall vertues, by one organe onely, and therefore is called sense common. *CO.* Wherein consisteth the vertue principall. *LO.* In imagination, reasoning and remembering. *CO.* May these three vertues be deuided seuerally one from another. *LO.* Yes, because one may be offended without another, which sheweth them to haue diuers seates in the braines particularly. *CO.* What is the vertue vitall. *LO.* It is that, which carrieth life through all the body. *CO.* How many sorts of vitall vertues are there? *LO.* Two, to witte, vertue vitall actiue, that is in doing operations, and vertue vitall passiue, in suffering operations. *CO.* What is the vertue actiue? *LO.* They are those vertues which dilateth the heart, and arters, as chaunceth in mirth and lone. *CO.* What is vertue passiue? *LO.* They are those vertues, which constraineth and bindeth the heart and arters, as happeneth in melancholie, sadness: and reuenge. *CO.* What is the vertue naturall? *LO.* It is that which commeth from the lyuer, and sendeth the nourishment throughout all the body. *CO.* Into how many is it deuided. *LO.* Into foure, the first in attraction of things proper, the second in retayning that, which is drawne: the thirde, in digesting that, which is retayned: the fourth, in expelling that, which is hurtfull and offendeth. *CO.* Doe all these foure vertues their operations at once. *LO.* No: for first attraction is made, then retayned vntill perfect digestion be made, lastly vertue expulsive, casteth forth all things hurtfull to nature.

The whole course

The ninth Chapter, of actions and operations of vertues,

CO. What call you actions of vertues. **LO.** They are certaine affections or mouinges actiues proceeding of vertues. **CO.** Howe many sortes are there? **LO.** Three, like as of vertues, animall, naturall, and vitall. **CO.** Seeing the difference is not great betwixt vertues and operations of vertues, it is superfluous for the present to insit further in that matter.

The tenth Chapter, of spirites,

CO. What are spirites. **LO.** They are a substance subtil and aeriuous of our bodie, bredde of the part most pure and thinne of the bloud, sent through all the bodie, to the effect, the members may doe their proper actions. **CO.** In what pannes of our bodie abound they most. **LO.** As sayth Andreas de Lorraine, they abound in the heart and arters, in the braines and nerues. **CO.** How many sortes of spirits are there. **LO.** Three, animall, vitall & naturall. **CO.** What is the spirit animall. **LO.** It is that which remaineth in the braines, of the which a great parte is sent to the eyes, by the nerues optickes, some to the eares and diuers other partes, but most to the eyes, therefore, those who haue lost their sight, haue the other vertues more strong, the which caused Democritus & other Philosophers put out their eyes, to the end their vnderstanding might be more cleare. **CO.** Is the spirit animal brought through all the nerues substantially. **LO.** No, but onely by the nerues optickes, because they haue manifest hollownesse, and not the rest. **CO.** What is the spirit vitall. **LO.** It is that which is in the heart and arters, and is made of the euaporation of the bloud and of the ayre laboured in the lights by the force of vitall beat, and thereafter is diffused through the members for the conseruation of the naturall beate

In his dissections

Democritus.

of Chirurgie.

beate. CO, What is the spirite naturall. LO: It is that which is ingendred in the liuer, and veines, and there remaineth, while the liuer maketh the bloud, and other operations naturall, the vse of it is to helpe the concoction.

The eleuenth Chapter, of thinges annexed to naturall thinges,

CO. Seeing we haue amply discoursed of naturall thinges, and the number thereof, it shall be needfull in this place to know how many thinges are annexed to naturall thinges.

LO. Four, to wit, age, colour, figure, & kinde. CO. What is age? LO. It is a pce or parte of our life, in the which our bodies are subiect to diuers & many mutations.

CO. Thou knowest, that all thinges which are created, if they be materiall, should haue an ende, & that there is nothing vnder the heauens, except the soule of man, but is subiect to corruption, and change, as all philosophers doe graunt, as

Aristotle, Hippocrates and Galen doe testifie, and it is certaine, that we from our birth are subiect to diuers alterations, therefore tell me into how many diuers apparant mutations haue our auncients deuided the life of man? LO. In

that there is found great controuersie, for the Egyptians and Pithagoreans were of the opinion, that there were so many

ages, as there are signes in an hundredth yeeres, thinking a man to liue onely a hundredth yeeres, & euery seuenth yeere, we may perceauie some notable change, besides the particular change in euery signe, both in temperature of the bodie, and manners of the minde.

The most part of our late writers are of the opinion that the naturall course of our life, endureth fine speciall mutations, which they call ages, to wit, Infancie, adolescencie, young age, mans estate, and olde age.

The infancie is hot and humide, but the humiditie surpasseth the heate, and lasteth from the houre of our birth, till thirteene yeeres, and is gouerned by the Moone, as sayth Ptolomeus.

In this time a man is subiect to many griefes and diseases, as fener, the flux,

4. Iudipio.

Auicenn de complexionibus cap. 3.

Arist. de longa et breuitate vite.

Hippo. lib. 1. de dicta.

Galen. lib. 1. de sanitate.

Ptolomeus lib. 4. Iudipio.

The whole course

- Wormes in the bellie, the stone, apothumers, and such like. The adolescencie is hot & humide likewise, but the heate*
² *beginneth to surpassse the humiditie, the voice beginneth to growe great in men, and the paps in women, it lasteth vnto 25. yeares, which is the time prefixed for the growing in height in this time they incurre many diseases, and chiefly the Sciatrica as sayth Gordonius, and it is gouerned by Mercurie,*
 Gordonius. ³ *who formeth the manners, & wit. The thirde age is youth, which is hot and drie, more hot than drie, and lasteth till 35. yeares, subiect to hot feuers, frenzies, and diuers other diseases, and is gouerned by Venus, which ingendreth greaue cupiditie of lust. Mans estate is most temperate of all, and*
⁴ *lasteth untill 50. yeares, and neyther augmenteth, nor diminisheth, in this time men are subiect to hot feuers, flux of blood, pluresie, litargie, frenzie, and such like, and is gouerned by the Sonne, who is author of wisdom and grauity; Then cometh old age, which lasteth the rest of our lyfe, yet it may bee*
 Ptolomeus. ⁵ *denyed into three, first greene age, and is prudent, full of experience, fit to gouerne commonwealthes, & lasteth till 70. yeares and is gouerned by Iupiter, author of wisdom & counsell then beginneth, the second part of olde age, accompanied with many litle discommodities, the heate almost decayed, & is cold and drie, like plantes, which becometh rotten, and decay, this time is subiect to many diseases, as Epilepsie, Lethargie, Numnes, and such like as sayth Gordonius, and is*
 Gordonius. ¹ *gouerned by Saturne, and is full of sloth, dull, froward, & vnease to be gouerned. Lastly followeth the third part of old age, which is called Decrepite, vnto the which as sayth the Prophet Royall, happeneth nothing, but grieve and sorrow, all the actions, both of bodie, and spirit, are weakened, the feeling groweth remisse, the memorie decayeth, the Iudgement fayleth, and so returneth into infancie, whence proceedeth the Prouerbe, bis pueri senes. This old age is set downe in the XII. Chapter of Ecclesiasticus, Some adde the fourth kinde of old age, called senium ex morbo. Although that our*
² *auntients, haue described the ages by yeares, yet I am of the*
opinion

of Chirurgerie.

opinion, that the ages should not be denyed according to the number of yeares, thinking, that thereupon should depend youth or old age, but rather after the temperature of the body: for all men, that are cold, and dry, I call them old, so there be manye old folke of 40. yeares, and many yong of 60. There is a complexion, that waxeth soone old, an other later, those of the sanguine complexion, are long in growing olde, because they haue much heate & humiditie. The melancholick waxeth soone old, by reaso they are cold, & dry. As touching the sex feminine, it becometh old sooner, than the masculine. Hippocrates reporteth, that women in the mothers wombe are formed in seauen monthes, & in like space grow stouler then men, but being born grow faster, & sooner wise, & becoẽ sooner old, for the feeblenisse of the body, & shortness of life, being for the most part idle, & there is nothing, that bringeth old age soner than sloth, & want of exercise. CO. Whereof proceed the colors. LO. Of the iust proportiõ of the humors, which rule & govern in mans body, as if there be a iust proportiõ of the 4. humors, the color is red, if abundance of melancholick humor, it is liuide & black, if abundance of choller, the color is citrine & yellow, if phlegme, the colour is white & pale. CO. VVhat is figure, or habitude. LO. It is a thing, that sheweth the temperature, whereof the body is composed. CO. How many sorts of figures are there. LO. There are 4. the first is called quadrature, which is of good temperature. The second is crassitude, or thicknes, and sheweth exceeding heate, and humiditie. The third extenuation, which is hot, and drie. The fourth is very fat, proceeding of exceeding coldnesse & humidity. CO. VVhat is sex. LO. It is nothing, but a distinction between man, and woman, the man is of a hot temperature, and the woman, and eunuches are cold. CO. Is it a general rule, that all men are hot and women cold. IC No. for Galen saith, that it is possible to finde women of more hot temperance than men, but fewe, and for eend naturall things, wherein consisteth the constitution of mans bodie.

Hipo.
Lib. de partu.

Colore.

1
2
3
4

Lib. de puls-
bus.

The

The whole course

THE SECOND TREATISE

of vnnaturall thinges, the consideration whereof is
most needefull for the preservation of health,
and containeth sixe Chapters.

Of the aire.

Chapter. 1

Of meate and drinke.

Chapter. 2

Of moving and exercise

Chapter. 3

Of sleeping and waking.

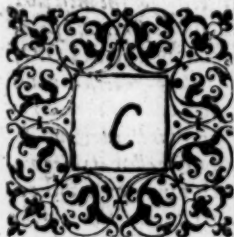
Chapter. 4

Of repletion and euacuation.

Chapter. 5

Of perturbations and passions of the minde.

Chapter. 6



O. Having spoken sufficiently of naturall thinges which are proper for the constitution of mans body, now in like manner it is necessary to follow oāt those thinges which are called vnnaturall thinges, and conserue the bodie, if they be rightly vsed, and if otherwise, they destroy the nature and health of mans bodie, as saith *Auicen* Prince of the *Arabians*, and therefore are called vnnaturall thinges, of the which I would gladly know the number. *LO.* They are sixe, to witte, the aire, that goeth about vs, the meate and drinke we vse, the motion and rest of our bodies, the sleeping and waking, the repletion, and euacuation, and the perturbations of the minde.

The first Chapter, of the aire.

CO. Seeing the aire is so needefull vnto vs, that no health may bee maintained, nor no defection cured without the same: as we see by the continuall inspiration that al liuing creatures draweth for their refreshing, as also for

of Chirurgerie.

for the regendring of the spirite animall, in like manner, the ayre may alter our bodies in three manners, to witte, by the qualitie, by the substance, & by the sodaine change-ment, as ye shall reade at more length in the poore mans guide: and is no lesse profitable and necessarie to our life then respiration, and without respiring we cannot liue one moment, as saith *Galen*. Therefore I would knowe of you what ayre is, *LO.* It is the matter of our respiration, *CO.*

Howe many sortes of ayre is there, *LO.* Two, to wit, that which is good and that which is euill. *CO.* What call you good ayre? *LO.* That which is pure, cleane, thinne, exempte from euill inspirations, deepe valleis, cloudes, rotten smelles, farre from stanckes, mosses, cauernes, carrions and all corruption, vpon knowes, such ayre is best against all sicknesses, as well for the preseruatiō of the health, as curing of sicknesses, as saith *Cardanus*. *CO.* What is euill ayre? *LO.* It is that which is contrarious to the other,

thicke, rotten, neare hilles, mosses, stanckes, dubbes, the sea, and townes that be lowe and close, infected with euill fauours, or scituated betwixt two hilles or places, where passeth the filth of townes, also that which is nebulous and commeth from stincking breathes, also by the celestiall influence as saith *Hippocrates*: in like manner that which is exposed to the south wind, and the ayre which is inclosed in close houses for certaine time, which becommeth mouldie and putrified, because euery thing that is hot and humide and wanteth euentilation, becommeth putrified, great townes neare the sea, as often we see in the ende of Sommer and Autumne, great maladies and dangerous, sometimes the plague, as writeth *Cardanus*, for it entrencheth into our bodies by the mouth and nose, when we respire, of the which, often are ingendred maladies very difficult.

CO. Whereof proceedeth the varietie of the qualities of the ayre? *LO.* Of three thinges, like as of Regions or Countries, of windes, and of the scituation of the place where we are. *CO.* How proceedeth the varietie of the

6. method. et 8.
de placitis
Hippocratis et
Platonis.

Lib. de diffi-
cultate spirandi

Lib de subtili-
tate.

The whole course

ayre by Countries. LO. There are some which are euill tempered, and others well tempered, according to the Climate, where they are situated, like as vnder the pole Articke and Antarticke the farre distant sunne beames, which maketh the temperature extreame colde, for the which it is inhabitable, yet there are some habitables, like as *Seythia* and other such Countries, vnder the equinocti- all Lync, the intemperature is so extreame hotte, because of the right reflexion of the Sunne, especially betweene the circle Articke & Cancer, like as in the Antarticke and Capricorne, the aire is more temperate, chiefly in the mid- dle, according to the approaching of the Sunne, as wee see in the foure seasons of the yeere. *Cardanus* sayth, that those Countries which are mountainous, are most tempe- rate, and that a man may liue an hundred yeeres, in such places. *Plinie* sayth, that men, beastes and trees are farre stronger, and more barbarous in hillie partes, then in o- ther partes, and that for their great libertie. Those which dwell in lowe partes and valleyes, are more effe- minate, as sayth *Titus Linius*. CO. Seeing the ayre is so necessary for the curation of malladies, is there no way to alter and accommodate it by arte to the sicknesse? LO. Yes verily, and for this cause *Hippocrates* counselleth in malladies cronickes, to chaunge the ayre and countrie, and in maladies committialles, to chaunge the ayre, countrie and nouriture. *Galen* counselleth those who haue vlcers in the lightes to dwell at Rome, because there the ayre is very drye: in common sickenneses wee helpe the ayre somewhat by Arte, like as in feuers, which are hotte and drie, wee chuse a house which is colde and humide: diuers windowes for the euentilation thereof, or windes made by Arte, also by casting colde water through the house, by spreading and strawing of flowers and braunches of trees which are colde and humide, like as violettres, roses, wilde vine berrie trees and such like: also beware to haue many people in the chamber, as counselleth

Lib artis paruz

6. epidemionũ.

Lyng

5. therapeuti-
corum.

of Chirurgie.

Lib. 5. art. 1.
paruz.

counsellēth *Cardanus*, But when the sickneses are cold and humide, as feuers, putrified, catarrhes, hydropises, tumors pituitous, wee chuse houses which are hotte and drie. Also to spread and strawe flowers, hearbes, braunches of trees, which are hotte and drie, as cammomile, sage, lauander, marierome, spinnage and such like. Vnder the signification of the ayre in this place, wee vnderstand all manner of windes, little and great, the which is most necessarie to be considered, because they doe not onely alter and chaunge the body, but also the spirite. It goeth by the nose to the braine, by the mouth to the heart, by the pores of the skinne, and mouing of the atters thorough all the bodie, it furnissheth the aliment to our spirites, for this cause the diuine *Hippocrates* noteth, that the good and euill disposition of our spirites and humours dependeth of the constitution of the ayre and windes. For wee see where there is great trouble & varietie of windes, the people are arrogant, difficill to be gouerned, and very cruell. CO. *Seeing that of the winde these accidentes fall, let me knowe what is Winde.* LO. *Hippocrates* saith it is no other thing, but an vnstable motion of the ayre, the which beeing stirred by some motion, it purgeth. CO. *What nature is it of?* LO. It is hotte and drie, like as it is made of an exhalation hotte and drie. CO. *Howe many diuers sortes of windes are there?* LO. There are foure principall, to wit, *Eurus* from the East, hot and drie; *Zephyrus* from the West, colde and humide; *Auster* frō the South, hot & humide, putrifiactive, it passeth by the sea *Mediterrane*; *Boreas* frō the North, cold & drie, resisting against putrification. *Arist.* attributeth two collaterall to each of these foure, & so in all maketh 12; some make two and thirtie, like as the Marriners, but the exact contemplation of these matters is not much requisite in a Chirurgion. *Boerhaave* saith in his common wealhs, that the winds make great varietie in vs, for in countries where the wind is violent great, the people are turbulent in spirite,

Hyndes. 7.

5. meteorum.

The whole course

and there where the woundes are not so violent, the people are of a more quiet spirit. CO. *What meane you by situation or place.* LO. I meane as to be situated towards the sea, stanks, dubbs, mosses and such as you haue heard, also those who haue no other aspect, but eyther to the *South* which is humide and putrifactive, or to the *West*, which is cold and humide. Also to be dwelling in ground which is fat, the aire is hot and humide, and in ground that is full of Sand, hot, and drie, and in *Marsh* ground and *Fennes*, cold, and humide, or in *Stonie* ground, which is colde and drie. *Titus Linius* sayth that the places change the nature of our bodies, as those which dwell in *Mountaines* differ from those which dwell in lowe places, also sayth he those places and Countries which are fertill, the men are ordinarily *Cowards*, giuen to lust, the Countries and places barren, the people are more hardie and ingenious, quicke spirited. *Arist* sayth those that dwell in cold Regions, are proude, cruell, and barbarous in their manners, verie strong, in hot countries they are wise and more fearefull, those which dwell in low *Marsh* Countries, are dull, sleepeie, the which proceedeth of the disposition of the aire.

The second Chapter, of meate and drinke.

CO. Seeing the aliment is no lesse to be considered for the preservation of the brailsh, than the aire, it is necessario to know what is aliment with the diuers sorts thereof. LO. Aliment is that, which augmenteth and nourisheth our bodie. CO. *How many kinds of alimentes are there.* LO. There are diuers sorts, like as flesh, fumes, heabes, fruites, come, drinke, naturall & artificiall, conuinentes simple and compound. CO. *Are they all vsed after one manner.* LO. No, they are of diuers natures and must be vsed in diuers manners, according

of Chirurgie.

according to the temperature of the bodie, as writeth *Cardanus*. *Q. What sort of nouriture ought we to use most commonly.* *LO.* That which nourisheth well, ingendreth good iuice, of the which *Galen* his wryting in his bookes of the facultie of Aliments, and in the booke of Conseruation of health, as also *Hipocrates* in diuers places. *CO.* In the using of Aliments, how many things are there to be obserued. *LO.* Nine, to wit, the goodnes, the quantitie, the qualitie, the vse and custome, the appetite, the order, the hower, the age, and time of the year. *CO.* First then we must consider, that he who would haue his bodie entertayned in good health, must use meates of good nouriture, then tell me what is Aliment, which ingendreth good iuice. *LO.* It is that which is light of digestion, that nourisheth well, maketh litle excrements and ingendreth good blood as saith *Cardanus*, such as Capons, Partridges, Larks, Veale, Mutton, Kiddy, yolkes of egges, some kinde of fishes, but few as saith *Cardanus*. good wine, bread of Wheate that is neither too new nor too stale, as saith *Auicenna*. Also good Ale, that is old, cleare, well sodden, taken moderately, for otherwise the fume and vapours of it, are more dangerous then that which cometh of wine. *CO.* Haue the ancient mediciners spoken any thing of this of drinke. *LO.* *Galen* nor *Hipocrates* haue made no mention of it, the *Arabs* haue esteemed much of it, and inuented dyuers wayes to make it yet farre differing from the maner we vse in making thereof. *Auicenna*, and *Auerrois* who haue written at large of it, say that it hath the vertue to quench the thirst, to sober the sleepe, and tempereth the body. *CO.* Which are the Elements which ingender euill humors. *LO.* All that are of euill digestion, like as Bacon, yet neuertheless, *Galen* greatly commendeth, for the similitude it hath with human flesh, yeth is founde by experience that the grea-
we hereof, causeth Leprosie, because Swine amongst all
other

Lib. 1. de sanitate tuenda.

Lib. de sanitatē tuenda.

3. lib. de sanitate tuenda.

25. lib. cap. 57.

Kinde

Ale.

Bacon

The whole course

- other beastes are most subiect to that sicknesse, for this cause sayth *Tertullian* and Baptist *Mantuan* that *Moy- ses* did forbid it to the *Iewes*, because they were alreadye subiect to that sicknesse, as writeth *Arist*. In like manner salt Beefe, Hartes flesh, Haires, Rammes, Goates, Geefe, and all sorts of water Fowles, Cheese, Fruites, all sorts of legumes, all sorts of bread, excepting bread of wheate, as writeth *Galen*. As for the proprietie of every sort of aliment ye shall heare at length in our treatise, entituled the poore mas guide. *CO. What meanest thou by the quantity of meate.* LO. That we neuer eate more then contenteth nature, and not according to appetite, as sayth *Hipocrates* let neuer a man, who would liue in health, fill himselfe too full of meate, nor be slow to exercise and trauell, and in so doing he shall seldome be sicke, so some old written sayth that we should eate to liue, but not liue to eate, as many doe nowe a dayes, like as the halfe of the people doth burst with morning drinckes, desuine, dinner, afternoones drinke, supper, and collation: so that they giue no leisure to nature, to digest that meate, the which wracketh their bodyes, and offendeth God by such Gluttony. The other halfe of the people is halfe hungred, who worketh and trauaileth fore, yet we see they liue longer, and is lesse subiect to sicknesse. *CO. Is there alwayes iust measure to be obserued in meate.* LO. No but in whole folkes, we vse according to their temperature, in sicke folkes in like manner, according to the diuersitie of the sicknesse, *Galen* counselleth in long sicknesses, the sicke shall vse the dyet more large, and in short sicknesses, the diet shall be meener, when the sicknesse is in chiefe force, they must vse a verie spare dyet, yet as sayth *Hippocrates* it chaunceth oft times greater accidents of ouer straying a dyet, nor of a more large dyet. *Cardan* is of the opinion to eate little at once, for the Concoction is made
- Lib. de bono
& malo succo.
2. aphorif.
- Lib. ad glauco.
3. aphorif.
- Lib. 1. sanitate
tuenda.

of Chirurgerie.

made the better, so there remaineth little Superfluities and excrements, *Plutarch*, *Plinie*, and *Macrebius*, are of opinion that one sort of meate simple is best, & of most easie digestion. CO. What doest thou ob-

serue touching the qualitie of meate. LO. In whole folkes according to their temperature, in sicke folkes according to the diuersitie of the sicknesse, in Children aliments that are hot and humide, in hot sicknesse cold meates, in cold sicknesse hot meates, and so forth in others. CO. What doest thou obserue touching custome or vse. LO. The custome should bee obserued, for as sayth our auncients it is a second nature, we see that which is accustomed although it be not ouer good, yet it is better. Therefore if we chaunge, it must be done,

by litle and litle, as sayth *Hipocrates*. I haue often seene men become sicke in other Countries, chiefly for the changing of the alimenes, in like manner *Hipocra-*

tes sayth what we haue appetite vnto, we should eate it, although it be worse, than that we haue no appetite to: for it is better sayth he, because the stomack doth digest it more quickly & better, than that which we take vnwillingly. CO. Thou knowest that good order is to be ob-

served in all thinges, but chieftye in meate and drinke, for the greatesse effectes that insueth thereof. therefore tell mee what order shoulde bee vsed in eating and drinking.

LO. *Cardan* counselleth to eate that first, which is easiest to be digested, otherwise we force our stomack, yet the humides first, *Hippocrates* counselleth to vse lighte thinges in the morning, to open the Belly, and such thinges at Night, as nourisheth the Body, also it best to eate before drinke, for the digestion is wrought, the better. CO. Is there any time obserued when a man should eate and drinke? LO. It is alwayes best after some

9.aphorif.

Lib. 2. 3. apho-
rif.

Lib. de sanita-
te tuenda.

Lib. de victu in
morbis acutis.

exercise

The whole course

exercise, but to eat moderately, chiefly when we are hungry, the exercise helpeth digestion, and augmenteth the naturall heate, in sicke folkes the time is obserued, according to his custome and force of the sicknesse, yet in the beginning of the accesse, it is not best to eat or drinke, except in great necessitie for lacke of strength: soone after meate goe not to write nor reade, nor vse no profound meditation, for that deturneth naturall heat which should be occupied to digestion. CO. *What obserue you touching age.* LO. I obserue in children aliments humides are best, for in vsing of drie meates, you drier the bodie and hinder the growing: to young men, who are exceeding hot and drie, vse alimentes of contrary qualities, like as to olde men, which are colde and drie, wee shoulde vse meates, which heateth & humecteth the parts solide, in like maner the young should eat finer and more, because they haue abundance of naturall heate, olde on the contrary, for lacke of naturall heat. Hippocrates saith in his Aphorismes olde men fast easily, next, those which are in manly age, next, adolescencie and young men, but least of all, children. CO. *What distinction make you touching the time of the yeere?* LO. In winter which is colde and humide, we must vse meate hotte and drie, like as roste, and in greater quantitie: drinke little & good. In the spring time, which is hotte and humide, eat lesse and drinke more, but weaker: vse meates of good sucke. The Sommer which is hot and drie, we vse meates colde & humide diminish the eating and augment the drinke more then in the spring. The Autume, which is cold and drie, we beginne to eat a little more, and drinke lesse then in Sommer or Spring time: & so wee followe the mutation of the time, by meates and drinkes which are of contrarie qualities. CO. *What is drinke?* LO. It is a liquor appeasing the thirst & mixing the meat in the stomacke. CO. *What is thirst?* LO. It is

of Chirurgerie.

is an appetite of a thing colde and humide, for the drinke doth humect and refresh either actualment presently or potentially to come. *Plinie* sayth hot drinke is contrary to nature, we must not drinke so soone as we sit downe to the table, for it moues and augmenteth the Catarrhs, also there is nothing more euill for Catarrhs nor to drinke when we goe to sleepe. Here we must obserue in drinking, that we drinke neuer so much, that it it swim in the stomacke, as those doe, who drinke for pleasure, of whome *Crinitus* maketh mention saying that the first draught quenbeth the thyrst, the second maketh a man ioyous, the thirde maketh him drunken, the fourth putteth him cleane out of his senses, *Macrobius* make mention that eating do make a man quiet and drink causes him clatter, drinke moderately taken hath three offices, the first it helpeth the digestion, the second is to mingle the meates, third is to bring it to the Liuer, veines, and arters, and there is two sorts of it, the one nourisheth, like as wine, beere and ale, the other doth not nourish, as water

of drink

of drinking

The thirde Chapter, of mouing and exercise.

Q. What meane you in this place, by mouing. *LO.* All kinde of voluntarie exercise, as labouring, running, riding, playing, wrestling, leaping, dauncing, fencing. *Q.* Doe these exercises bring any commoditie to our bodies. *LO.* In right vsing of them there commeth great commoditie, and in ill vsing great and perillous accidentes. *Hipocrates* sayth, who desireth health, let him not bee dull to labour, for a man may not be healthfull if he trauell not to dissipate the excrements of the third digestion, that is much recommended by *Galen*, but he blames all exercise that moues the bodie vnequally. *Q.* What particular commoditie haue wee of exercise. *LO.* It helpeth the naturall heate, it quick-

Lib. de iustu pi-
le.

The whole course

Lib. 2. compen
medicine.

6. epidemior.

Exercise

meth the spirites, it openeth the pores of our bodies, whereby the excrements are consumed and wasted, it comforteth all our members, it confirmeth the inspiration and other actiōs of our bodies. *CO. What time is most mete for exercise.* LO. It is best before meate or long time after meate, for the stomacke, being full of meate it hindereth the digestion, *Fuchsius* reporteth that the Schollers of *Almaine*, play immediatly after meate which causeth the to full of humors, crudities, scabbs and vlcers; *Hypocrates* sayth that labour, meate, drinke, sleeping, playing, and women ought to be moderatly vsed, like as all other exercises, the exercise should be afore, or long after meate, as ye haue heard, when the digettiō is perfect in the stomack and veines, if otherwise it be vsed, there gathereth abundance of crudities and chollerick humors, the exercise duly done purgeth the body of many excrements, the exercise ought to be done in this manner, after yee rise in the morning, ye shall walke a little, to the end, that the excrements of the first digestion may fall into the intestinies, and those of the second into the bladder, that done, spit out all in the mouth, throate, & stomack, wash the hands, face, and rubbe it with a rough cloth, to cause it to exhall and dissipe the vapours. *CO. What saist thou touching rest.* LO. Like as exercise duly vsed hath great force for the cōseruation of health, so on the contrary much rest, not only dulleth the principall instrumēt of our bodies, but also the minde, it maketh many crudities, and thereupon great abundance of euill humors, *Galen* reckoneth idleness to be cause of many cold maladies, as also the Mother of many mischiefs, the which were too lōg to recite in this place.

De morborum
causis cap. 5.

The fourth Chapter, of sleeping & waking.

Lib. 1. sympto-
matum causa
Paul. agineta.

CO. What is sleepe. LO. *Galen* sayth it is a rest & quietnes of the bodie, and chiefly of the spirits and facultie animal,

animall,

of Chirurgie.

nimall. *CO. What is the cause of sleeping.* *LO.* The chiefe Lib. 1. Hip. lib. de in somnijs.
 cause is in the braines, when the vapours ascendeth there-
 ynto, and by the coldnes of the braines, those vapours are
 chainged into humors, the which closeth the conducts of
 the nerves. *CO. What things doth prouoke sleepe.* *LO.* All
 such thinges as maketh abundance of vapors, like as wine, Card. lib. 1. de somnis.
 ale full of barme, milke, and all thinges that are moist and
 cold, and commonly after meate, vapors ascendeth to the
 head, and so prouoke sleepe. *CO. Doe all men sleepe like*
quantitie. *LO.* That is according to the temperature of the
 person, for some sleepe longer, some shorter. *CO. What*
space is ordinarily required for men to sleepe. *LO.* Seauen
 howers, eight howers, some Nine as *Galen* saith. *Plinie* 6. de tuenda va-
 sayth that in sleeping we spend the halfe of our time, it dul- letudine cap. 3.
 leth the head, it hindreth to digest the crudities, it gathe-
 reth abundance of excrementes it hebeteth and maketh
 grosse the spirits of old folks and children, it rety~~ns~~ the ex-
 cremets, in sleeping couer well they head & feete, for cold
 of the extremities is verie contrary to those that hath the
 brains cold & humide, *Plinie* in the 7. of his natural history Aristo.
 said that *Epimenides* did sleepe in a caue the space of Fifty
 7. yeare being wearied & by the heate of the sunne, yet
 when he wakened he thought to haue slept but on day.
CO. What time is most meete to sleepe. *LO.* *Hippocrates,*
Aetius, and others are of the opinion to walke on the day
 & sleepe in the night, for that is the institutio of nature, al-
 so the sleepe should begin two howers after supper, such
 time is most meete for the digestion of our meates, for by
 slepe the natural heate is in the ceter of the body. Sleeping
 on the day filleth the braines full of humidity, also it hinde-
 reth the concoction of the which cometh ganting, rising,
 winds, heavynesse of the members, chiefly of the head, &
 diuers sicknesses, as catarrhes, *Cardan* counselleth to slepe Lib. de contra-
 in the day, but meaneth of such folke that doth not rest in dicētibus me-
 the night *CO. Whē men goe to sleepe, Which side shold they lie* ditorum.
in. *LO.* First on the right side, because the meate goe more
 easily to the bottōe of the stomack, therafter on the other

The whole course

no wayes on the face, for that causeth defluxions in the eyes, as saith *Iesus* : nor on the backe, for that maketh heate in the raines, apoplexie, the mair, the grauell, and diuers other accidents : in no wise, the handes vnder the head, as some doe, for that causeth defluxion of humors on the lightes : sleepe not soone after meate. *CO* What is to be obserued in sleeping, of sicke folkes? *LO*. *Hippocrates* saith, those sickeneses wherein the sleeping is painefull, esteeme them to be dangerous & mortal, if not painefull, it is a good token. *CO* Is it needefull to obserue dreames in sleeping? *LO*. *Cardan* saith, dreames are not to be neglected, because sometime, by that we know the affections of the humors, which remaineth : as for example, the sanguine dreames are merrie, the cholericke dreames are fierie, the melancholicke sadde, the phlegmaticke colde, for they thinke they see raine and snowe in their sleepe. *CO*. What meanest thou by waking? *LO* Waking should be moderately vsed, for much watching corrupteth the braines and the good temperature, it debilitateth the senses, altereth the spirites, moueth crudities, alterations, heauinesse of the head, resolution of all the bodie, dissipateth the naturall heate. *Hippocrates* saith, that sleeping and waking if they be excessiue, they are euill & perillous, so mediocritie is best in all things. The cause of waking is drinesse & heat of the braines, it drieth the habitude of the body, & so much touching sleeping & waking.

3. Aphorismorum.

The fift Chapter, of repletion & euacuation.

CO. Thou shalt vnderstand, that repletion, plenitude & aboundance is all one matter, therefore I would knowe howe many kindes of repletion there is. *LO*. There are two, to wit, in quantitie and qualitie. *CO*. What meane you by repletion in qualitie. *LO*. I meane, when the qualitie of the meate exceedeth without the humors. *CO*. What meane you by quantitie? *LO*. I meane, when meat drinke and

of Chirurgie.

and humors are in so great quantitie, that nature cannot overcome, and it is called *excesse* or *satiētie*, of the which come infinite maladies. CO. *How many kindes are there hereof.* LO. Two, to wit, the one of meate, called *Saturnus* of the Latins, & the other of the humors. CO. *Is satietie of meate otherwise denided.* LO. It is yet denided in two, to wit, the one is called *satiētas ad vīsa*, that is, when the stomacke and veines are so full, that it maketh them ouer large, as happeneth to them, who are alwayes eating and drinking in such quantitie, that they are constrained to vomit it vp againe, these people are more worthie to be called beasts, then men, for that not onely offendeth God, but wracketh their owne bodies. The other sort of plenitude is called *satiētas ad vires*, which is, when there is so great abundance, that the vertue, force nor faculties of our bodies can not gouerne nor digest. CO. *Tell mee what the qualitie of repletion of humors is.* LO. It is when all the humors or one alone exceedeth & demaineth such as are good and loweable. CO. *How callest thou it, when all, and when one onely demaineth?* LO. When all, it is called *plethora* by the Greekes, and *plenitudo* by the Latins, & when onely one or all domene as the vicious domains, it is called *cacochryne* or iuice vicious, either of the choller, phlegme or melancholic CO. *What is euacuation or inanition?* LO. It is an outdrawing and taking away of the humors, which domains and molesteth our bodies, which are euacuated either vniuersally or particularly. CO. *Which are the vniuersall euacuations?* LO. Those which are done by purgation, yriuing, bleeding, vomiting, scarrification, exercise, friction, bathing, medicaments, digerents, hemerhoides, menstruous purgations, also by the acte venereal, in like manner by abstinence of meate, but that is done by accident. CO. *Tell me after what manner the euacuation vniuersall is done.* LO. By purgations, and by medicamentes catartickes accommodated to euery kinde of humor by things diureticks, by vomitors, by things which prouoketh

The whole course

keth spitting, and diuers others, which I leaue to the lear-
 ned mediciner. Phlebotomic, how it is done, when, and
 after what fashion, ye shall heare at length in the sixt Trea-
 tise, like as of frictions, The bodie is euacuated by the
immoderate act of Venus, like as diuers other mischiefs
 ensueth thereupon; and first of all, it is hurtfull to the eies,
 and all the organs sensitiues, to the nerues, the thorax, the
 neirs, and partes neare to the neirs, and diuers other partes
 of our bodies, and maketh men forgetfull, prouoketh the
 gout, & dolors nephreticks, & diuers diseases of the blad-
 der, bringeth soone old age, consequently death, it doth
 hurt, immoderately vsed not onely to man, but to all ani-
 mals, Pliny telleth of two that died sodainly in the acte
 venerician, women are alwaies better disposed, as saith Hip-
 percrates. Notwithstanding the Bishoppe of Illerden in
Spayne, in his booke intituled Consilium fraternitatis, re-
 porteth that in his tyme a woman complayned to the King
 of Arragone, that her husband did knowe her 30. times a
 day, and her husband confessing the same to the King, was
 commaunded vpon paine of death not to haue companie
 with her aboue fixe times a day, least the woman shoulde
 thereby be in danger of her life. wherein saith hee, wee are
 not so much to maruaile at the abilitie of the husband, as
 at the complaint of his wife. seeing the verse saith, Et les-
 sa viris nondum satiat, recessit. And also in the xxx. Chapter
 of Salomons prouerbs; Three thinges are insatiable, and the
 fourth is neuer satisfied. But because such as delight in
 this pastime will formalize, as also because the vslage here-
 of is sometime profitable to the Chirurgian, I will not al-
 together condemne it, but like as I haue set downe the in-
 commodities, so shall you heare the commodities hereof
 according as some learned men haue written. Paulus Aeg-
 necia saith, the vslage of Venus moderately vsed, maketh
 the bodie more agill & quicke, it softneth the instruments
 being hard, it openeth the cōduits, it purgeth the phlegme,
 and is profitable for all passions phlegmaticks, for heauines

Iesus lib. de
oculis.

Paulus Aeg-
neia.

though the man
 be wearied the
 ma departs not
 raie satisfied.

xlv. xxx. Salomon:
 graue, the barren
 be, &:
 earth. Lib. 1. cap. 15.
 th next water ynough
 or fire it sayeth
 r w hoe.

verse. 16:

tie
 prouerbs: cap. xxx. verse. 17. 18. There be three things which are wonder-
 ful, the first passeth vnderstanding: The way of an eagle in the aire, the way of a ser-
 pent on a stone, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man

the prouerbes of Salomon. xxx. cap.

of Chirurgie.

of the head, it driueth away anger, sadnesse & melancholick passions, imaginations nocturnals, it procureth appetite, *Aetius* saith, it is a worke of nature, and so being moderately vsed, it is good, if the parties be hot and humide, it euacuath the sperme, for otherwise it shoulde become in some qualitie venomous: so it deliuereth man of great enilles, of the which *Galen* speaketh. *Hippocrates* saith, that the first act of *Venus* ceaseth many great sickeneses: so these are the commodities of *Venus*, moderately vsed. Abstinence also euacuath the bodie, both in sicke folke and whole, but by accident as ye haue heard, the which is done two waies, the first, when ye neither eat nor drinke at all, and that is called abstinence; secondly when we take meat, but not so much as is needefull, for conseruation of the vertue, and that is properly called diet. *CO. Which are the particular euacuations?* *LO.* When the braines are discharged by the rouse of the mouth, and evidently by the nose, by the eyes and eares obscurely, the lightes by the trachearter, the stomacke by vomiting, the intestins by the fundament, the lyuer, the melc, the kidneis and the bladder by the vrine, the priue partes of women by purgations naturall, of the which, some are done by the gift of nature, some artificially if neede be, as in others: of the which ye shall heare at more lēgh in my book of womens diseases.

Lib. 3. cap. 8.

6. de locis affectis.

Abstinence
LO

The sixth Chapter, of perturbations

and passions of the minde.

CO. *Arist.* *Deuideth the minde into two partes, to witte, the part of reason & the other without reason, and it is subject to diuers passions, therefore tell me what thou callest passion of the minde.* *LO.* It is a suffering of the minde by the iust course, the which maketh maketh maruailous mutations in the body, and therefore most necessary to be marked, because of the great chaunces, which ensue thereupon, as we may perceiue by the authorities of *Arist.* who saith

Cap. 5. de anim.

malibus

the

The whole course

6. epidimioru.
a. de sumpt. cau
lis cap 5.
& 1. method.

Mirth.

Lib. 9. cap. 12.

the motion and perturbations of the minde, bringeth great motions and mutations to the naturall heate. In like manner *Hippocrates* and *Galen* shew that many die by the motions and perturbations of the minde: for the perturbations of the minde either dilateth or comprimeth the hart, for the which the vitall spirites are either cast forth by the dilatation of the heart, or else contained by the great compression hereof, among the which ioy, hope, loue bringeth the spirites outwardly, sadness and feare, bringeth inwardly to the center in diuers maners as ye shal heare. *CO. How many such passions are there.* LO. There are manye, but here I will reckon those which are most common, like as mirth, sadness, feare, anger, shamefastnes, enuie, hatred, hope, loue. *CO. What is mirth.* LO. It is an affection of the mind conceiued of a thing good, and pleasant, by the which the blood and spirites are sweetely spread, for the present goodnes, by the dilatation of the heart, if it be great, and last any ipace, there often commeth death, because the heart is destitute altogether of blood. *Arist* reporteth of a woman named *Polixena*, that shee dyed for ioy, also *Philippides* a writer of comedies being contending with an other, and ouercomming his neighbour, beyond his expectation, dyed for ioy, *Valerius Maximus* writeth of two women, one *Chilon* a *Lacedemonian*, and *Diagore*, a *Rhodian*, that they dyed for ioy, for the returne of their sonnes, as also, because they had ouercome their enemies in the wars. *Gellius* telleth of one *Diagoras*, who when hee saw his three Sonnes Crowned at *Olympus* for their vertue, dyed for ioy, embracing them in the presence of the whole people. These accidents happen oftner to women, then to men, because naturally they haue the hart more cold, and fewer vitall spirites, therefore the few spirits dissipateth soone and so dye. In like manner saith that men, yet ioy moderately vsed doth many good things in vs, first it resuscitateth the spirit, it helpeth the concoction, and all the habitude of the bodie, it fortifieth the vertues

of Chirurgie.

Sadnesse.

Ad Atticum.

Lib. 7. cap. 36.

3. De Symptomatum causa.

nies animal, much laughing is hurtfull to young children.
CO. *What is sadnesse?* LO. It is an affection that reuoketh the naturall heat inwardly, toward the center of the body, but at great leisure it presseth the heart, and drieth vp the bodie, that hardly the spirit vitall can gouerne as before, or if any be, it is so feeble, that it can not goe with the blood, through the rest of the body, so consumeth the body, it becommeth atrophie and leane, and causeth death,

Cicero writeth, saying, it were great good among men to liue without eating or drinking, but it were a greater good, if men could liue without melancholie, because the meate we eate, doth but corrupt the humors of our bodie, but sadnesse and melancholie doth consume both flesh & bones, & also gnaweth the entrailes, of the which diuers die. *Plinie* saith, that one *Petrus Ruilius* after he knewe that his father had a repulse of his petitions, died for sadnesse. Also *Marcus Lepidus*, after his wife was diuorced from him, dyed. In like manner *Hely* high Priest of the Iewes, and diuers other, which were too long to repeate.

Also *Antonius Bonuenus de abditis morborum causis* sayeth of a boy that dyed for feare, by seeing of two men cladde in blacke in going to the floole and so dyed 8. dayes after about the same houre, as doe the most part. CO. *What is feare?* LO. It is a motion, that reuoketh the spirite to the center, to the heart by the arters suddenly, which suffocath the naturall & vitall heat, it causeth trembling, sometime the bellie looseth, and death ensueth, so I finde, that feare maketh the same accidents, that melancholie doth, but greater in short time, it draweth the bloud and spirits to the heart, the visage groweth pale, the extremities cold, with vniuersall trembling, the voice is intercepted with great palpitation of the heart, it being suffocated, by the great abouandance of the bloud, and spirites, that it can not moue liberally. *Galen* saith this passion hapneth oft to women and people of colde temperature. *Zenophon* asseureth that the great torments of feare is more vehement the

G

all

The whole course

- all present aduersities. Diuers learned men haue affirmed that men haue growen white in 25. yeeres, onely by the apprehensio & feare of death. *CO. What is anger?* LO. It is a suddaine reuocation of the spirites to the externall parts with an appetite of reuenge: or it is an ardent heat or ebullition of blood done in the heart, with desire of vengeance: whereof come euill accidentes, this inflameth the whole habitude of the body, causeth feuer, because by the inflammation of the heart, the spirit and blood are troubled, likewise the braines and nerues, of the which commeth Frenzie and diuers other accidentes: it bindeth the heart & lightes. *CO. What is shamefastnesse?* LO. It is a mouement of our body next to anger, by the which one knowing end suspecting his owne fault, would be angrie with himselfe, seeing the iudgement of others: in this passion the blood returneth in & suddainly out, so the cheekes become redsome dye. *Plinie* saith that one *Diodorus* professor of Dialecticke, hauing propounded to him a question, and not answering it as he should, dyed for shame. *Valerius maximus* reporteth of *Homere*, that he died for shame, because he could not resolve a question propounded to him by fishers. *CO. What is Enuie?* LO. It is a triste oppression of the heart, angrie at the felicitie of some other man. *CO. What is hatred?* LO. It is an old habitude malicious, bredde of anger, by the which the heart would reuenge the iniurie. *CO. What is hope?* LO. It is a motion by the which the heart desireth the good future, it openeth and dilateth it, like as ioy for the present good. *CO. What is loue?* LO. It is a frequent motion, by the which the heart desireth ardently, & endeoureth to draw to it, a good, assured and apparent, not much different fro hope, except the loue is more ardent.

The third Treatise of things altogether contrary to our nature, which containeth three Chapters.

CO. Wee haue discoursed sufficiently of naturall things, whereof our body is composed, as also of vnaturall things,

of Chirurgie.

which may alter our bodies not being duely used, here we intend to speake of things which are altogether contrarie to our nature. and destroy it: for the which cause Galen calleth them things contrarie to nature, therefore let me know what things those are, which are altogether contrarie to our nature, & how many they are in number. LO. They are three] Maladie, Cause of maladie, and Accidents of maladie.

a. De tempera-
mentis et i. de
Symptomati
causis.

The first Chapter, of Maladie.

CO. Seeing thou sayest that the first of the three things contrarie to nature is Maladie, then tell me the definition thereof. LO. It is a disposition against nature, that hurteth manifestly the operations of the bodie. CO. Then tell mee what is health? LO. It is a constitution according to nature, which maketh the actions of our bodie perfect. CO. How many kinds of maladies are there? LO. Three, to wit, Intemperie, Euill confirmation, and Solution of continuitie. CO. What is Intemperie? LO. It is a maladie in the similar partes digressing from the owne temperature. CO. Howe many wayes is that done? LO. Two wayes, to wit, either by the simple intemperie, by the aboundance of a humor onely, as colde, hot, moist, or drie. CO. What is Euill confirmation? LO. It is a vice in the partes organicks, eyther in the figure, magnitude, or scituation, as for example, that which should be naturally right, is oblique & so forth, as if a part were augmented or diminished contrarie to nature: in like maner in the number of partes, as if a man had fixe fingers, or fouré, also in the scituation or collection, as if partes naturally ioyned were disioyned, as happeneth in dislocations. CO. Which is the third kind of maladie? LO. Solution of continuitie both in the similar and organicke parts, which hath diuers names according to the varietie of the partes where they are.

(continuities

The second Chapter, Of the cause of Maladie.

CO. What is the cause of Maladie? LO. It is some affection, which maketh sicknesse, of the which some are externes, some internes. CO. Which are the externes?

The whole course

LO. They are called procatacticks or primitiues, as strokes, falles, shor and such like, or euill nourritur. **CO.** Which are the internes. **LO.** They are two, to wit antecedents, and coniunct. **CO.** Which are the causes antecedents. **LO.** Euill humors in the body. **CO.** Which are the causes coniunct. **LO.** It is that which maketh the sicknes presently, and is alwayes with the sicknes, and where the sicknes is not, it is absent. **CO.** Howe commeth the cause of maladie. **LO.** There are some, we haue from the Mothers wombe, and from the parents, which wee call maladies heriditaries, some doe ingender after our birth, as by the regiment of life, strokes, and falles, as you haue heard.

The third Chapter, of accidents and Symptomes.

Lib. de sympt.
differentijs.

CO. What is accident or Symptome. **LO.** Galen sayth that symptome is any thinge, that chaunceth to man, by nature, to the causes interne of sickneses, may bee called Symtomes. **CO.** How many kinde of Symptomes are there. **LO.** Three, to wit, the first is when the action is offended, which may be done three waies, that is eyther abolished, diminished, or deprauated, as for example, in blindnes, the sight is abolished, diminished as suffocation as happeneth in the beginning of Catarack, deprauated as for a certaine time, as in changing the simple affection of our body, or the whole habitude from one extremitie to another, as the naturall heate into inflamatio, the scabs of the flesh into leprosie, the third is in the vice of the excrements, by immoderat retention, or expulsion as the Hemorrhoides, the purgations of women, the vrines, these or any of these retayned, or euacuated, ouermuch maketh great accidents and so we end this treatise.

The

of Chirurgie.

THE FOVRTH TREATISE OF

tumors or apothumes against nature in

generall which containes XIII. Chapters, Writ-

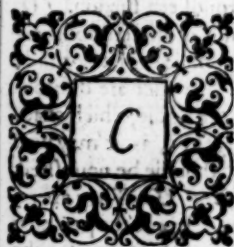
ten by Peter Low arellian Doctor in Chirur-

gerie, and Chirurgian ordinarie to the

King of France and Nauair.

Of tumors in generall.	Chapter	1
Of Phlegmon.	Chapter	2
Of furuncle.	Chapter	3
Of Anthrax or Carbuncle.	Chapter	4
Of gangrene or bethumen.	Chapter	5
Of Sphacell.	Chapter	6
Of tumors bilious.	Chapter	7
Of Herpes.	Chapter	8
Of tumors putridous.	Chapter	9
Of flatulons tumors.	Chapter	10
Of Melibroma, Stromma, & mellericeris.	Chapter	11
Of melanobolick tumors.	Chapter	12
Of Cancer.	Chapter	13

The first Chapter, of the causes, signes, and
curation of Apothumes in generall.



Ointeret. Now it is necessarie wee
come to the exercise of Chirurgie
for the more sure understanding
of the same, wherein wee will
begin at tumors or apothumes a-
gainst nature, demanding first
of you, what is an apothume. LO.
It is a disease composed of three

Definitions.

Galen. 2. ad
Glan. cap. 7.

diuers maladies, to wit, euill cō-
plexio in the similar parts, euill composition or constitutio
in the instrumentall parts, & dissolutio of cōtinuity in both
similare

The whole course

Cause.

Galen lib. 13.
method. cap. 5.
& 6.

similar & instrumentall parts, offēding the actiōs of the mē-
ber where it is. *CO. What is the cause of Asthuma?* LO. Some are generals, and some are specials. *CO. Which is the generall cause?* LO. Either fluxion or congestion. *CO. What is fluxion.* It is a mouing of the humors of the body to some certaine part, the which either by the quantitie or qualitie or both together, may not be receyued by the parte without offence. *CO. Which are the causes of fluxion?* LO. They are double, to witte, eyther in the parte or partes that sende or in the parte or partes that receiue. *CO. Howe is the fluxion made in the part that sendeth?* LO. When the faculcie retentive of the part is ouercharged with humors, which offend either in quantitie, qualitie, or both, for then the part dischargeth it selfe, by the vertue expultrix, chiefly when it is strong, also when the parte that sendeth, hath connexion with the part that receiue, or when the part that receiue is inferior to the part that sendeth, or if the said partes haue any sympathie together, as the stomacke with the braine. *CO. Which are the causes in the partes, that receiue?* LO. They are diuers, as weaknes, not hauing force to repell or driue them elsewhere, the vesselles and conduites large, where the matter doth passe, or else because it is soft in substance and so easie to receiue: sometime for the dolor, which maketh attraction of the matter from the partes neare to it, or great heate which draweth and prouoketh fluxion. *CO. What is congestion?* LO. It is a masse of matter contrarie to the nature ingendred of the superfluties of the thirde concoction, of the alimēt and foode which are distributed for the nouriture of the parts of the bodie, which chaūceth when the alimēt is not so digested, as it may well be appropriated to the part, which shoulde be nourished. *CO. Which are the causes of congestion?* LO. They are either imbecillitie of the facultie coneoctrix of the part, that it can not digest that, which is sent to it by nature for the nouriture of it, or imbecillitie of the facultie expultrix, that can not expell the superfluties, that resteth commonly in the

Galen lib. 2. de
differ. febr. cap
vltim. o & ca. 7.
de curatione p.
sanguinis mif-
sionem & 6. e.
pedemiorum.

of Chirurgerie.

the partes. CO. By what means knowe you the tumors made by fluxion and congestiō? LO. The tumors made by fluxions are with great dolor, rednes, pulsation, and make the degrees faster, than the ether, which are done by congestiō. Those which are done by congestiō, growe hule and little, and doe diminish in like manner, when they come to their declination. CO. Which are the speciall causes of aposthumes? LO. Three to wit, primitiue, antecedent, and coniunct. CO. Which are the primitiue causes? LO. They are external causes as falles, strokes, and other externall violence, which moue the humors of our body, also great heate of the aire, or meate or drinke, taken ouer hot or ouer cold. CO. Which are the causes antecedent? LO. They are internall not knowne as the presidents, the which ingēdreth not only the maladie, but also entertaine such as the humors naturalls offēding in quantitie or qualitie, also the intemperature, feeblenes and euill confirmation, dolor of the partes. CO. Which are the coniunct causes? LO. The coniunct is the matter gathered together in the place, & is so called because it is with the sicknesses and nourisheth it. with the dispositiō of the member. CO. Which are the generall signes of aposthumes. LO. Tumor or swelling in any part otherwise than the naturall disposition, offending the action, also difference of the partes, which should be like to other dolor and heate. CO. By what signes know you euery kinde of tumor. LO. Either by the colour, intemperature, hot, cold, hardnes, or softnes, dolor, fension, mordication, as also by continuation of the fluxion, for first the colour is like the humor, as if it be red it is of the sanguine humor, if white, of pituite, if black, of the humor melancholicke, if yellow, of choller. Further if there be heate, it signifieth, either sanguine, or choller, or some burnt humor, if cold, waterie or windy, it signifieth the humor pituitous or melancholick. Hardnes with dolor, signifieth phlegm, if without dolor, chir. If softnes without dolor it signifieth *Edema*, tensiō betokeneth great

Signes.

Haly abbas lib.

Signes generall

Signes.

Galen 14. meth.
cap. 9.
Com. 2 3 apho
lib. 1. prog.

repletion

The whole course

Difference.

Galen lib. tu-
mor. cōtra na-
suram cap. 5. &
13. metho. cap.

Iudgment.

Prognostico
Prognostico

Gal. ad Glanc.
cap. 4. & lib. 1.
& 4. method.

1. prognostic.
Gordon perti. 1

repletion of winde, if mordication, it signifieth the acrimo-
nie of the humor that maketh the tumor. CO. *How*
many sortes of aposthumes are there. LO. Two, hot and
cold. CO. *Which are the hot.* LO. Those which pro-
ceede of blood and choller. CO. *Which are the colde.*
LO. Those which come of phlegme or melancholie.
CO. *Which are those that proceede of blood.* LO. phleg-
mon, Carbunculus, Phinus, Phigetlon, Tärminthon,
Femiculus, Gangrena, Anthrax, Tuberculus, Ophthali-
a, Schinancia, Bubo. CO. *Which are those that come*
of choller. LO. Eresipelas, Herpes, Formica, and Empe-
tigo. CO. *Which are those which proceede of the petuitie.*
LO. Oedema, all windie aposthumes, Athesoma, Steo-
tema, and Mellericeris, Agites, Leüchophlegmatia, bron-
co caele. CO. *Which are those, that come of melancholye.*
LO. Schirrus, Cancer, Leprosie, Dracunculus, Wartes,
Clauus, Thimus, Morphea nigra & alba: of all which we
will hereafter intreate perticularly in seuerall Chapters, at
this present it shall suffice to knowe, that they proceede
of the foure humors. CO. *What iudgement giue you of*
tumors. LO. I giue some to be cureable, some dange-
rous, some dolorous, some long in healing, and some to be
mortall. CO. *Which are cureable.* LO. Those which
are in the partes musculous and bodies of good tempera-
ture. CO. *Which are the dangerous.* LO. All those,
which doe penetrate internallye in the bodie, and those,
which are very large nor pointed, as sayth *Hipocrates*, and
and those, which are in parts verie sensible. CO. *Which*
are the dolorous. LO. Those which are in the parts ner-
uous, and membranous, and are ingendred of a sharp and
biting humor. CO. *Which are long in healing.* LO.
Galen sayth that those, which happen in rich and delicate
persons; because they refuse fit remedies for the curation
of such tumors, also all that are harde and in euill disposed
bodies and hydropicks, Elephanticks, all such as are long
in healing. CO. *Which are mortall.* LO. Those which
are

of Chirurgie.

are venemous, or taken the course inwardly towards the noble partes, or those which are in the noble partes, How many times or degrees haue the aposthumes, LO. Foure, to wit, the beginning augmenting, state or vigor, and declination. CO. *What is the beginning.* LO. It is whe the tumor doth first appeare and beginneth to swell. CO. *What is the augmentation.* LO. It is when the tumor groweth more and more, as also the accidents, CO. *What is the state or vigor.* LO. It is when neyther the tumor nor accidents grow, but remaine in one estate. CO. *What is the declination.* LO. It is when wee perceiue the tumor, and also the accidents to diminish with a dissipation of the humor, eyther by resolution, or supuration. CO. *What is resolution?* LO. It is the euacuation of the humor by the pores of the flesh insensible to vs. CO. *What is supuration?* LO. It is a vertue which maketh the humor gathered in the place, into matter: so all aposthumes do eyther end, by one of these two determinations, or else by induration, or corruption, so in all there are but foure termination, the best is resolution in the beginning, the worst corruption, but suppuration is better, than induration. CO. *Which are the signes of these terminations?* LO. The signes of resolution are lightnes or ease of the member tumified, diminution of dolor, pulsation, and tension, with itching in the parte. The signes of suppuration, are dolor, pulsation, augmentation of heate, and feuer, with eminent tumor. The signes of induration are diminution of tumor, and the accidents precedent, with a manifest hardnes. The signes of corruption are diminutio of feeling of the dolor, with change of the coulour, and so becommeth by little & little black, and euill saoured. CO. *What is the generall cure of aposthumes?* LO. As for the cure we must vnderstand that eyther the tumor or swelling is in making, or is already made, for the which cause, we haue two intentions, the one to stay the fluxion of the humor to the place, the other euacuate the humor gathered in the place. (O

Degrees.
Gal. lib. de to-
tius morbi. ca.
3. & cap. 1. de
morbo. tēpo-
ribus.
Aetius lib. 4.

Actius lib. 4.
cap. 31.

Paulus lib. 4.
cap. 17. & com.
aphor. 47. lib.

Cure.

Ga'en 13. method, cap. 2.

Н **Н**

The whole course

Gal. ad Glan. ca
2. & lib. 3. met.
cap. 4. 5. 6. &
cap. 9. de cura-
tione per san-
guinis missio-
nem & 5. meth
cap. 3.

Gal. lib. 5. sim-
plic. cap. 19.
Gal. lib. 13. me-
thod. cap.

Galen lib. 14.
method. cap. 17
4. 5.
Gal. lib. 1. prog-
nost. & com. a-
phor. 35.

Aggravatione

Hercule

How stayest thou the fluxion? LO. First I consider if it come of plenitude of all the body & the I stay it by letting blood, if the region, aire, time of the yeare, & strength of the patient do permit, after the forme ye shall heare in the 7. treatise: also by bathing, exercise, vnctions degerants, and abstinence. In like maner if cacochymie or plenitude of humors, I heale it by vomiting, purgations and Clifters. If through imbecillitie of the part, I fortifie it, by meete remedies, if by the situatiō which is lower, I situate the part in such fashion that the parte offended is higher, than the whole. If dolor be the cause, I stay it, by vsing anodine remedies, as ye shall heare in the sixt treatise. If great heate, I stay it by cold things. I stay and deturne the fluxion, by scarifications, ventousing, cornets, horseleaches, straight binding, frictions, & such like. CO. *By how many waies do you fortifie the part?* LO. By three waies, that is, by colde and humide things, or cold & drie or cold and stipectick, so any part may be delibated three waies, that which is relaxed with heate & humiditie, must bee cōsorted with cold & drie things, the hot & drie, is healed by cold & humide things. If heate, and opennes of the pores, it is cured by things cold and stipectick. CO. *Which is the second intentiō.* LO. It doth consist in euacuating, that humor, which is made, to the end the member may returne into his owne estate. CO. *How is euacuation done.* LO. Two waies, first by drying the humor to some other part, as to repell it inwardly, also in fortifying the member. CO. *When shall repercussives be used?* LO. In the beginning, & that as well on the fore, as about it, but that which is on the fore, must not be so astrigent, nor corroborative, as that which is about it. CO. *How many kinds of repercussives are there?* LO. These are diuers, for some be cold without striction, like as bol armenie, plantaine, the stone hermatite; some bee hot, as galles, red wine, nuts of Cipres, wormewood, mastick and such like. CO. *Are they not otherwise deuised.* LO. Guido of Calen doth deuide them into proper & commune: the proper, as oxycrate, solanum, bol armenie, wormewood, *insomnia*, & such like; the commune, as whites of eggs, mal-

of Chirurgie.

mallowes, oyle of Roses, camomill, mastick white colyriu
& such like. *CO. How shall these diuers sortes be vsed?* LO. When the matter is hot, the repercussiuess shall be cold, and when it is cold, they shall be hot. *CO. Are repercussiuess indifferently vsed in all sicknesses?* LO. There are ten exceptions wherein the props are not vsed: first, when the matter is in the excrementoires of the noble partes, secondly if the matter be venomous, thirdly being thick & euill to remove, fourthly when it is verie hard impacted in the place, fifthly, when it hapneth in the crisis of a sickness, sixthly, when the matter commeth of a cause primitiue, seauenthly in a body, plethorick, eightly when the part is weake, and the body destitute of force, ninthly whē it is in the noble parts, tenthly when it is with vehement dolor, and in that we vse anodines, and not repercussiuess. *CO. How is the second intention done?* LO. By euacuating, that which is done in the place, and that by resoluing, and discutient medicaments, and euaporatiues, that are meanly hot and humide; likewise by drawing emplaisters, by sucking, ventousing, incisio of the part griued, as sayth *Auicē*; but yet in both the euacuations, we must regard the quātitie and qualitie of the matter, which the tumor is composed of, as also to the nature of the place, where it is, for we must not cure those, which proceede of blood, as those which come of phlegme, chol-
lor, or melācholy: also we must respect the nature of parts, for we must vse other remedies in soft & humid parts as the
flesh & glādes, thā in hard & dry parts, as nerues, ligamēts, cartilages & bones. We must also haue respect to the parts of the body, for some are simples, others cōposed, some of one tēperature, some of another, so the remedies must be vsed to the part. We must also respect the cōfirmation of the part, for some are hollow without, or within, some are soft, easie to receiue fluxio: in like manner we must regard the cōmmunications of the veines one with an other, also to the cōmodity of the cōduits, to expell the extremēts, as also to the vertue of the place, for som are scēible, some not, as also the diuersity of the parts for some are noble parts as the
braine, hart, & lyuer, which send the vertue through al the
H 2 body by the nerues, arters, & veines,

Gal. lib. 14. method. cap. 3.

Gal. 2d Glan-
cap. 2.

Gal. lib. 7. method. cah. 13. & ca. 7. lib. 4. method.

Gal. 2. ad Glan-
Gal. 7. metho-
cap. 13.

Gal. artis par-
uz cap. 9.

The whole course

Calen. lib. 2. ad
Glauc. cap. 2.

veines, others doe serue the principall parts, without whose action we cannot liue, like as the stomacke, the kidneyes, bladder and sundry others. In partes that are sensible, wee must beware to apply medicines that loose & resolute immoderately, or to apply any thing that is of a strange qualitie, and venemous. CO. *Are there no other things to be considered in the cure of tumors?* LO. We take our indication according to the diuersitie of the tumor. CO. *How many sortes of tumor are there?* LO. Foure, some are hard, some soft, some inward, & some vlcered. CO. *What remedies vse you in these apostumes?* LO. In hard apostumes, we vse remedies, that soften, and haue a hot and somewhat drie vertue, wee vse no resolutives in such tumors, by reason the matter waxeth hard like a stone: the soft are cured by hotte things, that resolute and open the pores: the vlcered apostumes, like as *formica*, are healed by colde things: the inward are cured, by diminishing the matter, with bleeding, purging and other generall remedies, abstaining from all strong drinke, violent exercise, & perturbations of the minde, like as anger, feare, and the rest, which yee haue heard in the treatise of vnnaturall things: the rest of the cure pertaineth to the iudgement of the expert Chirurgian, vsing such remedies, that soften and make ripe, as cassia fistula, triacle, and solanum, which haue great vertue to resolute hidden apostumes, as writeth *Hollerius* and *Marianus sanctus*. CO. *If the apostumes end not by resolution, induration nor corruption, but by supuration, what is to be done?* LO. It must be opened. CO. *By howe many wayes?* LO. Two wayes, either by themselves, or helpe of the Chirurgian? CO. *Which are opened by themselves?* LO. Those which are hot, eminentes, soft and tenderskinned. CO. *In what time doe they open?* LO. Some in tenne, fiftene or twentie dayes, some in fortie or threescore dayes: but according as we apply fitt remedies, some open sooner, and some are longer in opening. CO. *Which are those, which are opened by the help,*

Antonius Be-
neuenius.
Hollerius.
Marianus san-
ctus.

Hipp. 2. progn.

af

of Chirurgerie.

Of the Chirurgian? LO. Those which are hard, large and thicke skinned, cold, and in bodies euill disposed, in parts membranous and the emunctoires. *CO. How many waies helpeth the Chirurgian?* LO. Two waies, either by canter actuall, potentiall, or by incision. *CO. Have many waies maketh the Chirurgian his incision?* LO. Three waies, in length, breadth, and circular. *CO. What meane you by the length?* LO. When it is according to the rectitude of the muscles, nerves & membranes, to the end, the action of the part may be preserved: *CO. When by the breadth?* LO. When we haue intention, to destroy the action of the part, as in spasme, or convulsion, we cut the nerue or muscle ouerthwart, to saue the rest, for better it is, that one member be debilitated, then to lose the whole bodie. *CO. What waie incision circular?* LO. When the cauitie is great, to the end the matter may euacuate the better. *CO. You haue answered some sufficiently touching apostumes in generall, I would haue you hereafter particularly to intreat of euery one of them by themselves, beginning at those which proceede of blood, and first with Phlegmon, because it is most common, and Galen. 13. touch causeth many diuers accidents, thereafter, followe out the rest in order, as well generall as particular, so at our next meeting, we will intreat of woundes after the same method.*

Incisione.

Cornelius Celsus.

The second Chapter, of Phlegmon.

Phlegmon is a tumor against nature, ingendred of defluxion of blood in diuers partes of the bodie, but most commonly in the soft partes, and is of colour redde, fore, hard, inflamed, accompanied with feuers and diuers other accidents. Of it there are two sortes, the true Phlegmon is ingendred of naturall blood, being in any parte more then is needefull for the vse thereof, the other commeth of vnaturall blood, altered by some chaunge, as by mixture of one or more of the other humors with it, so according

Definition.

Galen. 14. method. cap. 1.

Discomp.

to

The whole course

ruke

Lib. de diffi-
rentijs morbo-
rum. cap. 12.
Cause.

Signes.
Gal. 13. meth.
cap. 1.
Haliabbas. lib.

Judgements.

Cure.

Cor. 3. epide-
miarum.

Gal. 13. meth.
cap. 6.

to the domination of the humor, it taketh the name, as for example, if the choller domaine amongst the blood more then the rest of the humors, the tumor shalbe called *phlegmonerisipelatus*, and in like manner in the rest, as *phlegmon edematous* or *schirrus*, so *Galen* saith, that the humors are seldom found alone, but mixed together. The cause is triple, primitive, antecedent, and coniunct. The primitives are externall and first motives, as great vsage of meates, which ingender much blood; also all those things which may moue the humors and prouoke fluxion, falles, strokes, breaking of the bones, contusion, heate, excessive labour and such like. The antecedent cause is great superfluitie and abundance of blood, offending either in quantitie, qualitie or both, intemperie, euill confirmation, and dolor of the part. The cause coniunct or continent, is the blood or matter affixed in the afflicted parte. The signes; are inflammation, rednes, hardnes, feuer, dolor, and pulsation chiefly, it being in maturitie. The iudgements, the small ones doe often resoluē, the great ones doe often apostume, sometime degender into great sicknesses, according to the euill disposition of the bodie and partes, where it chaunceth, as mortification and schirre. Sometime it returneth to the place it came fro, as in the emunctoires of the noble parts. As for the curation, it shall be reduced to foure pointes, according to *Facchius* and *Tagatius*, the first in good diet of life, secondly in staying the humour, that floweth to the place, thirdly in euacuating that which is in the place, fourthly in correcting the accidents, which often chaunce; as saith *Galen*. As touching the first, which is good diet, as saith *Galen*, it shall be obserued in fixe things not naturals, which shall be colde, contrarie to the humor, which is hotte, sometime it shall be colde and humide, and if it be with feuer the humor, that floweth, shall be diuerred by taking away the cause, as repletion of the euill humors, by bleeding, purgations, and also by strengthening the parte, if it be debille, also by frictions, ventouseing and bindings.

The

of Chirurgie .

Evacuation

The humor shall be euacuated in diuers wayes, according to the degrees of the apostumes, as in the beginning, we must vse repercussiuēs, as whites of egges, oxycrate, rose and plantaine waters, cataplasmes of bolarmenie, terra sigillata, barke of pomegranate, henbane, oyle of roses, vnguent of roses, album rasis, diacalcittos or populeon. For the augmentation, which is the second degree, we vse repercussiuēs and resolutiuēs, like as mallowes, plantaine, roscs, wormewood, barley-flowre, oyle of camomill, oxycrate, pouder of roses, and mirtle, sodden wine called sapa, rose water, vinegre, saffron, of which things, you may make cataplasmes, liniments, fomentations, as you shall finde expedient. In the vigor, we vse repercussiuēs and resolutiuēs in like force, like as mallowes, parietarie, althea roasted vnder the ashes, oyle of roses, camomill, with a little beane flowre. In the declination, we vse only resolutiuēs; *Anicen* counselleth to losten a little, which shall be done with fomentations of althea, organ, lyne seede, fenigrec, flowers of camomill, roses, which things shall all be sodden in white wine mingled with a little barley meale and hony, vnguent of aragon, martiatum, or agrippa de akhea, de meliloto, or diachilon paruum. We correct the accidents, which is the fourth point, as dolor, which must be appeased by all meanes, for the great accidents, which often doe ensue. For the which we vse oyle of roses, waxe and wine sodden together, as counselleth *Galen*. Also cataplasmes of white bread and milke, water, oyle of roses, violettes, or camomill, or annise seede, or sweete almondes, yolkes of egges with a little saffron, in like manner the flowers of mallowes, camomill, and mellilot sodden in wine, putting thereto a little barley flowre and goose grease, lyne seede, also vnguents of roses and populeon. If these things be not sufficient, we take the leaues of henbane, poppie roasted vnder the ashes, and tempered with the iuice of sorrell, and houslecke, put to it a little hennes grease, and saffron. If the matter take the course inwardly to some noble parte, wee remedie it by application of ventouses, cornettes, frictions,

Gal. lib. 1. cap. 6

Gal. 13. method

cap. 6

The whole course

putrefaction
 fictions, straight ligatures, and suchlike. If the matter
 com to a dispositiō schirrus, we must vse medicamēts, that
 soften. & digest, as ye shall heare in the Chapter of schir.
 If it tend to putrifaction it shalbe helped by deepe scarifi-
 cations, cataplasmes made of beane flower sodde in vine-
 ger and honye, and such other remedies, as ye shall heare
 in the Chapter of Gangren.

*Lib. 4. cap. 17.
 Suppuration*
 Ofentimes this tumor ten-
 deth to suppuration, which we knowe as sayth *Paulus* by
 the great swelling and rednes of the place, eminent, great
 heate, dolor, pulsation, and feuer, and such like: those
 thinges being perceiued we passe from resolutiues to sup-
 puratiues, as to foment the place, first with hot water or

*Gal. 2. ad Glan.
 cap. 7. & lib. 5.
 Supplic. cap. 8. &
 aphor. 22. lib. 1*
 boyle, also with honie and water called, *Hydrelton*, ma-
 king a cataplasme with wheate flower sodden in *Hydre-*
ton, putting to it a litle fresh butter, Calues greace, Henns
 or Goose. Also you may make a suppuratiue of Lillie roots
 Sorrell, Parretarie, and Mallowes, sodden in *Hydrelton*
 put thereto a litle flower of Fenegreck, Lyu-seede, oyle of
 Lillies with a litle sower leauen, after it is taken of the fi-
 er, put to it twoo yolkes of Egges, this sort of remedie ap-
 peareth well the dolor, for the same effect, we vse the em-
 plaster called *Dilachilon magnum* or *Basilicon*. The suppu-
 ration made we know by the diminution of the accidents,
 and the tumor which is pointed, also with pressing on it
 with the two thumbes we find it soft, with great innunda-
 tion. Then if it open not shortly of it selfe, it must be done
 by a ruptor or lancet, otherwise it waxeth hollow and pu-
 trifieth within. In the opening of it, there are three rules
 to be obserued as yee haue heard in the generall Chapter.
 Here we must obserue, that the incision be made in the in-
 ferior part, the matter must not be euacuated at one tyme;
 make the incision the length, eschewing nerues, sinewes,
 veines and arters, and not by the breadth, as sayth *Aui-*
cen. When it is opened, we vse the yolke of an egge, with
 a litle *Turpentine* & oyle of *Roses*, for a certain space ther-
 after hony of *Roses* or sirupe of *Roses*, mundificatiue de a-
 pio

*Paul. lib. 6. cap.
 34.*

*Gal. 13. metho.
 cap. 5.*

*Gal. aphor. 37.
 lib. 6.*

*Celsus lib. 7.
 cap. 2.*

Lib. 1. cap. 26.

pis, apostolorum, or my mundificatiue set down in the poore mans guide, or any other thing, that muniſieth, sometime we adde a little egiptiac, ſpecially to thoſe which withſtand the former remedies, the vlcer cleaned, wee mixe with a little *Turpentine* and *Honye* ſome powder of *Iuſſu aloes*, and thus, or ſome little *Aureum* with theſe powders, thereafter the emplaſter of *Diacalcitropi*, or red deſiccatiue and ſuch like, ſo the vlcer healeth.

The third Chapter, of the tumor Feruncle or Dothine which proceedeth of Phlegmon.

WE haue ſpoken in the generall Chapter of diuers tumors, which come of the ſanguine humor, as *Phigethon*, *Phimia* and diuers others, but by reaſon, they may be cured by the generall cure of *Phlegmon*, we let them paſſe, and ſpeake of the reſt beginning at *Feruncle*, called by the Grecian *Dorhene*. *Feruncle* is a tumor ſharp pointed, with inflammation and dolor, chiefly when it groweth to matter, and is ingendered of a thicke humor in the ſoft parts, and groweth commonly to the bigneſſe of a doves egge, and is for the moſt part in the ſkin. The cauſes are externall or internall, the internall is abundance of blood, the externall is in the vice of the ſkin, alſo the ſuppreſſion of the purgations in womē; & wearing vnaccuſtomed clothes; alſo by ſuddaine taking a colde aire after a great heate, or vehement heate, immediatly after cold. The cure firſt conſiſteth in generall remedies as purgations and bleeding, next lay on it a little *Diachylon*, with beauns greace or *Basilicon*, *Galen* counſelleth to chew wheate in the mouth ſaffing and lay on it. If it bee deepe and much inflamed, oftentimes it degenerateth into *Anthrax* and *Carbuncle*, and in that caſe, it muſt bee cured, as yee ſhall heare in their proper Chapters.

Definition.

Celfus lib. 5.

Cauſe.

Paul. lib. 4. ca.

23.

Hip. lib. de humidorum uſu.

Cure.

Lib. tumor. co-

tra naturam.

The whole course

The fourth Chapter, of Anthrax or Carbuncle.

Definition.

Gal. tougastius.
Cause.

Signes.
Cel. lib. 5. ca. 8.

Judgement.

Cure.

UE must vnderstand, that there is no difference betwene Anthrax and Carbuncle, sating that Anthrax is the Greeke worde, & Carbuncle the Latin worde, and is so called, because it burneth the place where it is like coales. Carbuncle, is properlye defined to be a pustule inflamed black, burning the place, where it is sore, with many blisters about it, as if it were burned with fire or water. The cause is diuers according to the sundrye kindes thereof: the cause of the simple Carbuncle is an Ebullition of blood, thick and hot, where it falleth in any place, it burneth, & maketh vicers, with a scale on it, accompanied with great inflammations and dolor. The signs of the simple are those, there appeare manye little blacke Pustules, not eminent, sometime pale, and grow sudden-ly with great inflammation about them, the place is harder then it ought to be, the sicke loseth appetite, and co-ueyth sleepe, accompanied with cold sweates and fevers. The signes of the maligne are, vomiting continually, want of appetite, trembling, sounding, beating of the hart, the face waxeth white and swinde. The iudgements are, if it happen neare the stomack or throte, it hindereth the res-piration as sayth *Celsus*. That which cypereth and cometh to matter is good, that which appeareth and goeth away with Feuer is mortall, that which is fixt red, new yellow, is not euill, as sayth *Alexander*, that which is first pale, and afterwarde blacke, is euill, all those which are in the e-munctions of the noble partes are most dangerous. The cure consisteth in vniuersall and particuler remedies, the vniuersall are a good dyer of life, which shalbe called and humide like vnto the regiment in Phlegmon, resisting al-ways to the malignitie of the humor, his drinke shal-
bee

of Chirurgie.

be made with sirupt of Lemmōs, *acetosi simplicis, capilli ueneri, granatorum, buglossi*, with water of the sayd things : vse alwayes the tablets of the *margarite frigide*, conserues of Roses, and buglosse, bol armenie and *terra sigillata*, and luorie in powder, the opiats which shall bee made of the same ingredients, are made of sirupe of Lemmons and Treacle, vsing this epitheme on the noble partes *Rec. aqua scabiose, rosarum, nenupharis an. 2. unc. aqua buglossi 1. unc. trechiscorum, rasis, camphoræ an. 1. unc. corallorum rubrorum 1. drag. di. triasandali & boli armenici an. unc. 1. croci & acetri par. um, fiat epithema*. Vse clifters, and bleede much as counselleth *Galen* and that in the same side *vsque ad animi defectum*. The particular remedies are these, first we make deepe scarifications, and it with water and salt, *Paulus lib. 4. cap. 25.* called *aqua marina*, we laye horseleaches on the scarifications vsing a cataplasme on the part of *Crummes* of white bread, leaues of Plantine, arnoglosse, flower of Lentilles, sodden in vineger and honey. *Hippocrates* counselleth Hipp. to applie cañters actuals, or some caustick medicament, as oyle of vitrioll, vnquenched lyme, *quoniam in extremis morbis extrema sunt adhibenda remedia*, and also ventouses, & medicines, which haue vertue to draw the venim from the noble partes. *Paulus* doth counsell to seperate the infected from the other partes, and raise it from the roote, afterwarde vse this cataplasme to prouoke the fall of the scale, which also mitigateth the payne, composed of Lyn-seede, Mallowes, Violets, yolkes of Egges, Butter, and Barley meale. For the sharpnes of the humor, put about the parte affected *unguentum de bolo*, and on the pustulles the pastules of *Andronius* and *Musa*. When the scale is fallen, cleanse the vicer with sirupe of Roses, honey of Roses and Turpentine, mundificatione *de apio*, this done cicatrice & fill it vp as other ylcens. Some counsell to take the *consolida maior*, and bray it betweene two stones and lay on it. *Gal. 13. metho. cap. 6. holleris lib. 1. de materia chirurgica.* *Defer.* *Gal.* *Guido Rogat & theodenicus.*

The whole course

The fifth Chapter of Gangren

and Humors

Definition.

Gal. 2. de locis

aff. 2. et 2. ad

Glanc. cap. 10.

com. in aphor.

50. lib. 7.

Uhen the inflammation neither resolucth, nor turneth inwardly, nor suppureth, nor becommeth hard, it degenereth into Gangren, which is a mortification not altogether of the part, but tending by little & little through the great violence of the inflammation: for thereby the veins, and arters are stopped, that the naturall heate may not passe, so the parte easily corrupteth, and waxeth gangrenated. The cause is, great quantitie of bloud, in the member, which letteth the spirite to passe, so bindeth and

Cause.

Gal. 2. ad Glan.

intercepteth it, in such sorte, that the arters cannot worke their transpiration and requisite exhalation, so for want of naturall heate, the members suffocate. Also great application of cold medicamentes, as repereussives in phlegmon and erysela, or some violent externall cause, chiefly in the feete or handes, as colde, sometime crisis of feaver or malignant maladic, strait ligatures, contusions, stroakes, or biting of venomous beastes, chiefly in the wayes, and

Signes.

passages, where the spirites doe passe. The signes are, if it came of inflammation, wee perceiue the redde colour to decay, dolor, pulsation and feeling, it waxeth pale, soft and blacke, and in pressing on it with thy fingers, it falleth downe and riseth not. If it come of colde, we perceiue great beating paine, great coldnesse, without motion or feeling, accompanied with trembling and shaking. If it come of strait binding, hartes, or biting, wee knowe it by the markes and precedent signes and others, according to the nature of the cause. The iudgements are, if it be not helped presently, the force of it is so vehement, that the parte dieth presently, and the partes heere to it, and so causeth death of all the bodie. If the muscles and nerves be not hurt, and the person young and of good constitution,

Iudgements.

Paul. lib. 4.

tion,

of Chirurgie.

tion, and well seene vnto in the beginning it is not difficult. Celsus.
The cure, after general remedies, as purgations and bleed- Cure.
ing: is diet, in vsing cordialles, deepe scarification on Gal. 2. ad Glanc
the part, and washing it with water and salt, applying on cap. 9. Amol-
the part, cataplasmes made of flower of beanes, barley, dus de villa vo-
Orob, and Lupines sodden in honey and wineger, putting ua. Paul lib. 4.
to it a little powder of roses and mirtles, a little mythe and cap. 19.
aristolochia, washing often the sore with oximell. If
neede require, to vse more strong remedies, take egipciac, 7. dil. 28. 30
and mixe therewith a little arsenic, or orpiment, and put in obanq. 30. 32
the scarifications, which remedies must be vsed with
good iudgement, noting where the gangren ceaseth. The
furie of the maladie being past, cause the scarre to fall, with
honey, butter, and yolkes of egges. If none of these pre-
uaile, but that the gangren becometh in sphacell, we must
vse the like cure, as in sphacell, for the safety of the rest of
the bodie.

Cornelius
Celsus.

The sixt Chapter, of Sphacell.

WEE must heere consider the differences betwene
Gangren & Sphacell, for Gangren is the Latin word, Gal. 2. ad Glanc
and is a mortification of all the partes where it happeneth. Sui tho. cap. 9.
the bones, and is cureable: but Sphacell or feleration is a
mortification both of soft and solide partes, and as no wayes
remedied, but by amputation, it is called the fire of S. Antho-
nie or S. Martiall. The cause is, as you haue heard in Gan-
gren, toynd with a reuill disposition of the bodie, and an bad
mor venemous, which commonly corrupteth the bone, as first
make any externall stowe. Sometime it proceedeth of vldes
cers, that haue bene long oppressed, with vilen matter, and so
corrupteth the bone & causeth mortification, also biting of
peers & mad dogges. The signes are these, the member waxeth
blacke, as it were burnt, afterwarides rotten, which in shor-
time ouercommeth the whole bodie, the skine doth come fro
the fleshe. The Iudgements are, that it is for the most part Iudgements.
incure-

Definition.
Albacrasis lib.
2. cap. 87.
Causa.

Signes.

The whole course

Celsus lib. 5.

Cure.

*Writings of
Syracuse*

Celsus lib. 5.

cap. de sphacelo

Lib. de hemem.

incurable, and the patient dieth in a colde sweat. The cure; in so much as may be, consisteth onely in amputation of the member, which shall bee done in this manner, for the friendes must first be aduertised of the danger, because often death ensueth, as you haue heard, either for apprehension, weakenesse, or fluxe of blood. For this cause the learned *Celsus* calleth it a miserable remedie, yet we vse it, by reason in so doing, there is some hope, and in not vsing of it, there is none, but sodaine death, for better it is to loose one member, then the whole bodie. After this, wee must apply on the place of amputation, for there is diuersitie of opinions: *Hippocrates* and some others counsell to cutte in the ioynte, for it is there easie to be done, and also the marrow is not discouered, as in other partes, and the fluxe of blood is not so great. Others thinke it best to cut four inches from the ioynt, either aboue or vnder, according to the putrifaction, which is both more easie, and sure then in the ioynt. For these and sundry other circumstances, I aduise to cut four inches from the ioynt in all amputations, sauing onely if the mortification or rising of the bone end in the ioynt, the it may be cut in the ioynt, chiefly in the knees: but wheresoeuer you make your amputation, remember to cut rather a little of the whole, then to leave any of the infected, for if any remaine, it infecteth the rest, and so requireth newe amputation. The place of amputation noted, we situate the sicke, after a fitte manner, hauing respect both to the nature and qualirie of the parte, and to our owne commoditie, then you shall haue two men to holde the patient, next, the Chirurgian shall commaund the sicke to bend and put out the member, to the ende the skin, veines & arters may be the more lengthened, that after the amputation, they be more apparent so be knitte or canterized. That being done, the Chirurgian shall pull vp the skin & muscles, as much as he can, afterwards he shall take a strong ribband, and bind the member fast, aboue the place two inches, where the amputation shall be. The vse of this ribband is diuers, first it holdeth the member hard, that

of Chirurgie.

that the instrument may cutte more surely, secondly, that the feeling of the whole part is stupified, & rendered insensible, thirdly the fluxe of blood is stayed by it, fourthly it holdeth vp the skin and muscles, which cover the bone, after it is loosed, and so maketh it more easie to heale. The bandage thus made, we cut the flesh with a rasor or knife, that is somewhat crooked like a hook, the flesh being cut to the bone, it must be scraped with the backe of the saide knife made purposely for that effect, to the ende the perioste, that covereth the bone, be not painefull in cutting the bone, otherwise it teareth with the sawe, and causeth great dolor, and also letteth the cutting. This done, sawe the bone, & being cut, we loose the ligature, and draw downe the skin to cover the bone in all parts. If there be great putrifaction, let it bleed a little, for that discharge the part, & so is lesse subiect to inflammation, then we put the extremities of the fingers on the orifices of the great veines and arteries to stay them from bleeding, till we either knit, or cauterize them one after another, as shall be thought expedient. Where there is putrifaction, we stay the fluxe of blood by cauterizing actually, & where there is no putrifaction, nor malignitie of humor, we use the ligature. The cauter or actual fire maketh a scall, stayeth the bleeding, & draweth to it, & consumeth the malignitie, & virulencie of the humor, which is in the part, so in that point is better then knitting, by reason that in knitting we loose much blood, and by drawing the veines backe, deforming, or other instruments, they doe make, also being knit, doe often unloose, so I find the fire more expedient, being done in this manner, we must have three or foure little instruments of iron, crooked at the ende, the point in forme of a burrow, made red hot, which we take, and apply on the veines one after another, holding them a verie short space, till the scall be made, yet not burning much of the veine. In amputation without putrifaction, I find the ligature more expedient, being done thus, first thou shalt holde thy fingers on the veines, and in the other, let one loose, and take hold of it with thy becke de corbing or other meet instrument, taking a little flesh with it, then put through a needle with a strong threed, knit with a double knot, tying a little of the flesh with the veine, which will

Ligature.

et ymagin
et ymagin

Gal. 2. ad Glanc

make

The whole course

The way to
knit veins.

make it hold the better, but if this slip, as oft it happeneth,
ye shall doe in this manner, first in putting through the
needle, begin in the vnter skin, an ynch about the wound,
by the side of the veine; cause it come out a crosse in the
wounde by the side of the veine, yet lower down than the
orifice thereof, then put through your needle in the other
side of the veine through the wounde & cause it come out
of the wound on the skin an inch broade from the place it
went in, then knit it hard, putting a little peece of cloth
doubled, betwixt the two threads, to the end the knot en-
ter not into the skin, this way of ligature may be vsed in
diuers partes of our bodie. The blood being staunched,
we vse this following astringent pouder, *Rec. boli aipeni-
ei 3. ounces farine volatilis 2. ounces picis, refine: sanguinis
draconis an.* one dram, of this pouder you shall cast on the
wound with drie flax, thereafter an astringent or defensiu
made of the foresaide pouders with whites of Egges and
oyle of Roses, lay it on flax in like manner, that shall
bee wet in oxycrate to couer the sore, thereafter,
take a doubled cloth, sufficient to couer the sore & partes
neare to it, wet it likewise in oxycrate, wherein cast the
foresayd defensiu: thy bandes, wet likewise in oxycrate,
bind it well, so that it be neither too straight, nor too slack,
then situate the member in good sort, and remoue it not
in three daies, chiefly in winter, which is to be obserued
according to the accidents, which happen. In changing
these remedies beware to take away the seare or knots of
the thread, for auoyding whereof we rubbe the part with
cerot of Galen, to the end the defensiu cleaue from it. If
there chance any veine or arter to open, we shall dissolve
a little vitrioll in ieger, and lay on the veine on flax: the
breadth of a Croate, this will stay it presently, as I haue of-
ten proued. If two or three open, cause thy seruant to
put his fingers on them, and knit them, as ye haue heard
afore. The second dressing shall be done in the same man-
ner, or at least some astringent chiefly on the veins and

Secod dressing.

of Chirurgie.

arteries, and so continue, till such time, that there is no more feare of blood, which will continue 8. or 10. dayes, on the rest of the wound, vse digestiue made in this forme. Take Turpentine well washed in Plantine water vnc. 4. hony of Roses vnc. 1. barley flower halfe an ounce two yolkes of Egges, and incorporate all well together, and lay it on the sore, till it be perfectly suppuied, thereafter mundificatiue diapio, apostolorum & such like with this emplaster composed of equall portions of Diapalma and red Desiccatiue for a certaine time, next vse this Cicatrizant to the entier curatiō. Take tutia preparata, plumbi crudi, antimony crudi corticis granati, balauftiorum, nucis muscata, boli armeni- ci, sanguis draconis an. drag. 1. accipiantur omnia similia cū vncijs tribus vnguenti diapompholygos & fiat magdaleon bone consistētia. In the meane time, if there be any excres- cence of flesh, we correct it with pouder of alumē, sauiue, or oker, or pouder of Mercurie, taken in a litle quantity, these or any of them, may be applyed alone, or mixed with some vnguent. This operation is most learnedly set down by my good friend M. William Clowes one of her Maies- ties Chirurgians, in his obseruation with an sure methode to staye the flux of blood. For a further declaration of the premisses, I will recite a historie, which I did see during the siege of Paris, where through great hunger, cold, and other miseries, hapened many grieuous sicknesses, as gan- grens and mortifications: amongst the rest, there was a Spanishe souldior, who had blacknes on the toes of his feete as if they had been burne, I cut off his toes, & scarified the rest, and vsed such remedies, that he healed. Shortly after there hapened the like in the toes of the other foote, which I would haue cut, and cured as the first, but he esteeming it a deformitie, would not suffer mee, so that the griefe by delay waxed so violent and furious, that by the aduise of the best Chirurgians in Paris at that time, I was constrain- ned to cut off the whole legge, & so helped him, This hi- storie haue I alledged to shewe the daunger of delay, and

A
Digestiue

Clowes.

Siege of Paris

The whole course

that if any such thing happen, wee should not deferre it, but proceede as ye haue heard. Thus we end the tumors, which proceede of the sanguine humor, and hereafter we will prosecute those which come of choller, beginning first with Erisipelas,

The seauenth Chapter, of tumors Bilions called by the Latins Flaua. bilis and first of *Erisipelas.*

WE said, that there were 2. sorts of hot tumors, to wit, Phlegmon whereof we haue spoken, and Erisipelas, whereof in this Chapter we will speake. Erisipelas is a tumor which proceedeth of the humor chollerick, with great inflammation, dolors, for the most part not eminent, without pulsation, and is of pale and red colour. It is called in Greeke Erisipelas, in Latine *Iguil sacer*, in our tongue wild fire, it differeth not greatly from Phlegmon as sayth *Galen*: some esteeme them to differ, because the one proceedeth of blood, the other of choller, they differ also in color, the one is red, the other oftentimes pale, the phlegmon entrencheth in the flesh and muscles, and so remaineth in the skin. Of this there are two sorts, the first is the true Erisipelas which cometh of choller only, but when it is mixed with the humors, there cometh three Kindes of it, as ye haue heard in phlegmon. The cause of this tumor is abundance of the chollerick humor, great heate of the sunne, stroakes, falles and vsing of hot medicaments, which moue the fluxion, and drawe the humor to any part of the body. The signes are these, the tumor is little, vehement heate, dolor, mordicant, & seldom cometh to maturity, it appeareth often in the neck and face, by reason of the tendernes of the skin, the color is not perfected but mixed, and so is somewhat pale. If it bee ycered, it is better then if it strike in, that which

Definition.

Haly abbas lib

8.

Gal. 14. metho.

cap. 2. & lib. 2.

ad glauc. cap. 1.

Lib. & cap. cita

to.

Arnold de vil-

la noua.

Gal. 2. ad glauc.

Cause.

Signes.

Iugdmentes.

of Chirurgie.

which commeth out is good, that which appeareth in the face and in woundes is euill, those which happen in the matrix are mortall, those which appeare in the heade, are verie daungerous, and if good remedies bee not vsed, the partie dyeth as sayth *Agineta*. Astouching the curation, there are twoo thinges to bee obserued, euacuation generall, and refrigeration with consolidation of the part, the waye of life shalbe colde and humide contrarie to the humor, which is hot and drie, as ye haue hearde in the generall Chapter, abstayne from wine, stronge drinke, all sweete thinges, from anger, vehement exercise, greate heate and such like. The humor must bee euacuated by purgations, clisters, and bleeding, and sometime scarified, if it become huide, being first fomented with hot water, and vse thinges on the fore which are colde and humide, as Solanum, Housleeke, Lettice, Succorie, Vmbilicus, Veneris, Cucumbers, take the iuyce or water of these or anye of them, wet a cloth therein, and laye it on the fore, which is most expedient, when it is in the face: also colde water and oxycrate as counselleth *Galen* and *Auicenn*, for the same purpose *cerot Galeni* oft washed in plantine water, is verie good. If there be vehement dolour as oft chaunceth the rootes and leaues of Henbane being roasted vnder the ashes, and mixed with a litle Populeon are very good: likewise *unguentum album cum camphora*, also the cataplasme of Barley flower, Lyn-seede sodden in Hydromell or oxycrate, putting to it a litle poudre of Camomill and oyle of Roses: remember that all these remedies must bee liquide, often remoued, and the place well cleansed, that no thing remaine on it. If it come to a bile or vicer, cure it as Herpes.

Hip. 15. aphor.

Cure:

Paul. lib. 4. cap. 21.

Gel. lib. 5. cap. 26.

Gal. 14. meth. cap. 3.

The whole course

The eight Chapter, of Herpes.

Definition.
Gal. li. ad Glasc.
cap. 1.

Difference.
Gal. com. aph.
45. lib. 6.
Hipp. li. b. 22.
predict. et 6.
aphor. et Gal.
lib. contra na-
turam.

Hip. lib. 3.
epidemiorum.
Gal. Cause.
Signes. Cure.
Gal. 2. ad Glan.
et lib. 14. meth.
cap. 17.

Oricafius lib. 7.
synopseos. cap.
34.

Hipp. lib. de
vleis.

Herpes is a little ulcer accompanied with tumor, which proceedeth of the pure bilious humor, without mixture of any other humors. It occupieth most commonly the extremities and outward partes of the skinne, and is comprehended under *erisipelas*, like as *formica* and *impetigo*, which are called commonly *chollericke pustulles*. There are three kinde of it, the first is made of the thinne choler, which burneth onely the skinne, and is called simply *Herpes*, the second is made of a more thicke choler, which ulcereth a great part of the skinne, and is called *Herpes idopascans*, by reason that it eateth and consumeth the skinne: the third kinde is made of choller and pituite together, accompanied with some malignitie, as commonly happeneth to those, who are infected with the neapolitane disease, and is called by our auncientes, *Herpes miliaris*, because the pustull is little, like the graine called *milium*. The pustulles haue diuers denominations; some call them *papula*, or eruptions *pituiteons*, others call them *ecchymata*, others call them *apenthemata*. The cause & signes differ not from those, which ye haue heard in the precedent Chapter. As for the cure, it consisteth in three partes, first in staying the fluxion, by enacuation *minerall* and *ironocation* of urine, and good dyer, as ye haue heard in *erisipelas*: secondly, in enacuating that which is in the place, by such thinges as haue the vertue to *dissesse*, *digerre* and *drie* lightly and not humect, as in *erisipelas*. Then in the beginning we shall vse vine leaues, *plaxtine*, *gooseberrie* leaues, *arnoglosse*, putting thereto a little & *barley* flower with some *honic*. Furthermore the barke of the *pomegranet*, dissolved in wine with a little fine flower, & made in forme of a *cataplasme*, is good. The third intention is, in drying up of the ulcer, by reason that all ulcers whatsoeuer, require *desiccation* by gentle medicaments, excepting alwayes the *maligne* ulcers, and in them we vse more strong and mordicants

of Chirurgie.

dicant remedies: first we shall use fomentations of roses and plantaine sodden in wine or water, and an vnguent made of oyle of walnutes and waxe, thereafter washed in smilbes water; also the vnguent cerusse, or this vnguent thus made. *Rec. vng. Cerussa*
 vnguent. populeonis cerat. refrigerantis Galeni, cerussa an. dram
 one dim. litargyri 3. ounces, olei rosacei 1. ounce malaxemur
 omnia simul, et fiat vnguentum. The other pustulles, like as
 formica and impetigo, be cured commonly by generall euacua-
 tions, other defecations of the skinne, which proceede of the
 humor melancholicke or cholericke, are cured by vniuersalle
 euacuations, by sweating and bathing, and by applying some
 vnguent on the part affected, as vnguent. emulat. putting there-
 to sometime a little mercurie. This vnguent is most excel-
 lent for this purpose, as also for the itch, which happeneth to
 young children. Take ellecampagne rootes and seethe them *An vnguento*
 in the iuice of plantaine, fumitorie, yolkes of egges, hogges *for the itch*
 grease or fresh butter, being all mingled together, put thereto *Hyperic.*
 a little brimstone well pulverized, with oyle of hypericon, so
 make an vnguent of good consistance. *Rogerijs tract
 secundo.*

The ninth Chapter of tumors which pro- ceede of the pituite, and first of Edema.

HAuing amply spoken of the two hot tumors, as also of
 those which doe commonly come of them, nowe in
 like manner we shall shew of the two colde humors, the
 one ingendred of melancholie, the other of phlegme or
 pituite. Edema is a soft tumor without dolor, white co-
 loured. Of it there are two sortes, like as of phlegmon,
 the one is the true naturall Edema, ingendred of the pure
 phlegmaticke humor, the other is bredde of the phlegme
 mixed with the other three humors, & taketh diuers names,
 according to the principall humor as ye haue heard. And
 like as there are two sortes of it, so it may be named two
 wayes, to witte, either maladie, or symptome of maladie

Definition.
 Cal. 2. ad Glan-
 cap 3.

The whole course

as happeneth in the feete of those, which are hydropicke, and haue bene long sicke, which are accidents of these maladies; and requite no particular curation, sauing onely rubbing of the part with oyle & salt, or water and salt, or oxycrat in wetting a cloth therein & laying on it. The cause is a phlegmaticke & vaporious fluxion of humors pituitous and flatuous in any part of the body, as also imbecillitie of the part, which can neither digest, nor expell that which is contrarie, also great idlenesse. The tokens are these, the tumor is soft, colde, in pressing on it with the fingers, there remaineth a hole, and riseth not againe, it is cleare, and not dolorous and happeneth ofteneft in the weakeft parts, as in the ioynts and glandulles, and in the extremities, as in the face and feete in colde weather, and in olde folkes, or after maladies in people that are full of humors, and make no exercise. This tumor turneth seldome to matter, except in hot places, by reason the matter is cold: it endeth often by resolution, sometime it turneth to schirre, or nodosities, or some other kinde of cold abscesse, and that by the great vsage of digestiues, which make the matter waxe hard. In the cure there are two pointes to be obserued, first, to diuert the fluxion by remedies that haue the vertue to cleanse the pituite humor, as Diaphenicon, Catholicon, Diacartami, agaric & such like, for the administration of the which, you shall vse the counsell of rhe learned Physition, also in dyet in the fixe vnnaturall things tending to heate and drought, eate roasted meates rather then sodden, but in little quantitie, abstayne from all things that breede phlegme, as fruires, potages, cheefe, fish, hearbes, water, sadnesse and much sleepe, drinke wine with little water, and vse bread that is well baked, vse things to corroborate the principall partes. Abstaine from women, especcially if the sicke be weake, yet wea finde the vsage of women to be good in maladies pituitous, for that heateth and drieth, vse seldome bleeding in this diseale. The second intention consisteth in taking away that which is in the place, which

Com.aphor. 2.
seccione 1. et
lib. 6. epid. et
aphor. 12. secti.
eius lib. et lib.
de officinæ
medici.
Cal. 2. ad Glanc
cap. 3. et aphor.
2. lib. 4. de
curatione victu
in morbis acu-
tis.

Causæ.

Lib. 14. meth.
cap. 4.

Signes.

Gal. 2. ad Glanc
cap. 3.

Paul. lib. 4. cap.
27. et 14. meth

cap. 4.

Iudgements.

Cure

Gal. lib. de at-
tenuatione
victus. cap. 7.

Hipp. 6. epide.

Gal. 2. de sani-
tate tuenda.

of Chirurgerie.

which is in the place, which shall bee done according to the times and degrees of the tumor, first we shall vse medicines reperculiues and discutients, which shal be meane and not strong. Galen doth much commend acicrate in this case, by reason the vineger repelleth by the cold vertue, and resolneth by the drie vertue: if it be not sufficient, mixe with a fewe ashes of the oake trees, sul nitre, or quickelime, also the emplaster di vigo, or a fomentation of camomille, melilot, rosemary, sage, wormewood, Origan, hyssope, redde roses, of each one handfull one ounce and halfe an ounce of sul and sulphure, seethe them in smithes water with a little vineger, and foment the part, with a sponge or cloth. For the same purpose you may make cataplasmes of the flour, of beanes and lentilles, and branne sodden in vineger, putting thereto a little of annise seedes, mirtles, or iris, the emplaster of melilotus also is good. Rogerius counselleth to take the iuyce of watvoortes and sorrell, and marashum, take of euery of them a reasonable quantitie, and seethe them with the vineger, de althea, honey, oyle and butter, make a cataplasme thereof. If this tumor commeth to ripenesse, cure it, as other apostumes, if it waxe hard and schirrus, cure it as yee shall heare in the Chapter of Schirre.

Lib. 4. meth.
cap. 4.

Gal. 2. simp.
Paul. lib. 4.
cap. 27.
Auicen. tract. 2
cap. 3.

The tenth Chapter, of the waterie and windie tumors which depend of Edema.

Yee haue heard in our generall Chapter, of diuers kinds of tumors phlegmatickes, which pertaine to Edema, whereof wee will speake hereafter, beginning with the windie tumors, which are nothing but certaine windes or inflations ingendred by a spirite, thicke & vaporous, & not of subtile substance, & aerious: sometimes these winds are inclosed vnder the skin, & within the membrane, which

Definition.

Gal. 14. meth.
cap. 7.
Auicen. lib. 4.
cap. 2.

The whole course

Difference.

Cause.

Gal. lib. 3. sim-
tomatu causis.

2. ad glanc. cap.

6. & oribafius

lib. 7. sinop. ca.

cap. 50.

Signes.

Paul. lib. 4. ca.

28.

Cure.

Lorale *shap*

Carminatives

For

Maketh distention, sometime dolor according the part where it is. They are sometime in the ventricle, in the Puddings, and in the capacitie betweene the puddings, & & the peritō, as in Tympanies, & soundeth like a drum, it is sometime disperfed amongst the muscles, & this is properly inflation differing from *Edema*, for in pressing with the fingers, the print doth not remaine, but the other kind approach neare to the nature of *Edema*, which is the flatuofities disperfed in the muscles of other parts musculous. The cause of this tumor is too much vsing of colde flatuous meates, which ingender the humor *Phlegmatick* and causeth these windes, also the cause may bee in the ventricle and puddings, also in the obstruction, and straghtnesse of the passages, and imbecillitie of the naturall heate, as sayth *Galen*. The signs are tumor, softnes more cleare, than *Edema*, & by pressing the fingers, there remaineth no marke as in *Edema*, by knocking on it, it soundeth like a bladder full of winde and so in these points it differeth from *Edema*. The cure shall consist in two poyntes, first in diet, which shalbe hot and drie, eate litle and of light digestion, let your bread be of good wheate well baked and salted, vse things too corroborat the naturall heat & discusse the thick cold vapors and attenuat, also to corroborat the ventricle with aromaticall things, and electuaries, as *Dia calaminto aromatico*, *gariophyllato dia galinga*, rose & such like. Eate good flesh as mutton and veale, rather roasted than sodden, let the drinke be Claret or white wine. The secod consisteth in euacuatiō of the humor which is in the part, by topical remedies which haue vertue to clarifie the skin to the end the vapours may passe out, and are called discutientes or carminatiues, as annis-seedes, ffope, fen-nell, partly, *baccalamy*, Juniper, paritorie, rosemarie, camomill and mellilot, oyle of Irin and Bayes: of these wee may make cataplasmes, fomentations, lessures, according to our owne Iudgment, also limments of Camomill and Rue, Lillies and a litle Aquauitz or the emplasters called *bacca*

of Chirurgerie.

bacca lauri, oxycroci & de vigo, mixed together, make an emplaster and lay to the sore. Also a new spong wet in lexiue, also *lanra succida*, wet in wine and oyle, if these windes make dolor, as commonly wee see in the chollick Paul. lib. 4. ca. 18. passion, first appease the dolor, then euacuate the matter, which shalbe done according to the part, habitude of the person, and discretion of the learned Chirurgian. Vse also clisters carmenatiues, if the flatuosities bee in the intestines, applie three or foure ventouses on the bellie.

ing glasses

The eleuenth Chapter, of the tumors

Phlegmaticks called *Atheoproma*, *Steeotoma*,
and *Mellericeris*.

THese tumors are called commonly ecressences phlegmaticks, by reason they procede of the humor phlegmatick yet they differ from the other tumor by reason they are in a membrane, like little bagges, they are also of diuers strange sort of matter. of the which they take their names as *Atheoproma* is also called because in it is contained a matter like gruel, called by the Greekes *Athera*. The *Steeotoma* is so called, because in it is contained a humor like Greace, called by the Greekes *Stear*, *Mellericeris* is so called, because in it is contained a matter, both in coulor and consistence like honey, called by the Greekes *Meli*, and is hardest of them three to heale. As for the other tumors, as *branco deli*, *gallion*, *testudo*, and the residue we shal speke hereafter in the particuler tumors, these tumors happen most commonly in places membranous, where there is scarfitie of flesh, as on the ioynts, hands, & diuers partes of the face. The cause is primitiue, antecedēt and coniunct, the primitiue or first motiue strokes falles, violent forces, immoderate eating and drinking. The antecedēt cause is abundance of humors, chiefly of the phlegmatick vnnaturall, engendred by euill diet, the cause coniunct is the diuers kind of substance contained in the part,

Auicenn.
Paul. lib. 6. cap.
36.

Definition.

Ganglion

Cause.

L

The

The whole course

Signes.

Togalius cap.
de atcoremate.

Petrus Franco,
de steotemate.

Cure.

Conte

Paulus lib. 4. &
Actius 15.

The signes are, that they appeare by litle and litle without eyther dolor or president inflammation, neuertheles by reason of the diuerſitie of the ſubſtance contayned in them, they haue diuers ſignes, the Atcorema is long in figure, in preſſing on it, it goeth in ſlowly and returneth not ſuddēly, it is ſoft without dolor, the coulour of the ſkin, vnnaturall in the which is found ſometime with the matter, haire ſometimes bones and ſuch like. The ſignes of the Steotema are hardnes, and if it goe in, in preſſing on it, it returneth not eaſily, it is large, in the which is contayned with the accuſtomed matter, bones, cotten, and ſuch like, of the which I fonde great quantitie in the knee of a *Nun*, whom I cured in *Paris* of a Steotema. The ſignes of meliceris, are, great ſoſtnes in touching, cleare, in preſſing on it, it goeth in eaſily and returneth eaſily, and is rounde in figure, and contayneth beſides the matter accuſtomed, a grauelly hard matter. In the cure there is a ſimple intention, to wit, euacuation of the matter, which is in the place, and is done either by a launcet, or cauter potentiall, not euacuating all the matter at one time. Here we muſt conſider that thoſe tumors, are ſometimes inſerted with veines, arters, nerues and tendons, which require great dexterie in the operation, In taking awaye of the bagge, wherein the matter is contayned, to the end yee offende not the former partes: for better it were to leaue the operation by reaſon that oftentimes, there commeth greate flux of blood, as I haue ſeene chieſtlye on the temples. The tumor being opened, yee ſhall uſe ſuch medicaments, for the cleaſing thereof, as yee haue heard in other tumors. The matter euacuated, wee muſt conſume the whole membrane, wherein it is incloſed, otherwiſe it will returne, we conſume it with pouder of Mercurie, egiptiac or ſuch like, thereafter incarnate and cloſe the wound as in others. Some uſe only reſolutiues on theſe tumors, but ſuch things are both tedious and vncertaine,

The

of Chirurgie.

The twelfth Chapter, of tumors ingendred of the Melancholick humor called by the Latins *atrabilis* or *nigra cholera* and first of *Schirre*.

Since we haue sufficiently spoken of tumors ingendred of the sanguine chollerick, and pituitous humor, now it resteth to speake of those which proceede of melancholy, called tumor *Schirrus*, by reason the Greeke word *Schirr* signifieth hardnes, *Schirre* is a tumor hard with litle or no dolor, or feeling, whereof there are two kindes, the one is called the true *Schirre* exquisite, the other is false. The true is as ye haue head, the false is altogether without feeling, yet hardly may it bee perceiued. There is an other sort of *Schirre* ingendred of a phlegmatick, thick & tough matter, and is composed of an humor thick and cold. The cause is a cold drie humor either of matter melancholick, phlegmatick, or both, for first when the blood is made in the liuer, there is ingendred in it a malancholicke humor, which is like the dreggs of wine, which afterwards is drawn to the milt, for the nouriture thereof, specially by the vsage of such meates, as are apt to make the same, and the milt weake to draw the same, then it goeth into the veines and is mingled with the blood, which by there vertue expuitrix, expell it by the Hemorrhoides, or varices & sometime disperfeth it through the skin, and breedeth the Morpew or Leprosie. Sometime it is caste on the most weake partes, and according to the place and qualities of the humor, breedeth eyther *Schirre* or *Cancer*. If it bee cast on any drie part, as ligamentes, tendons, ioyntes, ends of the muscles, or in the milt, kidneis, lyuer, or matrix, it causeth *Schirr*. If it bee cast on the softe partes, as partes glandules, as the pappes, the emunctoires and face, and the priuie partes it maketh cancer. The cause also maye bee sadnesse, suppression of the Hemorrhoides and menstruous purgations, also by too much applying of cold medicines

Definition.

Gal. 2. ad glanc.
cap. 5.

Difference.

Gal. 2. ad glanc.
cap. 9.

Gal. lib. tumorum
cap. 9. &

lib. 5. simpl. cap.
9.

Cause.

Gal. 14. meth.
cap 3.

Gal. 5. simpl. ca.

8 lib. de locis

aff. cap 3.

Gal. lib. 3. meth

cap. 16.

Paul. lib. 4. ca.

32.

The whole course

Signes. on tumors, as *crispelas* or *phlegmon*: for by that meanes, the most subtil doth resolve, and the rest doth become hard. The signes are these, the tumor is hard, and groweth slowly, of colour liuide when it commeth of *melancholie*, when of *phlegme*, it is white, and when of both humors together, it is of a mixed colour, as liuide and white, and insensible, because the humor is so thicke and drie, which closeth the conduites of the nerves; so that the animall spirite is inclosed in such sort, that the part hath no feeling.

Iudgements.

Those which haue no feeling, are altogether incureable, those that haue any feeling, if they be taken in the beginning, may be helped in some sort, but hardly, those which come to suppuration, degendreth easily into *schirre*. The

Cure.

Cure consisteth in three thinges, first in diet, tending to heat and humiditie, abstayning from anger, sadnesse, feare, and *venerian* exercise: the second point consisteth in euacuating the matter antecedent, by purgations & bleeding, by prouocation of the flowers, & *hemerhoides*: the third

Gal. 2. ad Glanc

point is, to euacuate that which is containd in the place, which is done by things remollientes and resoluentes, like as the grease of *hennes*, cockes, calues or geese, also *gūme armoniac*, *stirax*, *galbanum*, rootes of *althea*, *lillies*, *camomill*, of these we make liniments and cataplasmes, also

Gal. 2. ad Glanc

the emplaister of *Diachilon magnum*, et *album de vigo* with double *mercurie*. *Galen* commendeth goates dirt to be an excellent remedie, to discusse tumors *schirrous*. Sometimes it happeneth in the tendons, and then it is healed by perfumes made thus, Take the stone called *pyrites* or any other stone, that is red hotte, and quench it in strong vinegar, and then receiue the smoake on the sore part, then apply remollientes, sometime after the perfume the *gūme*

Gal. lib. tumorum contra naturam. cap. 6. et 4. meth cap 9. et 2. ad Glanc cap. 11.

ammoniac dissolued in vinegar is good, and must be vsed with great discretion. If none of these serue, and it tende to suppuration, we must not vse too hotte remedies to stirre it, by reaso it degendreth easily into *Cancer*, for the which haue recourse to the next Chapter, In some partes it may be

of Chirurgie.

bee cut, so yee cut all, and leaue nothing adherent to the whole partes, nor no roote of it. For the great fluxe of bloud, which happneth, either knit the veines, or staunch it, with canthers actuall, the which is dangerous, when it occupieth the internall partes, for the which *Hippocrates* forbiddes to seeke the exquisite cure of the occult Cancers,

Lib. 6. aphor.
cap. 38.

The thirteenth Chapter, of Cancer, which the Greekes call *Carcinoma*.

Carcinoma

WE must vnderstand, that Cancer is comprehended vnder the tumor Schirrous, yet there is great difference, for in Cancer there is great dolor, punction and pulsation, which is not in schirre, it groweth sooner, and hath great veines about it. Cancer in Latine is the sore of a beast, *Guido* saith, it is called Cancer, either by reason it sticketh to the parte, like the fish Cancer, or because it is round and hath veines about it, like the feete of a Crabbe, and is also like vnto it, being liuide of colour as also because it gnaweth, eateth, and goeth like this fish. It is a tumor inequall, hauing the sides hard, eminent, turned, and dolorous. There are two kindes of it, vlcered, and not vlcered, the vlcered is immobill, hot by accident, hauing many veines about it, like the feete of Cancer, the not vlcered is called Cancer occult. The cause of it is a melancholicke humor, drie, not onely in the part, as schirre, but also in the veines about it, the which by continuation of time, maketh it more sharpe and maligne, whereof commeth Cancer vlcered: also euill diet, vsing of thinges that breed thicke corrupted bloud, with other such causes, as ye haue heard in the precedent Chapter: the debilitie of the milke and weakenes of the part. These tumors for the most part are ingendred in womens pappes, chiefly in those, who haue great & very fleshie pappes, by reason they are glandulous and colde of themselves: they breede also in the

Definition.
Celsus lib. 5.
cap. 28. Auicenna.
tract. 2. cap. 15.
Guido.

Difference.
Paul Aegin. cap.
de carcinomate
Lib. 4. cap. 26.

Cause.
Gal. 14. meth.

Gal. 2. ad Glanc
Paul. lib. 4. cap.
26.

Aetius. 4. tract.
lib. 4. cap. 43.

The whole course

113
113
113

Signes.
Iudgements.
Actius lib. cita.
Hip. lib. 6. aph.
38.
Ioh. de Vigo.
lib. 2. apost.
Alexander tral.
cap. de carfino-
mate.
Cure.
Paul. lib. 4. cap.
26.

conduites of women, lippes, nose, eyes, eares, roose of the mouth, legges, handes, and fundament, by reason those partes are weake, & haue little naturall heate. The signes are dolor, tumor, and they seeme soft, but in touching are hard, the vlcers inequal, lordides, the sides swelled, horrible to looke on, pale coloured, euill sauoured, by reason of the humor, which is most fordide and stinking. As for the iudgement, those in the Romacke, head, shoulders, necke and vnder the armes are all incureable, because these places can not be cut, for the great fluxe of blood, which may happen in them. Some are little vlcered, some much, some recent, others inueterate, some in one parte, and some in another, some more maligne then others, and for the most part are incureable. It hath diuers denominations according to the partes, as if it come in the face, it is called *noli me tangere*, if in the thighes or legges, it is called *lupus*, if in any other part, it is called *cancer*. The cure of this shall bee in the beginning to stay the melancholidke humor fro setting in the place, and growing, which must be done by fitte remedies to purge the melancholicke humor, and by bleeding, if the age and time permit, then abstayne from all meates, that ingender this humor and heate the blood, such as olde haire, salt flesh, harts, goats, spices, mustard, portage, cheese, fishe, and such like, walke not much, abstaine from great trauell, sadnesse and anger, vse meates that breede good blood, as mutton, veale, kiddes, capons, all sortes of fowles, sauing water fowles, drinke whay, corroborate the liuer and milte. As for locall remedies, first if it waxe great, and in fitte places, some counsell to cut it, in such sort, that there remaine no roote, but my opinion is not to doe such thinges, but rather followe the counsell of *Paul*, which is, to take the iuice of morrell, plantaine, lettuce and torrell, centorie, shepheardes purse, wette a cloth in these iuices and lay on it. Also I haue often vsed, the vrine of a young maid in the same fashion, and oyle of roses, veridice, ixage, cerusse, burnt leade, diapalma, of these ye may make fit remedies to keepe it in one estate, & correct gently

of Chirurgie.

gently the acrimonie of the humor, If these things let not the augmentation of it, we must goe to the cure of cankered vlcers in the treatise of vlcers, and thus we ende the Treatise of tumors in generall,

THE FIFT TREATISE

of Tumors in particular.

HAVING discoursed in the former Treatise of the causes, signes and cure of Tumors most generall, nowe in like manner we shal intreat of the Particular, which happen in the most partes of our bodie, beginning at the head, which is the seat of reason, memorie & understanding, & is subject to many sorts of tumors, whereof we will shew at length in this Treatise, but specially of those, which oftneft do happen, beginning first with Hydrocephalie & Physocephalie, which occupieth the whole head, thereafter, with those Tumors, which occupie certaine partes thereof, as the eyes, eares, mouth, nose and cheekes, and so descend to other partes of the bodie in like manner, to the feet & extremities of the hands, as ye shall heare: which containeth thirtie eight Chapters.

Chapters,

- 1 Of Hydrocephalie and Physocephalie.
- 2 Of the Tumor called Nodus, or Ganglion.
- 3 Of the Tumor in the eye, called Lippitudo.
- 4 Of the tumor in the eares.
- 5 Of the Tumor called Parotidis.
- 6 Of Tumors in the nose called Ozena, Sarcoma, Polypus.
- 7 Of the Tumor in the mouth called Vula or Columella.
- 8 Of the Tumors in the amigdalles called Tonsillæ.
- 9 Of the Tumor called Angina, or Strangulatio.
- 10 Of the Tumors in the teeth, called Epulides.
- 11 Of the Tumor under the tongue, called Batrachos.
- 12 Of the tumors in the necke, called Struma.
- 13 Of the Tumor in the throat, called Brancoseli.

Chapters.

partis

Vula

Branchiæ

The whole course

- Chapter 14 Of the tumor called *Aneurisma*.
- Chapter 15 Of the tumor in the Papper.
- Chapter 16 Of *Pluresie* *Exophtalmia*
- Chapter 17 Of the tumor in the Navel called *axurifaloni*.
- Chapter 18 Of the tumor in the bellie called *Hydropsie*.
- Chapter 19 Of the tumor in the fundamēt called *cōdiloma*.
- Chapter 20 Of the swelling of the veines in fundamēt called *Hemorrhoides*.
- Chapter 21 Of the tumor in the intestine, called *Exitus Longanonis*.
- Chapter 22 Of the tumor in the Coddies.
- Chapter 23 Of *Hernes* in generall.
- Chapter 24 Of the tumor inguinall called *huponocelic*.
- Chapter 25 Of the herne called *Enterocoele*.
- Chapter 26 Of the herne called *Epipocoele* or *Zeirbale*.
- Chapter 27 Of the herne called *Hydrocele*.
- Chapter 28 Of the herne called *Ventosa*.
- Chapter 29 Of the herne called *Sarcoceli*.
- Chapter 30 Of the herne varicus called *Cirsocoele*.
- Chapter 31 Of the herne *Humerall*.
- Chapter 32 Of the tumor in the Flanke called *bubone cele*.
- Chapter 33 Of the tumor in the knees.
- Chapter 34 Of the tumor in the legges called *varicus*.
- Chapter 35 Of the tumor in the legges called *dracuncul*.
- Chapter 36 Of the tumor in the legges or handes called *Elephantiasis particularis*.
- Chapter 37 Of the tumor in the fingers called *panaris* or *paronychia*.
- Chapter 38 Of the tumor or hardnes in the toes, called *Cornes*.

of Chirurgie.

The first Chapter, of Hydrocephalie and physcephalie.



Hydrocephalie is a waterie humor, which occupyeth the whole head, and Physcephalie is a windie humor, which doth the like, these tumors are contained eyther betwene the pericrane and skin, or betwixt the muscles, or betwixt the pericran and crane, or betwixt the crane & membranes, which couer the braines, called *dura mater* & *pia mater*, but the tumor in this case is not great. The cause is eyther internall, or externall, the internall cometh from the matrix, and of the Mothers milke, which is too waterie, and such like foode as breede waterie humors. The externall cause cometh of cold, presently after the birth, it hapeneth also, through vnskilfulnes of Midwife, as I haue sometimes seene, which draweth & presseth the childes head so much at the deliuerie, that the veines and arters breake, not being as yet strong, so the blood sheddeth through the rest of the head, and degendereth into water. The signes are great tumor with deformitie of the head, the eies & face swelled, as doth appeare in the *Hydropicks*. The iudgements are these. such as are within the crane, are incurable, those that are betwixt the crane and pericrane, or betwixt the pericrane and muscles may be cured. As for the curation of the curable they are healed partly by diet, and by vsing of things drying and abstayning from things humide, also by externall remedies applied to the part, that drie with some *astriction* and *comfort* the head, which shalbe done by liniments, fomentations, vnguentes made of calamint, organ, betonie, camomill, melilot, anthos, red roses, also ye may make lessiuies of the vine ashes, also shauē the head and applie this emplaster following. *Rec, olibani unc. i. sarcacolla drag. i. gummi arabici, seminis raphani*

Definition.

Difference.
Com. aphor. 3.
lib. 4. de ratione victus.
Cause.

Rondoletius.

Paul. lib. 6. cap. 3.
Aetius lib. 6. cap. 1.
Signes.

Iudgments.

Cure:

The whole course

phani & anethian, 1. unc. di. ole de spica parum, cera quantum sufficit, fiat emplastrum. If the humor be in great abundance, or that the crane or membraines are offended, we must use incision and perforation of the crane, the evacuate the humor & heale the wound as in others. There is yet a kinde of this called Macrocephalie, which is a supernaturall greatnes of the Pan and flesh, & not properly tumor and receiue no curatio, but is seldome seene; one of this sort I saw in *Paris* of the quantity of a pot of 3. quarts

The second Chapter, of the tumors called *Nodus* or *Ganglion* which commeth in the head,

Definition.

THese tumors are sometime hard, otherwhiles soft alwayes round which chanceth for the most part in the dry neruous parts, but chiefly on the head, and ioyntes, on the hands & feete. The causes are strokes and wearines of the ioynts & such other as ye haue heard in *Atteroma*, as also the signes. The cure first consisteth in good diet, eschewing all meates which ingender grosse humors, eate of things of good digestion, abstaine from drinking of water, purge & bleede, haunt no humide place, as for the particular remedies we must vnderstand that this humor is sometime inclosed in the membrane, & in that procede as in *Atteroma*, sometime it is not inclosed, and then we may applye a cake of sleade rubbed with quicksiluer, or an emplaster resolutione made of *galbanum*, *ammoniac* oyle of lillies and bayes, brimstone & virioll roman calcined. Sometimes it is with corruption of the bone, in that case, the humor must be euacuated, and the exfoliatio of bone procured, as ye shal heare in the chapter of vlcers with corruptio of the bone. For diuers other diseases of the head, haue your recourse to *henrius de morbis capitis*.

Cause. *Paul. lib. 6. cap. 3.*
Cure.

Auicenn.

Oribasius lib. 7. sinopseos.

Henrius lib. 2. praxis medic.

The third Chapter, of the tumor in the eye called *Lippitudo* and *Ophthalmia* in Greeke.

Ophthalmia

of Chirurgie.

O*phthalmia* is an inflamatiō of the whole eye, but chiefly of the membraine called coniunctiue with great rednes & dolor. The cause is either externall, or internall, the externall, as strokes, heate, dust, winde, great cold, rubbing, or some moate in the eye; the internall cause is defluxion of the humors, being nere to the braines, as also the veins externe & interne of the head, whe rof proceedeth fluxiō, also the sanguine humor, chollerick or phlegmatick, which ascendeth to the head. The signs are manifest, like as great inflamatiō, rednes, heat of the eies & tēples, dolor, repletiō of the veins, hardnes, this sicknes hath 4. degrees, like as other tumors & hapneth ofte to yōg childrē, & others who haue weake eies, which is the cause, that they are subiect to the fluxiō of humors. *The iudgmēts are, the matter of this is sometime hot, otherwile cold, and those which happē in winter are the worse, thē those which happē in Sōmer, if they be neglected & euill handled, there follow euill accidēts, as spots, rupture of the cornea and diuers others.* If the dolor be vehement, it is dāgerous, for corruptiō & corrosiō of the cornea. As for the curatiō, there are 3. things to be obserued, the first is good diet, eate litle chiefly at night, abstaine frō al yaporous things & al euill digestiō, fishes, fruits, spices, salt & humide things, abide neither in great darknes, nor too much light, for great light dissipeth the spirit., & sometime causeth blindnes, as we read of the soldiors of *Xenophanes*, who through going long in the snow, became almost al blind. Also *Dionysius* tirāt of *Sicil* made blind his prisōers after this sort, first hē imprisōed thē long in a very dark place, thē he brought them suddēly into a great light, & so made thē all blind. *All colors are not expedient for the sight, the white dissipeth the spirits & draweth them to it, the black maketh them too dul, & there is no color that cōforteth the sight, but grene, blew, & violet, which nature sheweth vs in the compositiō of the eye, for the tunic vāa sheweth the greene & blew of the part, that looketh to the humor custalline.* Endeuer to be laxatiue, walke not too much, beware of al perturbations of the

Definition.
Gal. 1. de accid
tr. orb Paul. lib.
3. cap. 22.
Cause.

Gordon pertic,
3. cap. 2.
Signes.

Iudgmēts.

Gordon lib. ci-
tato.
Cura.

Zenopha.

The whole course

from smoake and dust and blowing of Alchymie, for both it hurteth the eye and consumeth the substance, & maketh men miserable both in bodie and goods, hold vp thy head, and abstayne from wine and women and such like, as yee may perceiue by these verses of the learned *Gordonius*.

Hac oculis multum, sol, puluis, fumus et aestus

Ventus cum fletu, vina Venusq; nocent.

Acrida ne mandas, nec quae sunt plena vaporum.

Nec capas, lentes, allia, porra, fabas.

Iesus lib. de
oculis. Galen
13. therapeutic.
Hip. de oculo-
rum morbis.

The second intention consisteth in euacuating & diuerting the humor by pilles, clisters, bleeding of the veine Cephalicke, ventrouseing on the shoulders, frictions on the thighes, legges and extremities, also by opening the veine and arteres of the temples. The third intention is in the topicall remedies, as collyrs of diuers sorts, according to the disorder of the degree and time of the apostume, as in the beginning of the inflammation, take plantaine and rose water, of each halfe an ounce, two whites of egges, and a little fennell water, womens milke, the mischages of hippsileon with a little trochiskes of rasis sine opio, a little caiphure put of this in the eye, and at night make a cataplasme of an apple roasted, and lay on the eye: or this remedie, which I haue often prooued not onely in the ophthalmie, but diuers other maladies of the eyes. Take two ounces of whitewine, as much rose water, and euphrase, halfe a crowne maight of Tutie prepared, as much of aloes, 3. or 4. leaves of Massi, put all in a violl and stoppe it close, set it three weeke in the sunne: instill thereof in the eyes. In the meane time use emplasters on the temples of mastick, de bolo et contra rupturam and such like, to stay the fluxion. For the great dolor, use the roasted apple with a little womens milke or a little plantaine water, put betweene two clothes, likewise for the vehement dolor, the bloud of a pigeon or henna vnder the winges instilled is verie good, there are diuers other remedies, whereof we shall intreat more at length in the poore mans guide like.

of Chirurgerie.

like as also of Egslops, and Enchilops, with diners other maladi-s of the eyes.

The fourth Chapter, of the tumors in the eares,

Here come many grieuous diseases in the eares, sometime outwardly, and sometime inwardly, occupying sometime the whole eare, sometime a part thereof. The cause is, an hotte humor and biting descending from the nerues of the fift coniugation with the dura mater dispersed in the conduite of the eare: sometime a vaporious spite & cold thicke humor, which maketh difficultie of hearing, and sometime deasenes. The Signes are manifest. The iudgements; young people are more grieuously tormented then olde, and die often, afore it come to suppuration; and that within 7. dayes, by reason of the great accidents, as feuer, lightnesse, founding. In old folkes it cometh oft to suppuration, yet the dolor is verie vehement, by reason of the nerue of the fift coniugation, also for the membranes and propinquitie of the braines, nature hath given it an exquisite feeling. The cure consisteth in remedies vniuersall and particular, vniuersall, as good dyet, abstayning from wine and all strong drinke and fume, bleeding of the veine Cephalicke, and vsing of clysters, or some gentle medicines according to the humor, as ye haue heard in Opthalmi. As for particular remedies, they differ not much from others, except that we vse no repercussives, abstayne from all cold remedies, by reason of the nerue which is deepe and hollowe. If the dolor bee vehement with heate, vse oyle of roses, myrtles and cidoniorum with a litle vinegar, mixe all together, and drop a litle in the eare: cattes water distilled is good as saith *Quersitanus*. If it tend to suppuration, handle it as other apostumes.

Definition.

Cause.

Signes.

Iudgements.

Gordon. partic.

3.

Cure

The:

The fifth Chapter, of the Tumor that
commeth behinde the eares, called *Parotides*.

Nature hath placed by the rootes of the eares, cer-
taine litle glands, to the ende they may receiue the
vennemous matter depozed by the braines. *Parotides* is an
inflammation or apostume of the glands behind the eares.
Definition. The cause is, the humor which easily descendeth from the
Paul.lib.3. head; partly because nature hath ordeined them for recep-
Cause. tacles, as ye haue heard, and by reason they are soft, colde,
Paul.lib.3.cap. and the passages large; that bring the humor. Sometime
23. the cause commeth of the whole bodie, like as in crise of
Lanfranc.tract. feuer, it may come of any one of the foure humors, or all
Alex.tral.lib.1. mixed together, which may easily be knowne by the ac-
cap.34. cidents. The signes are, tumor, dolor, vehement feuer, pul-
Signes. sation, with such other, as yee haue heard in tumors. The
Judgements. Judgements are, that thole by crsis, without signe of ma-
turation are euill, and if it goe to the internal partes, it is
Cure for the most part mortall, as saith *Auicenna*. The Cure ge-
nerall is to vse clisters, bleeding in the veine Cephalicke,
vsing good dyet, eating thinges of light digestion, not va-
porous, abstayning from strong drinke: the particular re-
medies differ not from the cure of other apostumes, except
that we vse no repercussiuues, but onely maturatiues, at-
tractiues, and anodiues, and some digerents in the begin-
ning, like as oyle of lillies, Iris, carnomill, bitter almondes,
with sheepes wooll, or a cataplasme of digerent hearbes.
It is best not to abide the perfect suppuration; but so soone
as may be, to cause it open, for by that meanes, the vene-
mous vapor doth dissipe, the dolor ceaseth, and nature
doth more easily discharge. It may bee opened by canter,
or lancer, but beware of the nerue, veine and arters, for the
great accidentes that happen. Being openeed, it must be
cured by suppuratiues, mundificatiues, incarnatiues, and
desiccatiues, as ye haue heard in others.

Fuchius de
medendis
morbis.

Dodoneus.

Lanfranc. 3.
tractatu.
Bacchanelius
de consensu
medicorum;

The

of Chirurgie.

The sixt Chapter, of the Tumors in the nose, called *Sarcoma*, *Ozena* and *Polypus*.

THe nose is a part of the bodie, by the which the braynes
doth discharge the excrements, in the which do chaūce
three kindes of maladies, yet not much different, the first is
called *Sarcoma*, which is an excreſcence of fleſhe againſt
nature, the ſecond is called *Ozena*, which is moſt dange-
rous & ill ſauoured, the third is called *Polypus*, which diſfe-
reth not frō *Sarcoma*, ſauing that it is not ſo great. *Polypus*
is a tumor, which proceedeth of the bone ethomides, and
ſticketh faſt to it. The cauſe is rotten humor thicke and
viſcous, which commeth from the head. The ſignes are
maniſeſt to the ſight, and by the narration of the ſicke.
The Iudgements are theſe, that which is hard and blacke,
muſt not be touched, that which is ſoft may bee healed, if
the excreſcence be white, and ſoft without dolor, it is eaſie
to heale, if it be redde and browne, with dolor, it is very
difficill: if it occupie both ſides of the noſe, either the ſicke
ſleepeth with open mouth, or elſe he ſuffoketh. The cure
is moſt difficill, as I haue oft ſeene, and better it were, to vſe
remedies palliatiues, then to aduenture any perfect cure, yet
the cure in ſo much as may be, is by vniuerſall remedies, as
purging and bleeding, and in good dyet. *Fuchſus* coun-
ſelleth to rubbe the head with ſuch things as haue vertue to
corroborate & drie the braynes. The particular remedies
ſhall be according to the Tumor, which is ſometime hard,
otherwhiles ſoft, the ſoft muſt be taken away with inſtru-
ment, or canter, or ſome cauſticke powder, as powder vitri-
coll, mercurie, arſenic, allōm, ſpuma aris, attramentum ſuto-
rium: ye may mixe any of theſe pouders with ſome vnguent
anodine or honey, vſe deſenſiues for the inflammation, vn-
guent pompholigs with a little balauſt is good. Alſo this
water: *Rec. balauſtiorum, corticis, malorum granatorum, an-*
lib. 1. gelange, cauda equina, lingua paſſerina, et hermiaria. an.
manip. di. radic. bis tortæ 4. vnc. ſumitatu piri ſilueſt. manip. di.

Definition.

Paul. lib. 3. cap. 29.

Cauſe.

Signes.
Iudgments.
Melines. de
compof. medi-
cament. cap. 3
Auicē 5. traſt.
cap. 2.
Auicē Rondol
et Melmes.

Cure.

Lib. de meden-
dis morbis.

Halyabbas. lib. 9.

CONTINUANTUR

The whole course

contendantur & simul distillentur & fiat aqua, de qua frequenter abluat nares, adde to it a little Allum. If eyther this or the other, which is harde, degender into an vicer cancrus, touch it not, but vse such remedies, as ye shal heare in the vicer Cancrons.

The seauenth Chapter, of the tumor in the mouth called Vunla, or Columella.

THe mouth as sayth *Gordon* is the instrument of voice in beastes, and speaking in men, in the which happen diuers grieuous and dangerous passions, but we wil intreat of thole, which are moste daungerous, beginning with *Vunla*, which is called in our tongue the pap of the mouth. Nature being prouident that nothing should offend, hath placed in the rouse of the mouth this little peece of fleshe for diuers reasons, first that we may pronounce and speake clearer, for which cause it is called *plectrum vocis*, also that the aire enter not in the trachearter, till the force and impetuositie of the cold be corrected, for we see in those who wat it, haue both deformity of speach & refrigeratiō on the lightes. *Vunla* is an inflammation or aposthume either in forme long, and is called *Columella*, that is like a pillar, or like vnto the vine berrie called *Vna*. The cause is eyther interne or externe, the interne are hot humors, which come from the head, and cause an inflammation, also ascending from the stomacke, as happeneth in rotten feuers, in like manner of abundance of blood. The cause externe is cold, Cough, excessiue eating and drinking at vnacostomed howers, chiefly at night. The signes are manifest to the sight, chiefly in pressing downe the tongue, accompanied with dolor and feuer, & paine to swallow any thing, the sick thinketh, that he hath alwayes something in his mouth. The iudgmentes are, that sometime, it falleth so much, that it filleth vp the whole throate, so the sick suffoketh

Gordon partic.
3.

Gal. lib. 11. de
usu partum.

Definition.

Brunus lib. 7.
Cause.

Aetius sermo.
3. cap. 45.
Signes.

Iudgments.

of Chirurgie.

foketh, in case it be not quickly cutte, if it be cutte alto-
 gether, the patient waxeth dumbe, or at least, speaketh so,
 as he may not be vnderstoode, and his drinke doth auoyde
 by the nose, which accidents I did see in a Chanon of S.
Honorie in *Paris* who was my patient, The Cure consi-
 steth, first in the forme of dyet, tending to colde and drie,
 vsing meates of light digestion, drinking no strong nor su-
 mie drinke, often vsing of clisters, and bleeding in both the
 armes, if ye perceiue plenitude, ventouses on the shoulders,
 and opening the head, with scarifications, frictions on the
 necke, opening of the veines vnder the toungue. The
 particular remedies shall onely be, plantaine, rose or com-
 mon water, with a little vineger, & wash thy mouth there-
 with, holding it a while therein: Or this, take barley, plan-
taine, shepheardes purse, the barke of the pomegranet, of
 each one a little, and see the them in water, putting there-
 to after it be strayned, a little syrrop of violetes or roses,
 and vse it as the former. Or this powder, made of Allum, Rondoletius,
balauft, terra sigillata, roses, redde sugar, mixed all toge-
 ther, and put in a little instrument meete for that purpose,
 to apply it to the sore: the like may bee done with a little
pepper and salte brayed together, as also water of allom.
 If by none of these the greatnesse doth diminish, it must
 either be curre with sheeres, or burned with causer actuall, Pareus, cap. de
 or consumed with causticke medicaments, like as oyle of columella,
vttrioll, strong water, powder of coters. The best remedie Albicrafis lib. 2.
 which I haue found in this disease is cutting of it with the Celsus lib. 6.
sheeres, thereafter wash the mouth with oxicrate, or some Hipp. progn. 3.
cap. 9.
astringent water, or redde wine mixed with allom water,
 Sometime it tendeth to suppuration, which if it happen,
 cure it with gargarismes, and such other remedies expedi-
 ent for vlcers in these partes: if all this fayleth, haue re-
 course to the poore mans guide.

The

The eight Chapter, of the Tumor of the of the Amigdalles, called by the Greekes *Paristhimia*, & by Latines *Tonsilla*.

Definition.

AT the roote of the tougue, Nature hath placed two little glandes, like vnto almondes, for which cause they are called *Amigdalles*, & are there placed for diuers reasons, but chiefly for receyuing the humiditie of the braines, which if it fell onely on the toungne, would trouble the speech, and also that the toungue should be moistened with some humiditie, otherwise it should become drie

Cause.

in speaking. The Cause is, great aboundance of viscos humiditie, mordicant, which commeth from the head, drinking of strong and fumie drinke, walking morning and euening when the dewe is fallen, also great aboundance of bloud, and sometime in children through the bitternesse

Fuchius de
medendis
morbis.

signes.

Iudgements.

of the milke. The signes are euident to the sight, chiefly in pressing downe the tougue. The Iudgements are dolor, feuer, accompanied with such inflammation, which cau-

Cure

seth the sicke to suffocke. The Cure consisteth in good dyet, eatte little and of light digestion, abstayne from all strong drinke, as in other inflammations, vse clisters & bleeding in the arme as also the veines vnder the tougue, vse ventouses, and frictions on the necke, gargarismes, refrigeratiues, and desiccatiues. If it apostume, as often happeneth, it must be opened with a lancer, if the Tumor doth so augment, that the sicke is in danger to suffocke, then thou shalt make incision on the trachearter, betwixt the thirde

Incisione

and fourth ring, cutting onely the membrane that holdeth them together, and not the proper substance of the cartilage, so the ayre shall auoid, put in a tente of linnen, that is hollow, into it, till the inflammation be past, thereafter close

Andrew Scot.

vp the wound. This was practised by *Andrew Scot* one of the King of *Scotlands* Chirurgions in *Paris* most cūingly. To doe this operation, thou shalt holde backward the patients head, lift vp the skinne with the hand, and cutte it in length, so the membrane shall bee discovered, then make your incision, with a Bistorie in the said place: during which time, vse externally, medicaments about the necke, that are

made

of Chirurgie .

made of barley flower, lint seede, and fenegrec, with such like, as shall be found most expedient, according to the degree of the maladie. It is good to vse this remedie, which hath vertue to close the soft partes, & drie vp the pituitous humor, which is fallen on the part, and hath the vertue to soften the glands interne, as also to loose, and is thus made,

Rec. nidi hirundinis 3. unc. pulueris nucum cupressi. I. unc. Rosarum 1. unc. se. accipiantur cum oximelite, fiat cataplasma. Rondeletius de curandis morbis.

This operation of incision, is very dangerous, if it bee not well made; by reason of the fluxe of blood, which often doth happen; as also for the nerues; which passe that way. I cured an apothecarie in *Paris* after this method, and he healed, sometime it degenereth into Schirre, and then it must not be touched, but by remedies palliatiuus.

The ninth Chapter, of the Tumor in the

throat, called by the Greeks *Schinanch*, & by Latines

Angina or *Strangulatio*,

A*ngina* is an apostume or inflammation of the interior muscles of the throat, whereof there are foure kinds, Definition. 3. Paul. lib. 3. cap. 24.

the first is great inflammation in the throat, the second is a humor containd behinde the Amigdalles, which hindereth swallowing, & sometime suffocketh, the third is great tumor and inflammation toward the chinne, both externally and internally, the fourth kind is, when the vertebres of the necke goe out of their place, whereupon the tongue retir- Difference. Actius 7. ferm. 8. cap. 47.

reth fro the proper situation, with difficultie of breathing: The cause is either great cold ayre, vsage of colde drinke, also it proceedeth of multitude of humors not of all the body, but of the head, and partes neere to it. The Signes are difficultie of breathing, feuer, dolor in the throat. The Iudgements are these, if it come sodainly through a feuer, without any apparance outwardly in the neck, it is mortal. Cause, Signes. Paul. Aegin. lib. 3. cap. 27. Iudgements. Cure.

The Cure consisteth in remedies vniuersall and particular, the generall shall bee in ordering good fource of life, in the fixe vnnaturall things, eate little, drinke prisane, sleepe little, vse clisters, and some light purgations, bleede in

The whole course

Hip. 4. de victu
in morbis acu-
tis & Paul. lib.
alligato.

the veines cephalicks in both the armes, also in the veines vnder the tongue. The particuler remedies are to vse frictions, ventoules with scarifications on the shoulders, application, of hot bread to diuertise the humor with this liment on the neck, vnguent refrigeratine, oyle of camomill, Lillies and violets, with a little hennes greace, thereafter apply sheepes woll on it, as it cometh fro the sheepe, in the meane time gargarize the mouth with plantiue water, vineger, or whay, or with this that followeth, take barley, plantine, pimpernell, cheruill and seeth altogether, after the ebullition, put to it a little Diamoron or houeey, of Roses. Diuers other remedies are set downe by *Paulus & Mesues*. Or this *Re. aqua solani, plantaginis catrisfolij, an. lib. se. aceti vnc. se. diamoron vnc. 3. fiat gargarisma*. If it turn to luppuration vse this gargarisme, take the rootes of malckwes, and althea, sorrell, and lyn-seede, of euerye one a little, boyle it in Cowes milke, putting thereto a little of the musilages of Psilicn, which thou shalt hold a certaine space in the mouth, the matter being become to maturitie, open it with a lancer, thereafter this cleansing gargarisme composed of decoction of barley honey and sirupe of roses, being cleansed, ad to the said decoctio a litle allum, balause and minthe & sicatrize the wound. All this time kepe good diet and abstaine fro womē, Beware the matter take not the course to the lyghtes which is most dangerous. If any bone, or pycke bee in the throate, ye shall vse the remedie set down in the poore mans guide, which is most excellent and easie to be had.

De metho. cu-
ram dor. mor-
borum.
Rondeletius.

The tenth Chpter, of the tumor which commeth at the roote of the teeth called *Eplides*.

Definicion.

Eplides is a tumor or excrescence of flesh, which commeth at the rootes of the teeth or betweene them in great quantitie, chiefly about the teeth called molares it augmenteth by litle and litle. The cause is a sharpe, byting.

Cause.

of Chirurgie.

biting humor which commeth from the head & stomacke, as chaunceth in putride feuers, by the euill vapors which ascendeth, and corrode the gummies, it happeneth also after vicers in the mouth, chiefly to those, who haue beene ill cured of the Neopolitane sicknesse. The Signes are manifest to the sight & touch, as saith *Auicenn*. The Iudgements are, that sometime it is as great as an egge, sometime it groweth to both the iawes, in such sorte, that the mouth cannot open. The topical remedies consist in vsage of thinges discutient, as decoction *feminis lini* & such like, sometime it suppureth, and then cure it, as in others ye haue heard. Sometime it neither suppureth nor discusseth, and then yee shall proceede as I did in *Paris* to a Gentleman boy, who had his mouth so growen together on both sides, that nothing almost could enter therein, and it was in this wise: First, I made incision, and cutte the most part of the excrescence, so consumed the rest with causticke powders, and produced the cicatrice, and he healed. To others, I haue knitte the excrescence with a threede, the which I finde more sure, and not to be feared, neither for fluxe of bloud nor inflammation, that which remained after the threede was fallen, I consumed it with pouder of *mercurie*, allom, vitrioll, aqua fortis and such like. Sometime this Tumor is hard and schirrous for the which ye must vse palliatives, as in the Chapter of Schirre. As for the maladies of the teeth, the way to correct and helpe their deformitie, to drawe the corrupted, and put artificiall in their place, ye shall heare at length in the Treatise of the poore mans guide.

Signes.
Iudgements.

Paul.lib.3.
Cure.
Gol.de comp.
medicam.
Paul.lib.3.cap.
26.

The eleuenth Chapter, of the Tumor which happeneth vnder the tongue, called *Batrachos* or *Ranunculus*.

R *Ranunculus* is a tumor of the veines vnder the tongue, Definition.
and is sometime of such greatnesse, that yee would Paul.lib.3.cap.
thinke it another tongue, this happeneth oft to children 26.

N 3 and Cause.

The whole course

Paul. lib. 3. cap. 26. and old folk, so that the voice is intercepted. The cause is a slyme pituitous humor which descendeth from the head: and when the tumor is excrecence of flesh, the cause is as of other excrecences. It is commonly wrapped in a chelt or litle membraine like *an Athyris*. The signes are euident and it is in coulour like a frogge called *Rana*, whereof I take the name, with greet tumor in the veins of the tongue, which suffoketh the sick. In opening of it the sick sometime becommeth madde as I did once see: *Iagues Guilmo* Chirurgian reporteth to haue seene it foure times. As for the cure, that which happeneth in childre is healed with gargismes, resoluents and incisives, in old folke the veines vnder the tongue, must be opened. If the tumor be great it must bee cut & drawen away, the superfluitie, which remaineth shalbe dried with salt ammoniac, *storax* & such like. Sometime we cut it with a bistorie, and apply caustics actuals. As for the litle pustulles which come in the mouth that the Latins call *Aphtha*, as also diuers others, yee shall heare at length in my Treatise of the deliuerie of women, where I intreate of those diseases which commonly happen to yong children.

Aetius lern. 8. cap. 37.

Continua.

Definition.

Gal. 14. methca

11.

Cel. lib. 5. ca. 25

Iohan. de vigo

cap. de tumoribus

pituitosis

Cause.

Theodericus li

11. Gostion per

pic 1.

The twelfth Chapter, of the tumor in the neck called by the Latins *Stuma* or *Scrofula*.

S *Tuma* is an inflammation of blood and pituite in the soft and glandulous partes as vnder the chyn and exters on the papps, and betweene the thigh and the body, and may happen in any part of the body. The matter that is ingendred of, is a rotten thick matter, & congealed blood in the glands. The cause, are falles, & strokes, or humor pituitous mixed with melancholie, also drinking of euil waters, where through many were infected at the siege of *Paris* also the retentio of the excrements of the braines, which shoulde abide by the mouth, nose, eares & eyes. This disease happeneth oftent to yong children both for the fault of the skin, and gulofite, for the which some call them *Scrofula*, by the similitude of a greedie beast, called *Scrofula*.

of Chirurgie, 7

fa. The signes are apparent to the sight in the parts where they are, sometime few in number, sometime many, and are colored membranes, like *Atheroma* & *Stecoroma*. The Iudgements are, that those which are superficiall, mobill, and not many in number, may resolve, vnmoueable, hard & maling, doe not resolve, or hardly receiue any curation, those that are great, and neare the trachatter, are difficill in opening, by reason of the nerues recurrent which being cut, the sick waxeth dum, they are also difficill, when they are accompanied with yeines for feare of flux of blood. The cure consisteth in remedies vniuersals & particuler as in good regiment, eate litle and of light digestion, abstaine fro such things as ingender grosse humors, purge oft, blede in both thy armes, haunt no humide places, the drink shalbe composed after this forme, take *Scrasularia* 3. parts, *Scelopendula* 2. parts, *Pilosella* and *Brassica* of ech a litle, the roots of Reddish and *Aristolochia* a litle, seeth them al in white wine with a litle honey, till the halfe be consumed, of this ye shall vse 3. ounces in the morning euery 2. daies once. I haue vsed to diuers with good seccess a decoction laxative the space of 15. or 20. daies, also my confection set down in the poore mans guide. The particuler remedies are to rubbe the part with a litle salt butter, fryed in a pan with a litle vineger till it grow black, some vse the emplaster de *vigo*, with mercurie, also the cataplasme, set downe in the Chapter of *Paristhemia*. If it tend to suppuration, vse this, take the leaues and roots of mallows, lillies of ech 2. ounces, leaues of camomill one handfull, make a decoction, to the which adde the flower of beanes, lyn-seed and fenigreek, an. 3. ounces, twines greace that is fresh a pond, & make cataplasme, putting to it a litle oyle of linn and lillies, this bath the veru both to digen & drye. When it is opened cure it, as ye haue heard in others. Sometimes children haueing scabs in the head, & the brains humide, & by wrong lying, & taking cold in the night, haue the glandes tumified, for remedy wherof, apply oile of camomill anisfrides, & swete almodis, with a litle hennes greace & butter. If the tumor be hot, add to it, oile of roses, & violets, it is good also to rubbe it, with fasting spittle, till it growe

Signes.

Iudgements.

Baria pallia.

Actius & Leonidas.
Cure.

Auicenn.

Rondeletius de curandis morbis.

hot

The whole course

hotte. I hane heard of sundrie that haue beene cured perfectly by *George Boswell* a very learned Chirurgion of *S. Iohns towne* in Scotland, who is most skilfull in our Arte, 1

The thirteenth Chapter, of the tumor in the necke, called *Brancoceli* or *Hernia gutturis*.

Definition.
Paul. lib. 6.
Difference.

THis Tumor, which the Greekes call *Broncon*, is rounde, great, ingendred of the humor *Phlegmaticke*, betwix the trachearter and the skinne, sometime occupying the most parte of the necke: of the which there are diners kindes, according to the matter contained therein, sometime like *atharoma*, other whiles like *amegrisma*. The cause is not different from those, that it is like unto, yet some are external, some internal: as cold ayre, drinking of euill water, as those who dwell in *Piemont*, who are much subiect, because the most parte of their drinke is melted snoue: also the retention of the purgations in women, and great aboundance of the humor *melancholicke*. The Signes are most euident to the sight: The Iudgements are, that those that come by nature, are incurable, and those which are like *amegrisma* must not be touched, those that are verie great, accompanied with veines, are very dangerous, & in no wise to be touched, those that are tractable, must be opened by canter, or lancet, eschewing alwayes the veines. The Cure is like unto *atharoma*, in the beginning it is good to apply a cake of leade rubbed with quicke siluer, or the emplaister de vigo with mercurie, and rubbing it with thy hand, till it grow redde, and vse things to prouoke spitting, for the which it shall be expedient, so vse fine or fixe graines of the arabicke powder, in the meane time vse good dyet, and thinges to cause loosenes of the bellie: bleede in both armes if the maladie requireth. Te shall heare of this at more length in the Treatise of child-birth, by reason sometime it happeneth in time of trauailing.

Signes.
Iudgements.
Paul. cap. de
hernia gutturis
Rolandus lib. 3

Cure.

The

of Chirurgie.

The fourteenth Chapter, of the tumor called *Aneurisma*.

A*Neurisma* is an tumor soft to the touch the which is ingendred of bloode and spirit vnder the skin and muscles, which happeneth in diuers partes of the bodye, chiefly in the neck, for which cause we speake of it in this place. The cause is eyther dilatation, incision, or ruption of the arter, which often chaunceh to women in the time of their birth, to water men and others who vlc violent labour through crying, or greate violence, which dilateth the arter. The signes are, this tumor in pressing on it with thy finger, thou shalt feele great pulsation, and the tumor of the same coulour, as the rest of the skin, it is soft in touch, and yeildeth to the finger, by reason the spirit retireth into the arter, and hauing taken away the finger, it doth retorne presently and in returning making a noyse, by reason of the blood and spirit, which returneth at a litle incision, this happeneueth when the *Aneurisma* is done by *Anestomis*, that is being opened and cut. When the arter is riuen, as happeneth in women, and those of great exercise, there issueth forth more abundance of blood, thā spirit, and is more harde, than the other, and maketh lesse noyse in returing. Those which are superficial in the exterior partes, as the head, legges, and armes, may be knit, and are cureable, those which are profunde and interior, as in the brest, as of happeneth to those, who sweate excessively of the *Venerian* sicknes, also those in the neck, vnder the armes and flankes, and where there is great dilatation of great arters are not cureable, but death ensueth in few dayes. If the tumor be opened the patient dieth presently: this happeneth oftentimes by the vnskillfulness of the Barbers and Apothecaries, that meddle therewith, & and ruine a number of people through their ignorance, as I haue often scene, for such people esteeme all tumors that

Definition.

Paul. lib. 6. cap.

30.

Cause.

Signes.

Gal. lib. tumor cap. 11.

Iudgments,

Paul. lib. 6.

are

The whole course

Historie

Andrew Scot.

are soft, to be opened, as common Aposthumes. In *Paris* 1590. there happened such a disease to one called *Captaine Tayle*, who was one of the chiefeft *Captaines* amongst the *Spaniards*, on the right side of his neck for the which I as *Chirurgian* ordinarie to the regiment, was sent for, & found that it should not be touched, of which opiniõ was also my companyon *Andrew Scot* a man verie expert in his art who was at that time in great practise at *Paris*, and now *Chirurgiã* to the King of *Scotland*, I ordained remedies to let the encreasing of it, which receipt of mine being sent to the Apothecarie, he thought it not meete medicine, for an aposthume, as he termed it, he sent for his brother, the glorious *Barbor*, who seing the *Captaine*, found no difficultie but sware with great othes, that he had charmes for al sores, and the Apothecarie sware, that hee had salues for al sores, & so presely opened it with a lancet, to auoide the matter, as they thought which being the spirit & bold came forth with such violence, that the *Captaine* died presely. I doubt not, but that in these countries, there be many such things comited by such ignorants, & so destroy many people. I vse alwayes in such, chiefly in the neck, & vnder the arms, and in the paps, these remedies that I prescribed to the *Spaniard*, that is, first to draw blod in both the arms, next to apply on the sore cerat *Galen* or de bolo, or this *Ree. pulueris subtilissimi, boli armenici, sanguinis draconis, myrtillorũ, lapidis calaminarii in aceto extincti, absinthii, an. ꝑ. m. i. cum cerato refrigeratis Galeni quantum sufficit fiat unguentũ sine magdaleon*. For the same effect I vse a cake of sle ad rubbed with quicksiluer, these things will hinder the growing for a time, although it be nere the noble parts. If it be in the extremities, as legges or armes, they may liue a long time, by the vsage of the aforesaid remedies, I knew a woman in *Paris* who had one very gret in her thigh & liued 10. yeres, if it be litle and superficial, I find no better, thã cataplasme made of claret wine with the crops & leaues of cypress, which I haue often vsed on the arme, when the arter hath been opened in stead of the veine. Otherwise I knitt them.

of Chirurgie.

them after this forme, first I incise the skin long-wise, next discover the arter, and being discovered, I passe a needle with a double thread vnder it, two inches about the incision or ruption of the arter, and the knitts it with a double knot, voydes awaye the blood contained, and cureth the wound, according to the estate it is in.

Incisione

The fiftenth chapter, of tumors or apothumes in the paps.

THe papps, which are partes glandulous ordained by nature, partly for the decoration of women, and partly to be answerable to the 2. chambers of the matrix, & are ordained for the generation of milk, & are subiect to diuers diseases, as other parts of like substance, here we wil only in-
 treat of the apothume, which hapneth in them. The cause is such, as ye haue heard in other apothumes, and the retention of the purgations, also abundance of thick and knot-
 ry milk. The signes are, such as ye haue heard in others, as dolor, pricking, tensio, rednes & feuer. The cure consisteth in vniuersall & perticuler remedies, vniuersall, as purgations, bleeding, chiefly of the veines saphens, vntoesing & friction on the thighes with other couenient remedies for the pro-
 uocation of the purgations, as ye shall heare at length in the treatise of the diseases in womē. Vse good diet, tending to humidity. The particular remedies differ not fro others, sa-
 uing that we vse familiar & weake repercussives, because it is nere to the noble parts: in the beginning it shalbe good to foment the pappe with hot water vineger & oyle of ro-
 ses, or this, take the flowers of camomill, lyn-seede & fenegreck of ech half a pound, the iuyce of mallowes, roses, and plantane of each three ounces, vineger two ounces, wet a cloth therein and lay on the fore. If it tend to ma-
 turation, vse this, the crum of white bread, and beane meale of ech halfe an ounce, flower of Fenegreck half an ounce, Mallowes, althea and lilhe roots of ech a little, seeth them in milk, putting therto the yolke of an egge, fresh butter & a little saffron, when it is come to suppuration open it with
 canter,

Definition.

Cause.

Signes.
Cure.

Maturation

The whole course

canter or lancet, vacuate the humor, and cure it as other apostumes: make a bandage to holde it vp, and labour not with the arme on the fore side, for that maketh attraction of milke to it;

The sixteene Chapter of the Tumor in

the thorax, called *Pleurisie*.

Definition.

P*Pleurisie* is an inflammation, and tumor of the membranes which knitte & couer the ribbes, whereof there

Difference.

Paul. lib. 3.

Gordon. partic.

4. Auicen. 13.

cap. de pleurit.

Cause.

Actius. ferm. 8.

cap. 68.

are two sortes, false and true: the false is outward, in the muscles of the short ribbes: the true is that which cometh in the membranes which knitte the ribbes. The Cause is externe and interne, the externe is great heate or colde, also

great vsage of strong wine, or very cold water, violent exercise, or colde ayre after great heat: the internall cause is great repletion of all the body & foure humors, but chiefly the blood and choler, which make the most subtil part of the blood ascend from the veine cawe, to the veine azigos, thereafter in the muscles, veines & membranes intercostals.

Signes.

Gal. 5. de locis

affectis. cap. 3.

Iudgments.

The Signes, as saith *Galen* are great dolor from the shoulders to the nethermost ribbe, punction in the side, continual feuer, difficultie of respyring, coughing, hard pulse, great alteration with want of appetite, The Iudgements are these, that which cometh on the right side, is not so dangerous, as on the left, if the spittle be blacke, liuide and viscons with continual cough and vehement dolor, long continuing, it is mortall.

Auicen. lib. 4.

If the vrine bee thicke, blewie or blacke, it is mortall: if the cough bee very drie, and cease not, it is an auill signe: If the spittle be white, light, equal with litle cough, and the patient sleepe well, good appetite, and the vrine redde coloured, it is a good signe. The Cure consisteth in vniuersall and particular remedies, vniuersall as clisters, bleeding in both the armes, chiefly in the

Cure.

side opposite to the fore, keeping good dyet, abstaining

from

At the beginning

The whole course

diseases: by the too long knitting, it giveth place to the intestine or omentum, or some bloud or fleshe, warrie or
Signes. windie vapors doe occupie the eminent place. The Signes
Theodericus are knowne by the diversitie of the matter contained
lib. 3. therein: as if the omentum sit is softe, and in cullour not
different from the rest of the flesh: if the intestine, the tu-
mor is softe and inequall, and returneth into the capacite
with a noyle: if humiditie or vapours, the signes are, as in
waterie and windie tumors: if bloud, which happeneth
through the infecting of some veine or arter, the signes are,
as in aneurisma: if excrescence of flesh, the tumor is hard
and obeyeth not easily. The Iudgements are these, when
the dilation is great, it healeth not easily, and often rieth
by some violence or coughing. The Cure is, first in good
regiment tending to sobrietie, abstayning from all statu-
Cure. ous meates, and such, as ingender crudities, little moving
Celsus lib. 6. and such like. Particular remedies consist in emplaisters
cap. 17. astringent, or the emplaister set downe in the practise of
Cap. de emi- *Petrus de Angilla*: also fomentations astringent, and ban-
naucia umbilici dages, chiefly in the beginning. If that helpe not, re-
duce the puddinges and quassa, and cause the sicke to hold
in his breath, till ye knit the production, let it fall of it selfe,
and produce the cicatrice. If it bee riuen by violence, or
great cough, that the intestine commeth out, as happened
to a woman, whom I cured in *Paris*, yee shall enlarge the
wounde with a convenient instrument, reduce the in-
testine, and vse the fute pellitot, and cure it as other
woundes. If there bee winde and water in the place, cure
it, as ye shall heare more at large set downe in the Chapter
of *Hernes*.

The

of Chirurgerie.

The eightene Chapter, of the Tumor in the belly, called *Hydropic*.

Hydropsic is a Tumor against nature, ingendred of great
quantitie of water, winds or phlegme, sometime diffu-
sed through the whole bodie, and is called *univerſall*: other-
whiles in ſomepart thereof, & is called *particular*, moſt com-
monly in the capacitie of the Peritone, of the which there are
three kindes, to wite, *aſcites*, *tympanites* and *anaſarca*. *Aſci-
tes* is a maladie, that cauſeth the bellie and legges to ſwell,
through a waterie humor, the reſt of the body is ſmall and
lean. *Tympanites* is a maladie, in the which is more flatuſo-
ne, and leſſe humor, and in touching ſoundeth like a drumme.
Anaſarca or *Lœcoplegmatia* is a diſeaſe, wherewith the
whole bodie, but chiefly the priuie partes are ſwollen with a
pituitous humor, white and clare, accompanied with feuer.
The cauſe is either externe or interne: externe as ſtroakes,
ſalles, heate, colde, fluxe of bloud, or great and long run-
ning of the hemorrhoides, or through diſſenteria, alſo great
uſage of humide meates, as ſewens, euill water, and ſuch
like, whereof we had good proofe at the ſiege of *Paris*, al-
ſo euill regiment, *Plato* ſaith, that in the time of *Apollon*
and *Aſculapins*, neither caſter nor hydropſie, nor many
other diſeaſes which now raigne were knowne, and that,
through their great ſobrietie. The cauſe interne cometh
chiefly of the ventriculorum and concoctrix of the liver,
in like manner apoſtumes of the liver, alſo paſſions of the
ſtomacke, through the vice of the veines meſentericks, in-
teſtine, matrix, bladder, lightes, milke, and kidneis. The
Iudgements are, that all hydropſies after a hotte feuer, or
in the feuer, are euill: if after apoſtume of the liver, it recei-
ueth no curation, if by viſing remedies the ſicke groweth
better, & within 3, or 4, daies is ill againe, he healeth not,

Definition.

Gal. lib. 2. de

facul. natura. et

cap. 6. lib. 3. de

locis affectis.

Difference.

Theodericus

Gal. com. 2. aph

Called drie hy-

dropſie by Hip.

Cauſe.

Theodericus

part. 3.

Signes.

Gal. de facul. na.

cap. 7. et 1. de

locis affectis.

et lib. 3. cap. 19

Alexander

Trallianus.

Hip. lib. 2.

prognost.

Gordanius par-

The whole course

if hee become laxatiue, and haue no ease of his paine, it is mortall, if the spittle, the breath and extremities do stinke, they are signes of death, if flux with difficultie of respiration, he shall die within three dayes, of all sorts ascites is the worst, those that are yong and robust, vsing exercise, and if the humor be not putrified, may be cured. For the cure

Cure.

Paul. lib. 3. cap.

488. lib. 4. c. 1.

6. ab. d. d. d. q. q.

Lib. de abditis

morbor. causis.

herbof, there are 3. intentions, the first is good diet tending to hot and drie, of good nouriture and light digestion it is good not to drinke at all, but if it be any, let it be a little old wine. I knewe a man, that was cured, by abstayning from drinke halfe a year.

Antoninus Bene uenius reporteth that he knew men cured, by abstayning from drink a year, without vsing any other remedies. Let their bred be of barley, wherwith shal be mingled the poudre of wormwood, anniseede, betonie, calamint, calamus aromaticus, succorie, fennell, which thinges may also bee put in their pottage & drinke, asses & goates milke is also good. The

2.

second intention is, with fomentions and vnguentes resotives, as ye haue heard in *Edema*. The third intention is to

3.

corroborate the interpesie: of the lynes as is ample set

Lib. 3. haly ab.

bas & Guido.

Incisione.

downe by *Albucasis*. Some counsell to make incision the which I haue often seene, but with euill successe, & therefore not to bee vsed, as being reieced by *Celsus*, *Papae*, *Trallianus*, *Gordomus* and others. The manner of incision is thus, make the incision with a bistorie by the nauell, but 3. fingers vnder it, towards the flank, thrusting the *Lirua*, put a hollow reue in it, and euacuate the humor by little & little. I haue set downe an excellēt remedie in the poore mans Guide for the curation of this disease, if the fault be not in the liver, whereby I healed many in *Paris*, during the time of the sicke. There are many other things, which might be spoken of this matter, which I leaue to the iudiciners, being more medicinall, than Chirurgicall, but by reason that sometime it falleth vnder the Chirurgians hands,

I thought good thus much to intreate of it.

The

The nineteenth Chapter, of the Tumor in the fundament, called Condiloma.

THe fundament is subject to diuers passions, as Condiloma, *ficus*, *atrices*, *hemerhoids*, *rhadix*, *clausio*, *paralysis*, *pruritus*, *fistula*. Condiloma is a certaine excrescence of flesh, hard, *tuberculus*, and membranous in the brimmes of the fundament, sometimes accompanied with great tumor and swelling, and are called *Condilomata*, sometime not swelled, and are called *Atrices*. The cause is the weakenesse, softnes, and lowe situation of the part, also defluxion of humors, which become rotten, for the which it is of hard curation. The signes are manifest to the sight, accompanied with great tumor and dolor. The Cure consisteth in good regiment, and rest, often purging with clisters, bleeding in the arme, to diuert the humor, if there be any inflammation, using vomitors, & thinges to prouoke urine. The topicall remedies are, in the beginning to use linimentes of oyle of roses, *cidoniorum*, with whites of egges, thereafter use remollientes and discutientes: if it tend to suppuration, use such remedies, as ye haue heard in others, putting thereto a litle of *tapsus barbarus*, it must be opened in forme circular, this counselleth Gordon, to the ende the matter remaine not long therein, which easily causeth fistule. If the excrescence be great & hard, they must be consumed with causticke medicamentes, as counselleth *Cellus*. Sometime the fundament is closed, as I saue in *Picardie* in the Towne of *S. Quintin* in France, where I brought a woman to bedde, that had two children, the one had excrescence of fleshe and dyed soone after it was borne, the other had a membrane, that closed the passage of the excrementes, which I cutte with a bistorie, and it healed. This hapneth often to maides in their conuulsas, for the which doe the like, or haue recourse to *Cellus*. Or to the mans Guide.

Definition.

Cellus, lib. 6.

Paul. Aegin.

cap. de condil.

Fernelius lib. 5.

symp. et parti.

morb. Gordon

partic. 5.

Cause.

Cellus, lib. 6.

Signes.

Cure.

Lib. 7. cap. 28.

The

The twentieth Chapter, of the Tumors in the Fundament, called *Hemerhoides*,

- Definition.** *THE Hemerhoides* are an inflammation or voiding of blood, of some one or more of the five veines, which goe about the Fundament, of the which there are diuers kindes, as saith *Fernelius*, some are interne, which are not to be seene, others externe, some swelled and voided no humor, but in tract of time returne inwardly, some open, and auoyde abundance of melancholicke blood, which maketh great payne. The cause is great abundance of melancholicke, pituitous or bilious blood, also great vsage of mordicant medicines, as saith *Gordonius*. The Signes are these, if the humor be colde, the sicke feeleth great heauinesse, and dolor, and trembling of the bellie, if the humor be hotte, there shall be great pulsation, euill coullor of the face, heauinesse of the eyes. The Iudgements, this disease is dangerous and difficill, for sometime the great euacuation causeth the *hydropsie*, euill colour, and weakenesse of the bodie, which often endeth in *fistule*. If they be sodainely stayed, they ingender dangerous maladies, and often death, the humor taking the course to some other part, as the liuer or the lightes, as saith *Bartapallia*: if they voyde moderately, it is good, and preserueth the sicke from melancholie, leprosie, strangurie, grieue in the sides, and inflammation on the lightes. The naturall course of them is to voyde euery moneth once, or at least foure or five times in the yeere. The Cure is somewhat difficill, the part being sensible and colde, hauing no force of it selfe, also being in a lowe place, easie to receiue fluxion, and being in a priue place, hard to come to at all times: yet in so farre as may be, it consisteth in good dyet, abstayning from all thinges of euill digestion, and which breede melancholie, nexte, the bodie shall bee gently purged, then bleede, if eyther they flowe moderately, or be painefull, also bleede in the veyne in the ham or foote, If they be tumified, applie a horseleach, and some medicaments to make them
- Symptom.** morb. lib. 5.
- Cause.**
- Signes.**
- Iudgements.**
- Hip. 6. epid.**
- Cure**
- Ficinus lib. 3 de medendis morbis. Baptista Monaganus.**

of Chirurgie.

them open, and ease the paine : as cataplasmes, fomentations, halfe bathes, or fassettes of henbane, *tapus barbatus*, violettes, redde roses, mallowes, lintseede, all soddeu in milke and applyed on the parte. Also the yolke of an egge, oyle of roses, rose water and creame applyed after the aforesaid manner, are of great force. Some for this Poore mans purpose vse hogges doung hotte on the part, for the appeasing of the payne, as you shall heare further in the poore mans guide. Or this, take sorrell, violettes, henbane, of euery one a little, roast it under the ashes and mixe it with a little hogges grease and lay it on the sore. If they voyde much, applie ventouses on the shoulders, with astringent and corroboratiue emplaisters on the os sacrum and fundament, made of sanguinis draconis, masticke, mallowes with the haire of an olde Hare cutte very small, and a little poulder of roset, mixe all together with the white of an egge, and lay on the foresayde places. If the payne be vehement and interne, take a iente, wette in the foresaide remedie, and put in it, or take this vnguent, composed of rosat, maffnes, cerat. Galen & comitiffz mingled all together in a mortar of leade. paulus counselleth, when there are diuers, to leaue one open for a certayne space, for feare the humortake the course to some noble parte. There are diuers other familiar remedies, for this purpose, which shall be set downe at large in the poore mans guid.

Montanus.

The one and twentieth Chapter, of the

Tumor in the Intestine, when it falleth, called by the Latines, Exitus longanionis
or *Aniprecidentia*.

Exitus longanionis is the fourth comming or rather turning out of the great Intestine, which happeneth Definition. through the laxation of the muscle Sphinter, the which maketh it fall, & tumifie, which is most common to young children. The Cause is externall & internall : externall are Causes

The whole course

fallies, and strokes on vs sacrum, sitting on colde stones, great compression of the fundamente, also apostumes which happen in these partes. The internall cause is great humiditie, which relaxeth the muscle, fluxe of the bellie, oft pressing to goe to the stoole, as commonly happeneth to those, who haue the Dissenteria. The signes are apparant to the sight: the Cure shall be in generall and particular remedies: the generall shall bee first in good regiment of life, abstayning from much drinke, portages, heaibes, fruites, and all meates that ingender crudities, also the vsage of purgations shall be expedient. The particular remedies are to foment the place with smithes water and redde wine, in these shall bee sodden redde roses, myrtles, centinodie, shepheardes purse, roch allom, see the all together and foment the place, then annoynt it with oyle of bayes and myrtles, and apply on it pouder of masticke, mithe and nuttes of cipres, thereafter cause the sicke to drawe in his breath, so it shall be easily reduced: being put in, wet a cloth in the former fomentation, and lay on it, and band it for a certaine space, presse not sore in going to stoole, and keepe you warme. If for all this it heale not, haue recourse to the *poore mans guide* in the Chapter of diseases of young children in these partes.

Auicen. lib. 3.
tract. 1.

The two and twentieth Chapter, of the tumor in the

Coddes,

IN the Coddes, are figured the stones, which are ordained by nature for the generation of man, which are subiect to diuers tumors and inflammations so that sometime the stones doe swell, to the greatnes of a goose egge, accompanied with dolor and hardnes, so that the heart, liuer, & braines feelee the grieve. The cause is eyther externall, or internall, the external, are strokes, fallies, application of remedies,

Gal. de vsu part.
et artis medicæ
cap. 9.
Definition.
Lanirancus
tract. 3.

Cause,

of Chirurgerie.

medies, which offend the nature with respect to the interall cause is defluxion of humors, which often happeneth in the lowe, parts of our bodie, retention of a maling *Gonorrhea*, also when the seede is any wise out of the domicill & yet retain'd in the capacite, as happeneth to yong men in the night, so waking at the discharge of that humor they doe retaine it by force, which afterwardes rotes, and maketh defluxion on the stones, as I have sometime seene.

The signes are inflammation, dolor, hardnes, ponderositie which may easily be perceiued, great dolor of the muscle called *Suspensor* which giueth voluntarie motion to the stones. The iudgments, if such tumors bee not swiftly cured, the apothume, become harde, and sometime

Signes.

Iudgements.

Scirrous, which may not be cured, but by amputation,

Cure.

as I have seene in three diuers persons. The cure is generall and speciall, generall in good regiment of life, abstaining from strong drinke, eating little and of good digestion, little traueiling, bleeding the veine *saphen*, vsing of clitters, and prouoking vrine. The topicall remedies differ not from other tumors, sauing that neither apply remollients nor suppuratiues without great consideration, but repersussives, in the beginning as oyle of *Roses*, vineger, whites of Egges and such, thereafter this remedie, that hath the vertue to repell, and discusse the humor,

Rec. ra. Bartapallia.

dicum althea & lini an. vnc. 2. foliorum violarum, malua parietarie, plantaginis, hyoscyami an. manip. 1. camomilla, melioli, rosarum siccat. m. an. P. 1. coquantur in oxymelite cum farina fabarum & hordei an. vnc. 3. If it turne to sup-
 puration, doe as in others, if by long delay the stone bee altered, the best remedie is amputation: if vehement dolor, as often happeneth, apply on the fore *castia fistula* or newe Cheese with a little vineger, which are thinges most anodine in such griefes.

Castia fistula

The whole course

The three and twentieth Chapter, of hernes in generall, which happen in the flank and Codd.

AS in diuers partes of the bodie happen diuers sicknesses, so in these partes come 8. sortes of diseases commonly called ruptures or hernes and are deuided into five proper and three commons, the first of the proper is called *Bubonocoele* or *hernia in completa*, that is when it remaineth in the flank, the second is called *Enterocoele* or *hernia intestinalis* that is when the intestine falleth into the codd, the third is called *Epiploceli* or *hernia Zirbalis*, when the cayle fall in the codd. The first of the commons is called *Hydrocele* or *hernia aquosa*, which is a watery humor in the codd, the second is called *Physocele*, or *hernia ventosa*, which is a winde in the codd, the third is called *Sarcocoele*, or *hernia carnosa*, which is a scirrous or fleshie substance in the cod, the fourth is called *Cirroceli*, or *hernia varicosa* which is when the veines, that nourishe the stones, are dilated and full of melancholicke bloode, the fift is called *hernia humilis*, which is when any defluxion of humors falleth in the codd, of all which ye shal heare hereafter in there seuerall Chapters, beginning first with *Bubonocoele*.

The foure and twentieth Chapter, of the tumor inguinall called *Bubonocoele*.

Definition.
Gal. tumor. cap.
17.
Auc. 22. ca. 2.
Actus serm. 19.
cap. 19.
Cause.

B*ubonocoele* is a tumor in the flank either of the call, or intestine, which happeneth through dilatation, or ruption of the peritone, & is called by the latins *hernia inguinalis*, or *incompleta*. The cause is externall and internall, externall in strokes, sleaping, wrestling, crying, vomiting, choughing, riding on hard trotting horses, bearing of great burthens, the violent vsing of womē, or any violēt vsing of exercise, dilatatiō of the ligamēt in womē, through great travell in childbirth; the internall cause are vsing of viscuous,

of Chirurgie

uous & flatuous meates, great repletion of the Bellie, and of humors. The signes if it come through relaxation, it reduceth easily, if of the intestine, ye shall heare a noyse, and it is dolorous. The iudgments, many die of this disease, the gutte being forth, filleth full cyther of winde, or extremities or both, which is so difficult & painfull to be reduced, that the sick dieth. As for the cure, vse fomentatiōs remollientes and discutientes made thus. *R. x. radicū altheæ, brionia, cucumeris egressis an. M. i. foliorū malua, bismalua, parietaria et violarum an. M. i. florū, et foliorū camomilla, meliloti, & rosarum an. P. l. seminis altheæ, fīm et fenum greci an. vnc. se. coquātur omnia in lacte vel aqua, et fomenta locum cum spongia.* If by these remedies, it reduce not, being great abundance of winde, yee shall vse fine, or sixe punctiōs with a needle for the purpose, which dissipeth the winde, & reduceth easily, then vse emplasters astringent, with a bādage for a certayn space, In so doing those which come of releaxatiō sometime heale; others, which come by ruption doe not heale, so the sicke must haue a trusse for the purpose, with an emplaster to let the falling downe againe, and no other cure to bee vsed, yet there are some ignorāt people, who take vpon the to heale this, as also the 2. cōpletes by drinks, charmes, praying to Saints, & going on pilgrimage, which are all false & found on no reason, others, as *Theodoricus* coustell to cure the by actual cañters, *Lasfracus* by potētiāll, *Bernardus* & *Rogerius*, by the wearing of a golden threade, called *punctus aureus*, which are all dangerous and vncertaine wayes.

The fīue & twentieth chapter, of the herne or rupture intestinall called by the Greeks *Euerocle*.

THis kinde of rupture is, when the gutts fall downe into the coddys, eyther through ruption, or enlarging of the peritone, where the Spermatick vessels doe passe, and where the muscles Cremastres end, and the membranes Dartons and Heretroides begin, wherein the gutt, caule, or both dofall, The causes are like to *Bubonocle*, the signs are

great Signes.

Diffinition,
Baccha. lib. 3.
Paul. cap. de ra-
moe.
Fanerinus de
medēdis mor.
Pareus lib. 7.
Cause.
Signes.

*Enelachy y
pur.*

The whole course

Iudgments.

great in equall tumor, sometime hard, by reason of the fecall matter contained therein. The iudgements are these three commeth inflammation, and the more ye preale to reduce it, the inflammation is the greater, so it changeth the color, which is an euill signe. Sounding and voyding of matter at the mouth are euill signes. & if the intestine be not reduced the patient dyeth, which happeneth through the narrownes of the dilatation.

Cure.

As for the cure, first rubb the codde with oyle of camomill, and lay the sick on his back in such sort that his arse be higher than his head, reducing with thy hand little, and little, pressing most on the place where it descended. If the fecall matter let the reduction vse the remedies set downe in *Bubonocoele* & clisters to discharge the intestine, if by these remedies, the intestine doe not reduce, but the matter wax hard with great dolor, ye shall make incision in the ypper part of the cod, elcheuing the intestine, thereafter put a litle peece of wood vp by the production of the peritone, neare the hole of descent, the peece of wood must be round on the one side, & flat on the other, wheron ye shall make the rest of your incision, and rubbe the descent with a litle oyle, so it shall easily reduce. If then it reduce not, the peritone must be incised, and vse the canter Gastrographick, & handle it as other wounds, this operation must not be vsed, but in great necessitie, & when the sick is strong, prognosticating still of the daunger, *ne fecellasse aut ignorasse videaris*. Being reduced, it must with bandages and affrignent fomentations bee containned with this emplaster. *Rec. emplastri contra rupturam vnc. 2. mastiche vnc. 1. vnguenti comitisse & desiccatus rubei an. vnc. ss. lapidis calaminaris in aceto extincti parum.* or thus take beane flowre and the barke of the oake tree, *synganis draconis*, powder of sage and roses, of enery one a litle, see the all in smithes water, putting there to a litle hogges grease, and lay it on the place in forme of an emplaster, and keepe the bedde for the space of fortie dayes, shifting it once in fixe dayes, vsing good dyet and of light

Celsus.

℞

℞

℞

℞

℞

℞

℞

℞

℞

℞

of Chirurgie.

light digestion, abstayning from crying and coughing, laying the hinder partes higher then the head, through this method some heale, chiefly whe the dilation is not greate. If the dilation be so great, that there is no hope of recouerie by these remedies, wee come to the operation of the hande, the bodie hauing purged and bledde afore if neede be, eating litle the night before the incision: the sicke shall be layde on a forme or board, scituated as yee haue heard, his legges and handes bound, and so reduce the intestine, which being done, one shall hold his hande on the hole of descent, then the Chirurgion shal take the stone on the fore side, making an incision two inches broad, at the which drawe out the testicle, separate the didyme from the scrotum, till ye come to the hole of descent, and knitte with a waxed threed, and cutte the production with the stone a litle from the threede, stay the fluxe of bloud, and heale it, as other woundes. If the patient be olde, make incision in the lower parte of the scroton, to the ende the matter may auoyd the better. Sometime the dilation being great, the intestine sticketh to the peritone, so in knitting the peritone, ye knitte the intestine also, which if it happen the sicke voydeth the excrementes by the mouth, and so dyeth. This happened once to my Maister, who had vsed this operation a long time, whereof I thought good to let you vnderstand, if any such cure come in your handes. Sometime being healed in the one side, it falleth on the other side, for the curation whereof, doe the like, yet it is very incommodious, for asier, the partie is disabled to ingender, and the hayre of the beard becommeth thin and falleth; for the which cause and diuers, I am of the opinion with the learned, not to attempt this operation, but rather to vse a trusse, so in proesse of time, nature ingendreth a certaine peice of flesh in the hole of descent.

Halyabbas
Rogerius
Theodoricas
Albucasis
Brunnas and
Rolandus.

Gordon. Paul.
Leonellus, [Fa-
uentinus & de
Vigo.

The

Q

The twentie six Chapter, of the

rupture *Zirball*, called *Epipocle*.

Definition.

Cause.

Signes.

Cure.

E*pipocle* is a descent of the caule in the codde or flank: the Cause is not different from the precedent, accompanied with abundance of humidities in these partes, the Signes are like the precedent, saying that it is softer and vncasie to reduce, not dolorous. The Cure must bee like to the intestine in all, cutting the production that falleth, knitte & canterize it, to let the fluxe of blood of the veines and arters, whereof cometh great danger, if it be reduced and yet bleedeth, it causeth fluxe of the bellie and often death.

The twentie seven Chapter, of the

waterie Hernie called *Hydrocele*
or *Hernia aquosa*.

Definition.

Celsus. lib. 5.

Fuchius lib. 6.

Albuca. lib. 1.

Gal. lib. 3. de

sympt. 6. causa.

cap. 2.

Aetius serm. 19

cap. 22.

De Vigo cap.

de aquosa hernie.

Cure.

Signes.

Judgements.

Bacchanellus

lib. 3.

Cure.

THE waterie Hernie is a Tumor in the coddes, which groweth by litle and litle sometime to great bignesse, and is containd sometime in the codde, otherwhiles betwixt the membranes, that couer the stones called *Dartos* and *Heretroides*, sometime within them, sometime it is accompanied with the gutte, and is called *Hydrointerocle*, The Cause is like as yee haue heard in *Hydropsie*, and is a particular *Hydropsie*, sometime stroakes, the vessels being riuen, the blood chaungeth into a waterie humor. The Signes are, the Tumor is cleare, and becommeth long still in one estate, not painefull, heauie, sometime hard, and is knowne by holding the codde betwixt the finger & the candle, and being inclosed in membranes, it appeareth to bee a third testicle. The Judgements, some resolue, oftentimes the intestine also falleth, chiefly in the left side, by reason of the milke, which is full of colde melancholicke humor, which oftentimes corrupteth the testicle. As for the Cure, the sicke must be purged, with fitte medicines, according to the nature of the humor, yf meane exercises, meates

hote

of Chirurgie.

hotte and drie in small quantitie, abstayning from drinke, and keepe thy bellie loose, sleepe little, and prouoke vrine by diureticke thinges, abstaine from all things which breed winde. The particular remedies are in vsing fomentations as in Hydropsie, next, the astringent emplaister made of redde desiccative, the vnguent Comitisse, with the powder of *lapis calaminaris*, extinguished in vineger, oaker, balaust, bol armenic, allom, mustard seede and euphors, *malax*. all together with a little oyle of camomil, and lay on the sore. If these remedies suffice not, by reason of the great quantitie of the water, we put a Seton through the lowest part of the codde, and drawe it twise every day, till the humor be euacuated. If the humor be in the membranes, that couer the stones make incision in the side of the codde, eschewing the testicle, put a tente in it, and dresse it twise a day, keepe it open, till the humor be euacuated, vse remedies anodinus, for to appease the dolor, and siccatize it as other woundes,

Paul. lib. 6.
Albucasis li. 2.

The twentie eight Chapter, of the

Herne windie called *Physocoe*.

¶ His Herne is a collection of winde in the Scroton, called *Hernia ventosa*: the Cause is imbecillitie of natural heate in these partes, and phlegmaticke matter, with such other causes, as yee haue heard in windie apostumes. The Signes are, the Tumor is somewhat hard, light, round, sodaynely ingendred, occupying for the most part, the scroton and wand, resisting to the touch, cleare as a bladderfull of winde, the wande greater in one place, then in another. The Iudgements, if this vapour dissip not, it causeth many euilles, sometime occupying the whole bodie, and proceedeth often of matter venenous. The Cure shall be, first in good dyer, as in *Edema*, next, to applie on the place thinges resolutiue and corroboratiue, as yee haue heard in windie apostumes, some allowe the plaister of Vigo with mercurie, or diapalma malaxed with wine, also the dregges of claret wine, boiled with bran, & laid warm on the place.

Definition.
Cause.

Signes.

Iudgments.

Cure.

The whole course

The twentieth Chapter of the

Herne carnosæ, called Sarcocoele.

Definition.
Paul. lib. 6. Fa-
uentinus.
Cause.
Albucra. lib. 3.
de Vigo. lib. 11.
Signes.
Guido. tract. 11.

Judgments.

Cure.
De Vigo. lib. 2.
Rolandus &
Albucras de
hernia carnosæ.
Arnoldus de
villa noua de
mala com-
plexione.

THis is a Tumor in the cod, sometimes in the membrans dartos and heretroidos, chiefly about the stories, like vnto a tumor schirrous, and as it were accompanied with veines varicous. The Cause is, abundance of grosse humors in these partes, which both corrupt the testicles, and at last degendreth into a harde fleshie disposition. The Signes are, vnequall tumor, hard, alwayes in one estate, dolorous, and being touched (all which is in the testicle,) doth moue. The Iudgements are, that when it happeneth to young folke, and handled in the beginning, it doth some time heale, but commonly it is incureable, and the worst of all the eight kindes. If by feeling it at the vppermost parte of the didim, it seeme vnnaturall great, the tumor is incureable, and better it is not to touch it, then to attempt any cure: if ye finde the didim small, there is some hope of cure: For the which we must scituate the sicke as yee haue heard, next, make the incision in the vpper part of the cod, knitte the didim and canterize it, as ye haue heard in interocoele. If it adhere to the codde, separate it, and cutte off the testicle, with the excrescence, if after the incision, there commeth inflammation and dolor, let the patient bleede, and rest fīue or sixe dayes, as counselleth *Franco*, and leaue the cure, to giue order to the accidentes.

The thirtie Chapter, of the

Herne varicous, called Cysfocoele.

Definition.
Paulus. Baccha-
nellus.
Cause.
Gal. lib. de tu-
moribus.
Signes.

THis *Herne* is a Tumor, and dilation of the veines that nourish the testicles, which are full of melancholicke blood, and also the membranes hereof. The Cause is, some grosse humor or melancholick blood, gathered in that part, by reason of the debilitie and declinutie of the place, and heauinesse of the humor. The Signes are, the repletion of the

of Chirurgerie.

the veines, sometime fewe in number, sometime many wrapped together like a vine braunch, soft in touch, and returning into the bellie, by pressing on the didime. The iudgements are, it is without dolor, most dangerous, and difficill to be cured, as ye shall heare in the varices of the legges. The cure shalbe first in purging the bodie of melancholick, then bleede if neede be, therefore make incision on the scroton the breadth of two fingers in the place of the varice, thereafter make passe a needle with double thread vnder the varice and in the vpper part of the wound, an other in the lower part, leauing an inch betwixre, then open the varice, and euacuate the humor containd: if there be any moe doe the like, that done knitt the thread, and handle the wound as others. If the testicle be infiltrated with veines accompanied with dolor, that it may not be handled this way, the didime must bee cut as in the present, and so proceede in the cure,

Iudgments.

Gordon Baccha
nellus.

Cure.

The one and thirtieth Chapter, of the herne Humorall.

THis herne is an aposthume and defluxion of humors together in the codd or membranes, that couer the testicles, and sometime in their proper substance. The cause is not different from other aposthumes, as also the signes. The iudgements are, such as are long in healing the part being cold and membranous, sometimes suppureth, otherwhiles resolueth, if it continue long, it corrupteth the testicle. The cure; the sick shalbe purged with clisters & bled rest, and weare a trusse to holde vp the stones, and dressed according to the nature of the humor and accidents, after the methode set downe in the generall Chapter of Aposthumes.

Definition.

Rolandus.

Cause.

Signes.

Iudgements.

Cure.

The

The whole course

The two and thirtieth Chapter, of the tumor in the Flanke called Bubo.

Definition.

Gal. lib. 7. ca. tu

mor 2. ad glan

et 3. meth.

Cause.

Signes.

Iudgements.

Gal. 13. meth.

Cure.

THis word Bubo is taken in place for the part betwixt the thigh & the bodie, called in latin *Furcula*, in which there are many glandes, which often doe swell, & tumefie. The cause is, defluxio of humors, violent exercise, crisis of maladies, dolor, or vicer in the legge or foote, or some other part neare to it. The signes are euident. The iudgements, when it happeneth by crisis of maladye it is difficult, if no fester haue proceeded, nor vapor venemous, it is easie, sometime it doth resolue, otherwhiles suppoeth. There are other glades lower, where ordinarily the plague ingendereth. The cure differeth not fro other aposthumes, which come in partes glandulous, whereof I haue spoken amply in the Chapter of *Scrofule*.

The three and thirtieth Chapter, of the tumor in the knees.

Definition.

Cause.

Gal. com. aph.

74. lib. 4.

Paul. lib. 3. cap.

78.

Signes.

Iudgements.

THis tumor commeth by fluxion or congestion of humors in the ioyntes, and chiefly in the knees, the cause is, strokes, falls, plenitude of humors, crisis of maladye, heate colde, long trauell, laxations, riding and frictions. The signes are manifest, & the iudgements are, that those which happen after a long maladye, are difficult and dangerous, as sayth *Hippocrates*, & are long in healing, painful to the sick, dolorous, the humor being either extreame hot or colde, which maketh inflammation in those partes, sometime matter viscent vnder the hidde, which causeth the bone goe out of his place, and sometime turneth oier, as I saw once in *Puris*. The cure consisteth in vniuersall, and particuler remedies, vniuersal shalbe according to the qualitie of the humor, as yee haue hearde in the generall Chapter, the Topicall remedies, shalbe repercussiuues, & discarientes, & drying according to the nature of the part, which

of Chirurgerie . I

which shalbee distinguished, according to the degrees of Auiscn, Henri. the aposthutes, as ye haue heard in *Phlegmon*, If it tende to supuration be warie in opening of it, our aintients forbide to open deepe vnder the lidde, because partes are sensible and dolorous, of the which happeneth euill accidents. Vse medicamentes corroboratiues, and anodines, euacuate the matter and cicatrice the wound, as others: sometime the tumor is ingentred of winde, which deceineth the Chirurgian, and if it happen, cure it as ye heard in windle, and waterie tumor.

The foure and thirtieth Chapter, of

the tumor in the veines of the legs called *Varix*.

Varix is dilatatio of the veine greater, thā natural, which happeneth in diuers partes of the bodie, as tēples, bellie, vnder the nauell, on the testicles & matrix, but chieflie in the legges, which is sometime one veine, sometime diuers together, full of thick, burne, melancholick blood, letting action of the place. The cause is abūdāce of the melancholick humor, retentiō of the moeth course in womē, & Hemorrhoides in both sexes, which dilateth the veines, & sometime breaketh, as oft happeneth to women in their trauell, for the which I haue treated at length in the treatise of womē's birth, likewise vehement exercise, as leaping, wrestling, carying of greāt burthen, strokes, falls, tormētis & such like. The signes may be seene by the grēatnes of the veins, which cōmonly are blacker, thā the naturall. The iudgements, those that are interne, are incurable and nor to be touched, because it letteth the diffusion to returneth to the noble parts, & causeth great accidents, it continueth old vlters & letteth the cure thereof. The cure is diuersly set down by diuers authors; some counsell to incise them in diuers places according to the circūuolution, and let the blood, then to close vp and binde the wounde, as in other bleedings, resting that daye, and if they swell againe doe the

Definition.

Paul. lib. 6.

Cause.

Signes.

Iudgments.

Gord. 6. part. 2.

Cure.

Rolandus.

Paul. lib. 6. cap.

The whole course

the place with a little inke the skin, aboue the veine, then after take vp the skin with thy handes, and incise in the middst therof, then let it goe, that the veine, may be seene & passe two needles, as in the varicus herne, let it bleede, a quantitie, & knoit it, let the thre ad fall of it selfe, without drawing it by force, and cure the wound as others.

The fise and thirtieth Chapter, of the little Tumors in the leggs called *Dracunculis*.

Definition.
Aetius cap. vlti
mo.
Paul. Aegin.
Auc lib. 4. cap
21.

THis is a tumor or extraordinarie dolor bredde in the legges or armes, called *Dracuncus*, yet diuers authors haue giuen it diuers names, as *Auicen* calleth it *Meden* by the name of a towne, where it is frequent, *Albucrasis* calleth it *Venacunculis*, *Halyabbas uena fumosa*. There is also touching the cause, & cure, great difference, it chaunceth most comonly in the middst of *Arabia*, as writeth *Paulus* and is not oft seene amongst vs, yet some-what I will say of it for the better instructio of the yong Chirurgical, *Paulus* and *Auicen* are of opinion, that in the place affected, the humor is like vnto little wormes sometime great, other-whiles small, chiefly in the partes muscylous, as in the arters, thighes, and legges, and sometime in childrens sides vnder the skin, with manifest motion. Some take it bee a sharp and mordicant humor betweene the flesh and skin, which in time waxeth hard like an nerue or tendon. It is iugendred of a hot melancholick blood & burnt phlegme sent through the veines to the exterior parts by the vertue expultrix. The signes are vehement dolor, feyer, harde, and rounde like nerves, seeming to moue in the touching as it had life, the tumor is long, and stretched from one ioynt to an other, as from the knee to the foote. The cure whether it bee humor, or animall vegetatiue, is to foment the place with milke and camomill, or medicines to appease the dolor, then to giue aire eyther by cauter, or vlsicator, if it be not dolorous and tend to suppuration cure it,

Cause.

Monard. lib. 7.

Signes.

Cure.

of Chirurgie .

s yee haue heard in *Erisipelas*, changing alwayes your remedies according to the times of the Tumor, and Humor which raigneth.

The thirtte sixe Chapter, of the Tumor in the legges or armes, called by the Greekes, *Elephantiasis particularis*.

THIS if it be vniuersally through all the bodie, it is called Leprosie, if it be particular, it occupieth onely one member, which spoyleth the forme, figure and disposition thereof, and maketh it rough, like the skinn of an Elephant, for which reason it is called *Elephantiasis*. If it occupie the skinn and not the flesh, it is called *Morphæa*. The Cause commeth from the mothers wombe, and is called *Maladie hereditarie*, or after we are borne: if from the wombe, either the childe hath bene conceived in the time of the monethly purgations, or else the mother, or father hath bene elephanticke. After we are borne, it commeth eyther of corruption of ayre, as in places neare the Sea, which maketh the humors of the bodie thicke: also dwelling in hotte countries, as in *Aphricke*, *Spayne* and others, where many haue this disease: also in colde partes, which thicken the humors, & plenitude of the humors, chiefly of the melancholicke, retention of the hemorrhoides, or purgation menstruell, defect in the milke corrupteth the humors, chiefly melancholy, great vsage of melancholike meates, as Swine, Goates, Hares, cheefe and such like. The Signes are, great tumor occupying the whole member or some parte thereof, which augmenteth by little and little, not dolorous, insensible, which sometime is inflamed. The iudgements, when it is vniuersall or particular, it is incurable, yet some remedies palliatius may be vsed, to lette and stay the maladie, by purging the melancholicke humor, bleeding, bathing, ventousing, probocation of the flowers, and hemeroides, vsing of good regiment and thinges

Definition.
Gordon part. 2.
Cause.
Signes.
Iudgements.
Cure

R that

The whole course

that ingender good blood, abstayning from things of contrarie qualitie, the which must be done by the aduise of the learned Physitian. If there come inflammation in the hart, vse such remedies as are set downe in the Chapter of Pblegmon. I haue seene some haue this maladie, and liue 20. yeares and more, by the vsing of good regiment, but I haue knowne none to come to perfect cure.

The thirtie seauen Chapter, of the tumor which commeth in the extremities of the fingers, called *Paneris* or *Paramochia*.

Definition.

THis Apopleme, which occupyeth the extremities of the fingers and rootes of the nailes is called by the Greekes *Paramochian*, by the Latins *Reduina*. The

Cause.

Cause is melancholick humor, venemous, and most hot of the nature, which proceedeth from the bones, nerues, tendons, and membranes, which couer the same. The

Signes.

Signes are vehement dolor, whic maketh the sicke almost beside himselfe. great inflammation, feuer, and sundry other

Iudgementes.

lik accidents, as is *Carbuncle*. The Iudgments it is sometime viceried with virulent matter, & is verie dangerous as saith *Gordanius*, oftentimes afore there, bee any outward apparence in the flesh, it rotteth both the bones and ligaments and membranes, and then there is no remedie, but to cut it, for feare it infect the rest, and also cause death, as

Cure.

reporteth *de Vigo*. The Cure, first the sicke shalbe purged and bledde in the arme opposite, vsing good regiment, and abstayning from all strong drinke; as for the topicall remedies, there are diuers opinions amongst our old writers, some counsell repercussiuues and anodins and suppuratiues, other counsell for the greatnes of this disease, not to abide the maturation, but presently make incisio in the inner side of the part or ioynt, the length of the said ioynt, going to the bone, to giue issue to the venim, which is commonly the periost, and bone, let it bleed, till it haunch of it selfe

Petrus Bayrus
in sua practa.

of Chirurgie.

selfe, thereafter washe the part with strong vineger, and Aquauita, wherein hath been delayed a little Treacle, vsing a liniment of vnguent rosar, Populeon, with a little oyle of Roses, or a cataplasme made of the leaues of Henbane, Sorrell, mandrakes, roasted vnder the ashes and mingled with a little Butter or Hogges greace, this doth appease the dolor and prouoke matter. This being doone cleanse the vicer, and cicatrize it as in others.

The thirtie eight Chapter, of the litle hardnes in the feete commonly called Cornes.

THose hard tumors, which commonly occupie the toes Definition.
and fecte, chiefly the ioyntes and vnder the nailes,
are called Cornes, and in latin Clauus, of the which Difference.

there are three kindes to wit Corpus, Callus, and Clauus.

The Cause is chiefly in wearing straight shoes, superfluous excrements, which cannot auoide, to remaineth in the Cause.
particulous, and acquireth a certaine hardnes, according to the nature of the part, where they are. The Signes are Signes.
apparent to the sight. The cure is, that those, that are litle, not deepe, are to be cut finely at the roote, and filled Cure
vp with a litle wax and greene copperous, or else a litle

of the sande, which remaineth of the vrine, take heede yee cut not to deepe amongst the ligaments & tendons, for the great accidentse, that followe, as inflammation, sometyme Petrus bayrus.
conuulsion, and Gangren, so that some loose their toes & feete. In cutting a part of it, the roote groweth more large, then it is best, to foment the part with water of malloes and Althea, or water, wherein Tripes haue been sod, thereafter vse Gum Ammoniac dissolued in Aquauite and laye one it, or this which I haue often vsed made of lyke quantitie of Turpentine, wax and verdegreece and applye thereon. And so we end this Treatise, and shall followe out to intreate of woundes in like manner.

THE SIXT TREATISE

Of Woundes, and containeth
twelue Chapters.

- Chapter 1 *Of woundes in generall.*
- Chapter 2 *Of the simple wound.*
- Chapter 3 *Of the composed wound with losse of substance.*
- Chapter 4 *Of the confused woundes.*
- Chapter 5 *Of woundes done by gunshot.*
- Chapter 6 *Of woundes in the veines and arters.*
- Chapter 7 *Of woundes in the Nernes.*
- Chapter 8 *Of woundes by biting of venemous beastes.*
- Chapter 9 *Of woundes in the bones.*
- Chapter 10 *Of woundes in the head.*
- Chapter 11 *Of woundes in the thorax.*
- Chapter 12 *Of woundes in the bellie.*

The first Chapter, of the cause, signes and curation of woundes in generall.

Definition.
Gal. 3 method.
cap. 1.



O. Like as wee haue proceeded in the former Treatise of Tumors, wee shall follow one the same Method in woundes, and so I demaund, what is a wound? *LO.* It is a dissolu-

Celsus lib 5.
cap. 16.

tion of the continu-tie, recent, bloudie without putrifaction in the soft, hard, or organicke partes. *CO.* Which is the cause of woundes? *LO.* Whether they be animate or inanimate, they are of three sortes, of the which they take their denomination, as if the wound be made by a thing sharpe pointed, as a rapier, launce, or darte, it is called thrust or stabber: if with a cutting thing, it is called iucision or cut, if with a heauie blunt thing, as a stone, or club, which commeth by force and breaketh & contundeth the flesh, it is called cōtusion. *CO.* Which are the signes of woundes?

Celsus ibidem.

Signes.

Celsus ibidem.
Gal. de causis
morborum.
cap. ultimo.

LO. They are manifest, according to the iudgement & accidents that follow. *CO.* Which are the different? *LO.* Some are simple, others cōposed, *CO.* What is a simple wound? *LO.* It is that, wherein is no lacke of substance, & healed one way onely

of Chirurgerie

only to wit by cōsolidatiō, as sayth *Hippocrates*. *CO. What is compesed?* LO. It is that in the which there is lesse of substance, and hath diuers intentions for the cure thereof.

CO. Differ woundes no other way? LO. They differ also in that some heale easily, some are difficill, and some are mortall, some without intemprie, some little, other great, superficial, profound in the simple or similar, others in the instrumentall or orgaine parts, some in soft, some in hard partes.

CO. Which are those which heale easily. LO. Those which are in the flesh not touching veines, nerues, nor arters, in bodies well composed, and where there are no greet accidents, nor in partes dangerous.

CO. Which are dangerous? LO. All those, which are interne also in the membranes of the braines, in the heart, lightes, lyuer, Diaphragma and great intestins, and those that are within three fingers to the jointes, also woundes in the nerues, which cause conuulsion for their communication with the braines, those in the *Esophag*, *veins* *lingulare*, in the flank, thighes & betwixt the fingers and all those yet are without tumor, all woundes in the head both great & smal, woūds that are depe made ouerthwart, also some are difficill for the excellencie of the part, being necessarie to all the bodie and life it selfe.

CO. Which are mortall? LO. All those in the substance of the braines, heart, lyuer, midst of the lightes, chist of the gall, midst of the Diaphragme, stomack, milt, kidneis, & small intestines, bladder, matrix, trachearter, and spinall medull: Also those at the rootes of the emunctoires and noble partes: in like manner in the veine cane descending or ascending, the veine part, great arter, or in the back cause present death, be reason of the great euacuatiō of the bloode and spirrits.

CO. Which are the particular signes, whereby you know those partes to be mortall? LO. Euerie one hath a particuler signe, as if the braines, or membrane thereof be hurt, the blood commeth forth by the nose, by the eares, with vomiting of choller, voiding of the excrements ynwares to

Hip.lib.6.&2.
pho.18.

Paracelsusio
magna Chirur
gia.

Hip.lib.5.aphe

Braines.

The whole course

the partie, the face vgly to the sight, the feeling dull, and vnderstanding hurt, the patient falleth into raving & conuulsion within 3 or 4 daies. We know the heart to be hurt, when there cometh our quantitie of blood, thick & black, chiefly if the right side be hurt, if the left, it is more red and subtil, the pulse becometh weake & variable, the colour pale, with vniuersall trembling, casting a cold ill fauoured sweat, the extremities wax cold, often sounding, and dieth shortly. We knowe the Lights to be hurt, when the sicke doth breath with difficultie, voyding a spumous blood at the mouth and wound, & lying on the wounded side, speaketh, and not on the other side: some raise, the red colour and heate goeth to the visage, in the end issueth quantitie of matter at the wound. The *Diaphragme* being hurt, the flankes retire & close, there is great weight on the part, dolor in the rig back, cough, difficultie of breath, with issue of a spumous blood at the wound, as in the Lightes. If the *Liuer* be hurt, there cometh out great abundance of blood the flankes retire towards the back, the colour like death, the eyes sinke in the head, want of rest, the vrine is bloody, the excrements purulent, the sick cometh to lie on the belly, the dolor is pricking, extending to the breast bone and ribbes, in respiring he draweth in his shoulders and vomiteth choller. *Paulus Aegineta* reporteth, that one lobe of the *Liuer* may be hurt, and yet death not follow of necessity. If the *Milt* be hurt, the blood cometh forth black & thick at the wound or left flank, which with the stomach waxeth hard, there is great drought, dolor in the furcilles, as in the *Liuer*. If the *Kidneys* be hurt, the dolor descendeth to the roote of the thigh & testicles, there is difficultie of vrine, pissing of blood, sometime blood staieth within, & the sicke dieth all swollen. If the *Orifice* of the stomach be hurt, there ensueth vomiting of choller, as also of that which is eaten presently, the pulse is weake, sweating, the extremities cold. The stomach and intestine ieiunū being hurt, haue the same signes with the meat & drinke issuing forth

Hart.

Lightes.

Diaphragm.

Liuer.

Lib. 6. cap. 88.
Milt.

Kidneis.

Orifice of the
stomack.

of Chirurgie

forth at the wound, the flanks dolorous and hard, the Patient voydeith choller at the mouth, & spitteith blood, with great cold in the extremities. The *Spinall medull* hurt, the *Spinall medull* sicke becometh paraliticke & in a conuulsion, and loseth the feeling, the inferior conduites are relaxed, so voydeith the seed, yrine or excrements. If the *Bladder* be hurt, there is great dolor aboue the yarde, pissing of blood, veyding of wine at the wound, vomiting of choller, cold in the extremities. If the *Matrix* be hurt, the dolor doeth communicate to the *hisses*, haunches & thighs, the blood cometh forth partly by the wound, partly by the nature, some losse sense and reason, and some speech, & haue the same accidents with those that are hurt in the heart. If the *Intestines* be hurt, there is great dolor, with continuall voyding of the fecall matter at the wound. *CO. What is to be considered of the Chirurgion touching the Iudgement of wounds.* *LO. First* Iudgements, to know what part is hurt, & the nature thereof, whether there be any or no hope of health, knowing the parts, that are easie to heale, difficile, & mortall, also the vlage, actiō, substance & situation of the same, likewise the figure of the wound & actions that happen, the temperature, age, sex, region, season, & constitution of the time. Wounds in the nerues, tendons, ioints & bones without apparence of tumor are euill signes, & shew the humor to be brought to the noble part. Wounds with fracture behinde, are in danger of spasmie, & such being before, are in danger of raising & fracture. If conuulsion happen in a wound, chiefly after some great inflammation, it is for the most part mortall & sheweth the parts neruous to be hurt. Wounds in the head, if after x. daies symptoms do happen, signifie abscesse in the liuer, and likewise great desire of drinke signifieth the same. Wounds that haue bled much, if conuulsion ensue, are dangerous, as also all thrusts in nerues & tendons, the vnuoluntarie vomiting of choller, when the sick is hurt or the inflammation lasteth is an euill figure. *CO. Vntill what time should we stay our Iudgement of woundes in the heade?* *LO. Vntill Fortie daies, and some late writers till fifteene and twentie daies,*

Bladder.

Matrix.

Intestines.

Iudgements.

Hip. hb. 5. apho

Hip. de vulnibus capitis.

The whole course

dayes, after which time, commeth often feuer and other euill accidents, which chaunce often at full Moone, and dyeth, as I haue sometime noted. *CO. What time of the yeare is most expedient for curacion of wounds?* L. The spring time, when the weather is neither hot nor cold, the Autumne is euill, for the moistnes of the ayre, as also the cold winter which is enemie to vlcers and woundes in the membranes and bone as sayth *Hippocrates. CO. How many pointes are there to bee obserued in curing of woundes?*

Cure.

Hip. aph. et 30. lib 5. Ce. lib. 3. ca. 25

7. daye

Auicenn.

Gal. lib. 4. met. & lib. de curatione per sanguinis mission. cap. 7. & 8. Hip. lib. de vlcibus.

Alteraci

*LO. Fiue, first in ording of vniuersall remedies, regimen of life, aire, which must bee hot and temperate, the sicke must be nourished with lide meate and of light digestion, some what refrigeratiue if there be feare of feuer or inflammation, which danger is most to be feared afore the 7. day, abstayne from wine and all strong drinke, except through losse of much blood the hart be faint, sup lightly, abstayn from women, and all vehement passions of the minde. If great dolor, inflammation, conuulsion happen, as in partes neruous and bare of flesh, let blood, vse some light purgations, if the bodie be Cacochymick. In great woundes of the head and in such times, as is not conuenient to giue potions at the mouth, as ye shall iudge by the sicknes & state of the diseased, vse Clifters. The second point in taking away of that which is noysome, as Iron, Balles, Stones, Wood, Cloth, and such like, peeces of bones and congealed blood are also to be taken away being seperated from the part and not ioyned as before. *CO. By what meues takest thou such thinges away?* *LO. They shal be taken away either by the part where they enter, or partes, whether they tend, which is done by diuers sorts of instrumēt fit for that purpose, also by the helpe of these medicamēt, radix peccinis veneris cum malua tusa. Plin. lib. 24. cap. 19, Aristolochia, ammo iacum cum melle, arundinis radix contrita et mellidamista, altorese fructus tritus, dict annum, propolis, narcissus, lacerse caput tritum, et appositum. Oribasius lib. 7. cap. 17. excepting alwaies if they bee in some parte noble**

of Chirurgie.

noble, and in that case, are not to bee touched, because it
 hasteneth death, and helpeth not; then we must consider, Cel. lib. 7. ca. 3.
 if the thing be superficiall, not yet passed the great vessels,
 as veines, arteres, and nerues, it shalbe best to drawe it out
 by the wound, if it be passed the veines, arteres, and nerues,
 it shalbe best to drawe it by the part, whether it tendeth,
 by incision of the part, least by drawing it forth, where it Cel. lib. 7. ca. 3.
 came in, dilacerations of the sayd parts, which is to be ob-
 served in broad arrowes: by this meanes the wound hea-
 leth more easily, by reason that the medicament may bee
 applyed on both sides, and the matter doth voyde better.
 Beware in making the incision to cut nerue, veine, or ar-
ter, if at first they cannot be drawn out, they are to be let
 alone for a certaine space, in which time the fleshe which Albuern. lib. 2.
cap. 94.
 is about it doth consume and putrifie, & so giueth an easie
 issue. The late practitioners thinke best to draw it out at
 the first, if it be possible, because then the patient feeleth
 not the sore so much as afterward, also the part doth swell
 through fluxion of the humors, which maketh the wound,
 narrow accompanied with greater dolor than at first, For
 the extraction we situate the sick in such forme as when he
 was hurt, and seeke the thing in sounding of it with meete Hip. Paul. lib.
6. cap. 88.
 instrument, or the finger which is most sure, and drawe it
 forth, with the least paine, that may. If the wound bee
 not great enough, that it may not be drawn without de-
 laceration of the fleshe, which maketh great inflammation &
 dolor, we must after the counsell of our auncients dilate the
 wound with a rasor, to the end, the thing therein may be
 drawn forth the more easily, for the which it is neces-
 sary to know the forme, substance, situation and connexion
 of the part, with the Symptomes which doe commonly
 follow. If the thing be in the bone, it must be drawn by
 a Tyresond, and shaken a certaine time afore, as counse-
 leth Albrucrafis, if the bone bee much broken, it shalbe
 best to vse dilatation, both to drawe more easily the little
 peeces, and also conioyne the great. If without greate
 paine

The whole course

Hip. Paul. lib. 6
cap. 28.

Gal lib 4 3.
metho et artis
medicae. 90.
Suture.
Gal lib 3 me-
tho. cap. ult. &
cap. 4. comm.
apho. 9.

Cel. lib. 7. cap.
25.

Suture incarna-
tione.

paine the bullet, or other thing can not be founde, and the sick feele no great harme iherEOF, it shalbe best to let it alone, till such time it show it selfe, which sometime hapneth not in long time, as we see by dayly experience. The third intention is to close the lippes of the wounde by suture bandage and ligators. *CO.* What is suture? It is a ioyning of the parts seperated against the course of nature with needle and thread, to the end the cicatrize bee the surer in greate woundes as the Thighes, Legges, and armes, where there is great distance betwene the brimms, If the part be altogether cut & haue almost no hold, whereby to receiue life the suture auaieth not, also if the lippes of the wound be swollen & inflamed it must not be done, till the inflammation be past, and the wounde something suppured, in doing whereof it must neither be too slacke, nor too straight. *CO.* How many sortes of sutures are there? *LO.* Diuers according to the diuersitie of the wounde, hurt, partes, and nature of the bodies, and are commonly referred to three, to wit, incarnatiue, retentiue, and conseruatiue. *CO.* After how many wayes vset thou the incarnatiue? *LO.* Fiue wayes, first we must haue a needle of a reasonable length, sometime right, othewhiles curved, triangular at the point, with a soft, rounde, greate thread, to the proportiō of the needle and wound, also you must hold your needle case on the other side of the wound to hold it steadie, let the first stitch bee in the out-side of the wound and the case on the hurt side, next the stitch on the hurt side of the other side, and the case on the whole side, beginning alwaies in the midst of the wounde taking reasonable great stitches in deepe woundes, and superficial in small woundes, the lippes must be ioyned euen together, so knit the thread, and it cut neare the knot, thereafter if neede be, put an other stitch in the interspace, obseruing alwayes an inch betwene the stitches. *CO.* Howe is the second done? *LO.* Eyther with a needle or diuers together, as if the wound be great and deepe,

and

of Chirurgerie.

and the thread not sufficient, we passe an other needle in the wounde, as the precedent yet not drawing it through, as doth women, when they sticke a needle in their sleeces, and turne threade about it, and after this order, vse so many, as shalbe needefull, according to the greatnesse of the wounde: and this kinde of suture we vse in clouen lippes, which shalbee doone in this manner. If it be not great, and much dylated, and the person neyther too yoong, nor too olde, nor of euill habitude; wee take the lippe and cutte all the skin of the inner side of the cleft, with an instrument, then we passe one needle as abouesayd or two if neede be, with an emplaster of *Betonica*, or such like, which doth conglutinat the lippe commonly in Ten dayes, after which time cut the thread, and out the needle, and induce the cicatrize, as in others: Doe the like in the eares, or nose, being so clouen. *CO. How doest thou the third suture incarnatiue?* *LO.* With long needles and strong thread, double with a hard knot in the end, which we passe in diuers parts of the wound, leauing alwaies an inche betwixt, then passe a little round peece of wood, the greatnes of a small goose quill in each side of the wound vnder the thread, and presse the lippes of it gently together and knit the thread with double knottes one after another, vntill all be knit, which is vsed in great wound. *CO. How is the fourth suture incarnatiue done?* *LO.* By little peeces of cloth as the breadth of the wound, & place requireth, that is strong, with the selfedge cut in points like arrow heads, the rest shalbe couered with some astringent, and conglutinatiue emplaster as this, take powder of langue Dragon, true bol, incence, maslick, Sarcocolla, fine flower, incorporate all with whites of egges and lay on both sides of the wound with the asoresayde cloth, and the clothe bee further back, than the lippes of the wound, so the points shalbe neare, to the sayde lippes, which being faste, wee put a thread through these pointes till such time,

*Avic. tract. 1.
cap 8.*

The whole course

5

Second sutor
generall.

Third sutor
generall.

⊕ ⊕

Gal. 6. metho.
cap. 4.
Albuca. lib. 2.
cap. 85.
Cel. li. 7. ca. 16.

as wee see the lippes of the wound to close, and knit the thread with double knoe, this is called drie suture, and is commonly done in the face, and such places, where wee desire the Cicatrice not to be seene. *CO.* Howe doest thou the first suture in carnatiue? *LO.* With claspes of Iron sharp pointed, and long, which take the lippes of the wounde being put together and houlde them so, this was vsed by some old practitioners, but at this present, it is not in vse, as being dolorous, & exciteth inflammation & fluxion. *CO.* How is the second kinde of suture generall done? *LO.* It is done after the manner, that the Glovers sowe there gloues, but is neither sure nor profitable, for one point slipping, the rest slippe also. In like maner, the blood, which is retayned, swelleth the part, and falleth amongst the muscles, which often doth rotte, and gangren the part, so it is better to knit the veines and arters, or cauterize the, which I haue done with good successe, & vsed by our auntients where there was great effusion of bloode in the veines and arters, and now commonly vsed in the intestines and bladder, and such other membranous parts, *CO.* How is the third suture generall done? *LO.* As the rest, but not so hard, and is vied to conserue the lippes of the wound being seperated, and where there is great losse and dilaceration of flesh. *CO.* What time appoint you to take away the pointes of your sutures? *LO.* According to the opiniõ of Vigo in 6. or 8. daies, yet in our ordinarie practise we limit no time, for some conglutine sooner thã others, so when the part deuided beginneth to conglutinate assuredly we take out the stiches. *CO.* Is there no other sort of sutures commonlye vsed? *LO.* There is a kind which wee vse in the bellie, called Gastrographie of the which diuers haue written in diuers manners, here I will set downe that which is sure and most easie in the wounds of the bellie. First if the guttes come sooth, they muste bee put in their place, also the caule, first knitting and cutting awaye that, which is altered, leauing the

of Chirurgie .

the end of the ligator out at the wound, that which falleth, may be drawen out, then thou shalt cause one to take both sides of the wounde in his hand, then he shall discouer a litle of the wound, so make the first stich of the needle at the extremitie of one side of the wound pear-
sing the skin and muscles, not touching the peritoepe, thereafter put the needle in the other side, through the peritone, muscles, and skin, then make an other stich, like to the first, not touching the peritone, then make the fourth point like the second, pearcing peritone, muscles and skin, so continue it, till it be all sowed, taking the peritone on the one side, and leauing it alwayes on the other. CO.

What is bandage, or ligator? LO. It is a peece of cloth made long two or three elles, and in breadth three or foure inches, according to the member and hurt, the cloth must be soft, cleane without hem or seame, and more slack in woundes than in fractors, and of it there are diuers sorts, for some are to contayne, as in simple woundes, some are to expell matter, as we see in caue woundes, some are defen-
siues to stay fluxion, some to retayne the medicaments on the part, as in the throat and bellie, some are mortificatiue, which we vse in legges or armes gangrened to cut them off. The way how these bandages should be vsed, are after diuers manners, according as ye shall heare in their proper places hereafter. CO. *Which is the fourth point*

observed in curing woundes? LO. To giue order to the accidents, which are double, to wit proper, and acciden-
tall. CO. *Which are proper?* LO. Aposteme, hemoragie, and putrefaction. CO. *What is aposteme?* LO. I haue set downe the definition, signes, difference, and cure ther-
of in the generall Chapter of Apostemes. CO. *What is hemoragie?* LO. It is an issuing of the blood in great abundance, the veine or arter being cut, riuen, or corroded: there is another flux of blood, which sometime commeth at the nose, and chaunceith often in dayes critick, which should not be stayed, vnlesse it be excessiue. CO. *How*

Ligator, whi
is the second ch
help in con-
ioyning of
woundes.
Celsus, lib. 5.
cap. 26.

Four points in
correcting
accidents of
woundes.
Aposteme.
Hemeragie.

Gal. 3. de crisi-
bus.

The whole course

Purification.

Symptomes
accidentall.
Euill complexio

Feuer.

Dolor.

Lib. 5. method.
et lib. 3. cap. 4.

Spasme.

Should the excessiue flux be stayed. LO. By things, about & on the place, which coole, agglinat, & drie by ligators, cãters actuall, & such like, as I shall set downe in the Chapter of wounds with flux of blood. *CO. What is putrefaction?* LO. It is that which corrupteth & letteth the spirit & naturall heat in the member, wherethrough it becometh rotten & putrified. *CO. What is the cause of this putrefaction?* LO. Either corruption of the spirit vitall, or els viscus and cold humors, which stop the passage of the vital spirit, some are causes primitives as stroakes, contusio, straight binding and such like. *CO. Which are the accidentall symptomes?* LO. Euill complexion, feuer, dolor, spasme, paralise, tyncope and alienation. *CO. What is euill complexion?* LO. It is an euill comixtion of the foure humors, when one raigneth more than an other, as was said in the first Treatise. *CO. What is Feuer?* LO. It is an extraordinarie heate, beginning in the heart sent through all the bodie with the spirit & blood, by the vaines and arters. *CO. By what meanes is it cured?* LO. It is distinguished according to the true cause & nature, which points belong to the Physitian. *CO. What is Dolor?* LO It is a feeling of a thing, which hath a contrarie qualitie in our bodies. *CO. What is the cause of Dolor?* LO. Solution of continuitie, or some sodaine alteratio, the accidents which come of it, as also the cure, is set downe in the generall chapter, yet we will say somewhat of it at this present. Al dolor maketh attractio of humors & blood, which maketh inflammation, for the which somēt the place with oyle of roses, with the white of an egge, if the Dolor be great stupifie the part with oyle of popie & opium with mandrager, also the roor of solanum brayed, and put with the same is good to mitigate the dolor, as saith Galen, if it be not appeased by these remedies, it is a signe that the nerues are hurt, for the which haue recourse to woundes in the nerues. *CO. what is spasme.* LO. It a maladie in the nerues, making inuoluntari mouing, drawing the muscles & tendons towards their beginning, vneasie to relax, *CO.*

What

of Chirurgerie.

CO. What is the cause of Spasme? LO. Repletion, euacuation, and dolor. *CO. Is it dangerous?* LO. *Anicen* saith, that all spasme confirmed in woundes is mortall, others are curable: that which chaunceth through thrustes in the nerues is euill. If it happen by great euacuation of bloud, it is mortall, as saith *Hippocrates*, and better it is, that a feuer come in a conuulsion, then conuulsion in feuer: spasme after feuers, is mortall, as saith *Hippocrates*. *CO. Which are the signes of spasme?* LO. Difficill mouing of the bodie, tension of the necke, contraction of the lippes, alstriction of the jawes, pueruersion of the eyes and face, which, if it take the course to the partes appointed for respiration, it is lamentable, and the sicke shall soone die, that which is confirmed, is incurable. *CO. What is the cure of it?* LO. First we foment the parte, with hydrellon or hydromell, sometime bathe with water, wherein hath beene sodden mallowes, althea & violettes, extremities of calues, mutton, goates, lambees & such like, with a certaine quantitie of oyle: being taken out of the bath, rubbe the parte with oyle of violettes, sweete almondes, hennes grease or mutton, also rubbe the necke, backe and head being rascd, with oyle of lillies, vulpinum, turpentine, phyllosophorum. For the same purpose, drie perfumes are good, it shall bee good, sometime to drawe bloud on the same side, if there be plenitude with inflammation, if there bee cacochymie, purge the bodie of the humors, which abound: if the cause come of dolor, or some bite of a venemous beast, the dolor must be appeased, and apply on the sore, treacle, and ventosâs, to drawe out the venenositie. *CO. What is Paralisie?* LO. It is a mollification or relaxation of the nerues, with priuation of the mouing, whereof there is two kindes, vniuersall and particular. *CO. What is the vniuersall?* LO. It is that which occupieth all the body sauing the head, and if it occupie the head also, it is called apoplexie, which is an other kinde. *CO. What is the particular?* LO. It is that which possesseth & occupieth one

Hip.aphor.lib.
5. et 6. apho. 39
et Gal. lib. de
symptō. causis.
Gal. 3. techni.

Gal. 6. meth:
Galen com. aph.
17. lib. 5.

Paralisie.

Galen. 3. de 19.
cis affectis.
cap. 10.

one

The whole course

one member onely, as the hands, feete, tongue, legs, and such like. *CO. Which are causes?* *LO.* Some are intern & soyme externe. Interne as grosse humor, which moystē the nerues in the braines & the marrow in the which let the vitall spirit to passe. Externe are wounds, incisio, falles, strokes, contusio, aposteme, cold, & al outward things, that may let the animall spirit to passe. *CO. Is it cureable?* *LO.* Al paralyses are difficill, by reaso the nerues are destitute of their natural heate, which is the efficiēt cause of curatio, yet some are cureable, when the nerue hath lost the feeling & mouing it is called Apoplexie, when it commeth to one side it is called Resolution of the part. *CO. Howe is it cured?* *LO.* By vniuersall and particular remedies, vniuersall, as purgations, Clusters, bleeding, good diet hot and drie, particular, as emplasters, linimentes, ventoses, cataplasmes, fomentatiōs, also the balme of Guido, who counselleth to applie ventouses in the beginning of the nerues. Togatus counselleth a liquor set downe in *ad ditionibus Petri apponenfis descriptionis mesue*, also to rubbe the neck, back & parts most offended, with unguentū martiatum or agrippa. *CO. What is Syncope?* *LO.* It is suddaine fall and decay of all the whole forces of the bodie, and of al accidentes it is the worst. *CO. Which are the causes of it?* *LO.* Great euacuation of blood, intemperatur of the noble partes, vehement passion of the spirit, feare, lacke of courage, rotten vapors, as happen in pestilent feuers and all thinges, that may intercept, and destroy the vitall spirit. *CO. What is the cure?* *LO.* First to encourage the sick, speake little, giue him a little wine, cast water in his face, and hold vineger at his nose: drawe his extremities, and chiefly the fingers and rubb the part affected with this *Rec. olei costini, ierebanthine an. unc. 2. misceantur et vngatur.* With this vnguent *Rec. unguenti martiati. unguenti Agrippa an. unc. 1. se. olei costini, & hardini et de piperibus an. drag. 1. sagapeni, apopanaxis dissolutorum in vino an. drag. 2. cera parum, fiat unguentum, quo vngatur nervorum origo.*

Gal. 3. de locis
affectis

Syncope.

Gal. 12. metho.
ca. 5.

Gal. 10. ingenio
sanitatis cap. 5.
Gal 12. metho.
ca. 4.

Alienation.

of Chirurgie.

arigo? CO. *What is alienation?* LO. It is an inordinate perturbation of the mind, with diuersitie of speech, whereof there are two kindes proper and accidentall, the proper is that which we call madnes, the accidentall, is that which we call rauing, as chanceth in hot feuers, and other maladies, wherein hot fumes ascend to the head or by hott and cold aire, as saith *Auicenna*, also by putrefaction and venenositie of our meate and drinke and is cured by diuerting the fumes with frictions and ligators of the extremities, vsing Clusters and rubbing the head and necke with Oxyrodinum. CO. *What is the first thing to be obserued in curing of woundes?* LO. To conserue the substance and the temperature of the hurt parte, and consolidate the wounde, which is done with vnguentes, emplasters, tentes, plumations, as ye shall heare in particular. CO. *Tell me some thing of plumations, tentes and there vs?* LO. Plumations are made of little peeces of cloth, the threads drawn out, or the peeces of cloth themselves, woll, or tow, the pith of the Elder tree, the haire of a hare, gentian. Of these some are round, some triangular and quadrangulars, the auntients giue them diuers denominators, eyther of the matter, they were composed of, or of their forme: some are applyed drie, others wet in diuers liequors, as whites of egges, wine, vineger or oyle, according to the disposition of the part, we apply them vnto. Sometime we apply many, otherwhiles few, as the case requireth. The tentes are sometime made of cloth, otherwhiles of sponges or rootes of certaine plantes, of brasse, lead, siluer some caue within, others not, of length & greatnes according to the hurt, some are euen, others crooked, yet alwaies rounde, and are vsed for diuers canses, as when woundes are to be amplified or cleansed, also in caue woundes with losse of substance, in contused woundes, altered by the aire, also when the wound is affliged with phlegmen or any other tumor against nature, also in woundes which come of biting, for such woundes haue some venenositie. In woundes

Gal. 2. metho. cap. 10.

Gal. 3. therapeutica

Thing obserued in curing woundes.

Plumations.

Gal. com. aphor. 31. et lib. 2. de offic. medici.

Cel. lib. 7. cap. 28.

Holleris lib. 3. cap. 4.

De materia chirurgica

Tentes.

Celsus lib. 5.

T

with

The whole course

Consolidation.

with corruption of bone. In all other woundes we vse not these thinges, but induce the cicatrize and consolidate the wounde. *CO* What is consolidation? It is that, which hath force to ioyne, consolidate and drie the wound, & make it like vnto the skin. *CO* What skin is it? *LO* It is nothing else, but the fleshe made drie and harde by the worke of nature, & vertue of medicaments; and is like the other skin, but not of the same nature in all pointes. *CO* There are many other thinges, which may be spoken generally of woundes, which for lacke of time, we will referre, till our next meeting, against which time I would haue you to bring mee in writing your opinion of woundes in particular, as well made by Gunshot, as otherwise, and then we will increase of vlcers after the same manner.

The second Chapter, of the particular and simple wound in the flesh, without losse of Substance.

I haue spoken in the precedent Chapter, that woundes in the organit parts receiue no curation, now according to your direction, I will prosecute these which happen in similitare or simpler parts, beginning with the simple woundes in the flesh, which is without losse of substance either with accidentes or without. As for the causes, signes & Iudgements, ye haue heard sufficiently in the precedent Chapter but for the Cure, the simple wound in the flesh, healeth by ioyning the lippes of it together and help of nature, yet for the more assurance we vse to let it blede a litle, if it hath not bled sufficiently alreadie; next we dresse it with a cleane cloth or soft sponge, then we close, and put on it the white of an egge with lint, binde the wounde, and sturre it not in two or three dayes; the white of the egge preserueth it from inflammation heate, dolor, and bleeding. If the wounde be great that it ioyne not by the simple

Cure.
Gal. 3. et 4. me-
tho cap. 10.
Hip lib de vul-
neri et Celsus
lib. 3. cap. 26.

Gal. 3. the open
et 3. met. ca. 10

of Chirurgerie.

ple legator, we vse a suture, with pouders incarnatiue
 of retentiues, composed of *sanguinis draconis*, *thus*, *ma-
 stick*, *hollarmerie*, *wheate flower*, all mingled with whites
 of egges and a little oyle of *Roses*, with lint on it as be-
 fore. Also a double cloth broader than the wounde,
 wet with oyle of *Roses* and vineger, binde it and stirre
 it not for two or three dayes, if accidentes do not chaunce,
 and being remoued, wash it with *Claret wine*, wetting
 plumations in the same wine, which haue the vertue drie
 & comfort. If the wound be *depe* & these remedies not suf-
 ficient, we make a liequor of oyle of *Hypericon* & *Tur-
 pentine*, with the yolke of and an egge, or a little of my
 balme set downe in the Chapter of *Gunshot*. I vse, espe-
 cially following the warres, this digestiue made of yolkes
 of *egges* hard roasted, and beaten with a little oyle of *hy-
 pericon*, *Turpentine* and *Mirrh*, so this keepe a long time,
 and bringeth the wounde to matter, the which not auoy-
 ding for the situation, which is to high, wee situate the
 part in such sort, that the orifice is lowest, as for example,
 if the wounde be in the thigh and there be a cauitie in the
 knee, we situate the knee in such sort, that is much high-
 er than the thigh, if it auoyde not that time and the caui-
 tie be great, we make incision in the bottome of the caui-
 tie or cutte it altogether. Thon mayest knowe which of
 those issues is best by the greatnes of the wounde and na-
 ture of the part, it shalbe best to make it in the bottome
 of the cauitie, vsing a hollow tent in it to auoyde the mat-
 ter. We vse also a seton, which is a little corde or peece
 of cloth, rolled in forme of a cord, annoynted with some
 liquor mundificatiue, drawing it sometime from one is-
 sue to an other, and so continuing, till it bee cleansed,
 dressing it thrise a daye, thereafter I vse some glutina-
 tiue medicine, as ye shall heare in the next Chapter.

Gal. 4. metho-
 cap. 4.
 Gordonius.

Holler. de ma-
 tem. chirurgie.

Gal. li. 3. meth.

Brutus Guido.

The whole course

The third Chapter of, of the composed wound with losse of Substance.

Definition.

Cure

Gal. lib. 4. metho et artis parte cap. 92.

Gal. lib. 2. cap. 1 de compos. pharmac.

THe Composed wounde is when there is losse of substance to wit, skyn, flesh, and bones, for the cure we vse two intentions, that is, reparation of the substance lost, and induction of the cicatrize : which is lost, if the body be wel disposed, is repaired by nature only, vsing in the meane time medicamēts, that are cleansing and drying. If the flesh renewe not in his fashion, we vse medicamēts scarotricks, which shalbe made of *Iris of florence*, Thus, Mastick, Aloe, Calophonie, Pix resina, Farina, Hordei, Orobi, Fenugreci, Lupinariū, Apopanax, Mirrha, Sarcocolla, and sanguinis draconis, with vnguentum aureum mesue. If the wound be deepe mix some of these pouders with wine & wash the wound, with Turpentine in form of vnguent and put it in the wound either with plumations or tentes, dresse it twise a day in Sommer and once in Winter, vsing an emplaster, that drieth and consoieth with bandages. In these woundes there are foure intentions to bee obserued, first to ingender such substance as is lost, secondly to know the temperature of the bodie and hurt part, to the effect, we may iudge, whether the medicaments should be cold hot or drie, thirdly to know the accidents which happē to the sore, fourthly the regiō, aire, & way of life. The wound being filled vp, we induce the cicatrize with epulotick medicamēts, as red Desiccatiue album Rasis, cerusse, plantine, also to wash the wound with wine, wherein hath been sod, balaust & allū, or this emplaster, *Rec. rutie preporata, plūbi crudi, antimoni crudi, corticis mali granati, balausti romi, nucum gallarum, boli armenici, sanguinis draconis an. drag. 1. accipiuntur omnia simul cum vnguento epompholigos onc. 3. fiat magdaleon bone consistentia*, you shall finde diuers other remedies set downe by *Holler*. Take heede that the cicatrize bee neither high, lowe, hard, soft, nor inequall, the

Gal. meth. ca. 3

Gal. 3. meth. ca.

3.

Lib. 2. de materia chirurgica cap. 4.

of Chirurgie

the high happeneth, when it is not dried enough, and must be mended by scarrifications, medicamentes catereticke, and corrosiues. The low contrary wise commeth, through lacke of some piece of boane or too much drying, and is helped onely by frictions, the inequality cometh through the pointes of the needles, which hath beene ouer thicke and ill done, and is helped by medicamentes emollientes, discutientes and astringentes.

The fourth Chapter of the contused Wound.

THe contused wound, to the which chaunceth great
accidence, according to the instrument it is done
with, is a kinde of solution of continuitie, made with
a bruise, and is called by *Galen* and some late writers *echy-*
mosis, in the which there is separation and dilaceration of
the flesh & muscles thereof with great quantitie of blood
and differeth somewhat from attrition as saith *Auicenna*, for
contusion happeneth in the fleshie partes, and attrition is
done in the head and ende of the muscles. The signes are
like vnto other woundes with inequality and roughnes in
the flesh and skinne, diuersitie of figure, according to the
diuersitie of the cause, the part and partes about are blacke
and liuide, by reason of the blood, which is out of his place
and remaineth in these partes, and cannot be euacuated by
sensible or insensible transpiration, but by suppuration. The
Iudgements shall bee according to the greatnesse of the
hurt, for great contusions are dangerous, for the corrupti-
on of the member, and consequently the bodie also. As
for the Cure, there are foure intentions, first, to stay the
fluxe, if the contusion be with wound, as oft happeneth,
next to stay the fluxion of humors on the part by euacuati-
on, as purgations, bleeding, ventrousing ligators, frictions,
good regiment in vnnaturall thinges: thirdly in vsing parti-
cular

Definition.

4. theurapeuti-

corum.

Gal. li. 4

meth.

cap vlt.

Signes.

Iudgements.

Cure.

The whole course

Hip. lib. de v-
ceribus et vul-
neribus capitis.
Celsus lib. 5
cap. 19.

Celsus Paulus.

Gal. de comp.
medicament. &
Aetius lib. 5.

cular remedies, first digestiues, for such woundes must so-
dainly be brought to suppuration, for the which vse this ca-
caplaime of mallowes, violers, althea sodden in fresh broth,
putting to it a little barley flowre, butter, basilicon and the
yolkes of egges, with a digestiue, or this: Take waxe, tur-
pentine, calues grease, goose grease, honney, mirrhe and
oyle of roses, mingle all together. To appeale the dolor,
vse oyle of camomill, roses, lillies, mirtles, oxyrodin and
bol armenie. The fourth intention is, in correcting of the
accidenties, as dolor, apostume, gangren, for the which vse
such remedies as yee haue heard in the seconde Treatise.
The wound supured, and the accidenties corriged, it must
be cleansed with honney of roses and turpentine, mundi-
ficatiue de appio, apostolorum, and such like, as yee shall
heare in the introduction to & Chirurgie in the poore mā's
guide. Being cleansed, wee vse incarnatiues, and desic-
catiues, as was set downe in the former Chapter.

The fifth Chapter, of woundes done by gunshot.

3

Lib. 7. cap. 5.

I Haue spoken of simple, compound and contused
woundes, nowe will I intreat of woundes with dilace-
ration and losse of soft and hard partes, and is made by di-
uers sortes of instrumentes, as bullettes of lead, iron, Steele,
brasse, stones and other such like matter in diuers figures, as
round, triangular, quadrangular, pointed, flatte, little and
great, which sometime penetrate, sometime not, whereof
our auncientes haue made no mention, except onely Celsus,
who telleth not with what instrument they were shoute
with, therefore though some haue written of late, yet be-
cause they are of diuers opinions and, written in sundry
langua-

of Chirurgie

guges, I will shewe my opinion touching the same, not making any mention of others, who haue written of the same. This kinde of woundes is accompanied with tumor, dilaceration of flesh, veines, arters, nerues, tendons, ligamentes and boanes, superficiall, profound, otherwhiles through the bodie, and according to the difference, the Chirurgian must take his indication to diuersifie the remedie, in like manner, apostume, dolor, corruption of the partes gangrened and mortified through the great abundance of blood, dispersed betwixte the muscles, also for the dissipation of the naturall heate, sometime one onely accident, otherwhiles diuers together, for the which we vse two curatiue intentions, to wit, restitution of such things as are lost, and to conioyne the partes deuided. These wounds come indifferently to all parts of our bodie whereof there are diuers opinions, some thinke, that there is venenositie in the pouder, and burning in the bullette, which is false, for the thinges whereof the pouder is ordinarily made, as brimstone, saltpeter, coales of diuers sortes of trees, water, wine and aquauiua, haue no venenositie in them, likewise there is no burning in the bullet, for if the bullette of lead beeing shotte a great way, should burne, through heat would be melted it selfe. I haue cured diuers within these tenne yeeres of diuers nations, which haue followed the warres in France, in the which I haue found no more difficultie then in other contused woundes: so I thinke these accidentes come onely by contusion and dilaceration of the flesh, and not by any venenositie, nor vsion: yet there may be some extraordinarie mixtion in the pouder, which causeth venome, for the which we take some other indication, according to the thing. The Causes, Signes, differences and Iudgements are not much different from those of other woundes set downe, and sufficiently discoursed in the generall Chapter, as for the Cure there are five intentions,

Bullette



The whole course

Gal.therapen.

intentions, first, to draw the ball, secondly, to appease the dolor, thirdly, to cause suppuration, fourthly, in mandifying generation of flesh and consolidation, fifthly, in correction of the accidents. As touching the first and second, to draw out the bullet and appease the dolor, I haue discoursed at length in the generall Chapter, neuerthelesse, because in these woundes there is vehement dolor, which weakeneth the sicke, hindereth nature, causeth fluxion, letteth suppuration, and consumeth the flesh which is contused, I will set downe things more particularly for the appeasing thereof, in chaunging the temperature of the whole bodie, in due vsage of the fixe vnnaturall things, by purgations & bleeding, and abstayning from things which cause dolor, as great tentes, sections, straight bandages, wrong situation of the part, incision, vnlesse there be great neede. The topical remedies, as cataplasmes with bread, milke, yolkes of egges and a litle saffron, also mallowes sodden and beaten with wheate flowre, oyle of roses, and hogges grease and saffron, are good: or this, *Rec. sanguinis draconis, boli armenici an. onc. i. pulueris rosarum et myrtillorum an. onc. di. aceti. onc. i. albumina onorum quatuor, olei rosacei quantum sufficit, fiat unguentum.* If there be great heat, oyle of roses with whites of egges and vineger, layde about and on the part, is good. Also cerat Galen. or vnguent. rosat. meline, with bol armenie, sanguinis draconis, powder of roses and myrtles. If we feare inflammation, which oft chaunceth till the seventh day, vse the same remedies and shift them twice or thrise a day. The tentes shall be soft, wetted in turpentine with a litle hypericon and aquauiæ according to the nature of the part, and vse this remedie hotte, and continue it till the inflammation bee past, let the sicke eate and drinke litle, that he ingender no superfluities, *Anicen* counselleth to giue meate to the sicke onely for sustentation of nature, abstayning from wine, for it is enemie to al woundes, drinke sodden water with sugar or honey or ptyfane, till the inflammation be past, keepe rest and quietnesse, abstayning from

7. Daye

of the part

of Chirurgie.

from all actions of the spirit, watching, and women, according to the disposition and nature of the hurt. Third intentions consisteth in medicaments suppuratives, which must be done with speede, to the end, they be lesse subiect to inflammation, vsing remedies which are of qualitie hot and dry, with vertue to correct the putrefaction, & let the Gangre & mortification of the parte: there are of diuers formes, the simples are made of oyle of Hypericō, of eggs, yolkes of eggs, lynia seede, Lillies, Turpentine, Mith & such like, or this *Rec. terebenthine onc. 2. corticis thuris drag. 1. mastichis drag. 3. olei hypericonis, et rosarū an. parum, vitellum vnius oui fiat medicamentū.* Or this which I most cōmonly vse of Hypericō, Turpentine and yolks of eggs, or my balme which is excellent in all kinds of woundes, made thus *Rec. summitatū et florum scrophularie et hypericonis an. quantū volueris, offioglossi, vel herbe carpentariarū et consolda regis an. quantum volueris, terebenthine veneta, quantum sufficit, macerentur in sufficienti quantitate olei hypericonis, insolentur omnia in sole calidissimo spatio 40. dierum in vase plumbeo, vel vitreo duplicato, postea fiat fortis expressio, seruetur liquor pro balsamo.* The fourth intention is to mundifie and regenerate, that which is lost, which must bee done with thinges, that haue little or no mordification, according to the nature of the part as this take sirupe of Roses, violets, sumptarie, wormewood, honey of Roses, *unguent de apio, apostolorum, Fuscum, Aegyptiacum* or this, take Turpentine, honey of Roses, Iris of Florence, barley flower, Succij apij of ech a little and make an vnguent. If there be great putrefaction & the matter in great abundance vse this. *Rec. terebenthine onc. 4. vitellorum o- uorum onc. 2. unguentū Aegyptiaci drag. 1. fiat mixio.* The woud being mundified and void of all superfluitie we vse for the regeneration of flesh, *unguentū lincū, basilicon maius, emplastrum de betonia, diapalmū, terra pharvacum, gratia dei, oleum mastichini et absinthij,* mixe therewith a litle flower of barley, lupinet, and orob, with Thus, Mith, Mastick, and

Hip lib. 5. aphe 17.

3 Intention.
Hip. lib. de vlee section. 7.

His Balme.

4 Intention.

In carnat.

The whole course

potio vulneraria

Aloes. Sometime we vse in these sortes of woundes, a certaine drinke, called *potio vulneraria*, wherewith wee wash the wound, and isthus made, *Rec. consolida maioris et media, serpentaria, lingua canis, ceruina, herba Roberti, glycyrriza, pimpinella, artemisia, scabiosa, plantaginis, aristolochia, agrimonia, betonica, pedis columbini, capilli veneris, centaurea maioris et minoris, gaiaci, fassaparilla, millefolij, baccharum lauri*, of which all or some make a decoction in water and aromatize it with cinamond honey or sugar, drinke of it twise or thrise a day as it is usefull, and also thou maist wash the wound, putting thereto a little honey of roses or srupe of roses. The wound being filled with flesh, it must be dried with medicaments *epudoricks* which by their astringtion and drying do harden the flesh, and make a substance like to skin, as *unguentum desiccatum rubrum, diopompholigos, album rasis, dia calcisius, triapharmacum, cerisse de minio*, mixing therewith *galbanum, acasia, sarcocolla, plumbum et esustum, vitrialum, allumen, calx lota* and such like. The fift intention is in correcting the accidents, which are diuers and great, for some come by accidēt, or some sharp feeling of the part hurt, as dolor, inflamatio, conuulsion, feuer and such like, some come through violence of the bullet, as *extinction* of the naturall heate of the part, hemoragic, dilaceration, contusion of the vcrues, fractures of the bores, & some by the ignorance of the Chirurgicalian, for the which cause he must be diligent to stop such accidents, & if they happen to help them with speede.

epudoricks

Intention.

The sixt Chapter, of woundes in the veines and Arters.

HAuing spoken sufficiently of woundes in the flesh, in like manner you shall heare of them in the veines and arters, one or moe, without & with losse of substance, which are accompanied with flux of blood, which cometh whe there orifice is open, and is done by incision, imbecillie of the

the

of Chirurgerie.

the veines abundance of blood, or some sharp qualitie, & when their tunicks are deuided, confused and pearced, or else whe the blood goeth through the veins, as the sweate through the skin, the tunickes and inembranes are deuied by some externall cause, as contusion, ryding, smothering, fallies in diuers manners, The signes are these, if the fluxe be of the arter, or veine, of the arter the bloode commeth leaping out subilly red and hot. If it be more grosse, black, and thick, and not leaping, it proceedeth of the veines, as sayth *Auen.* The Iudgements are, if the blood come out in great abundance it is dangerous, chiefly when there is eyther conuulsion, belching or rawing, if it be not stayed, it causeth death, because it is the treasure of life. As for the Cure, there are two intentions, the first to stay the blood, the second to conglutinat the wounde, the blood is stayed by filling vp the wound, with drie lint and about it an astringent, or cloth wet in vineger, if that stay it not, remoue the lint often & wet it in vineger, which staunceth it much for these thinges cold and mordicant stay flux of blood in the wounds, or make this medicament of *bol armenie*, *sanguinis draconis*, *thuris*, *aloes*, of each like quantitie, mixe them with the white of an egge and the haire of an olde hare cur small, thereafter binde it reasonable straight, wetting the bands, clothes, & all about it in oxyerate, touch it not in foure dayes, in touching remoue all very softly, if it stick to, humect it with oyle, whites of eggs or wine. Some to stay blood, put these powder, in the whund, wich I haue sometime vsed, viz. *mas blud dried with buint cloth*, wherewith thou shalt fill the wound full, some apply vtouses, *frictions*, *ligators*, on the parts opposite, some hold their thumbe long on the mouth of the veine, which is a good remedie, for the blood coaguleth in the veine & so stancess. If for al these remedies, it stancess not, we apply on the veine or arter a little lint wet in vineger with a little powder of vitriol, otherwise wee knit them as was taught in the Chapter of *Anehrisme*: if that cannot be done, we cauterize the with hot liors, taking heede to touch the parts neruous *Shelander*

Gal. 5. metho.

Ca. 2 et 12. me-

tho cap. 7.

Signes.

Gal. 5. met, ca 7

Iudgements

Hip. aphorif. 3.

lib. 5. et lib. 7.

Cure.

Gui. tract. 3. ca

Gal. lib. 5. me-

tho. cap. 2.

Hip. aph. 20.

lib. 5.

Ca. 5. met ca. 4.

Aue. tract. 2.

cap. 18.

St

Albucasis

The whole course

And *the* counselleth the gum leuaniū soddē Rennish wine, which hath many vertues, for it digesteth, mundifieth, incarnateth, & is good in wounds of the head, as saith *Matheolus*. If none of these staunch flux of blood, it is dangerous, if it be in the matrix intestins or bladder, it shalbe stayed by injections of iuyce of plantine and such like, the blood being stayed, the wound is healed as others, hauing regard to the part, for as the veine is more drie, than the flesh, and more soft, than the arter, so it must haue contrarie remedies: in like manner the wound in the arter is harder to be healed, than that in the veine. Sometime there cometh such flux of blood at the nose, that it is hard to staunch, for the which take an ounce of boll, the barke of Pomegarnet tree, balaust and galles, of each 3. drammes, seede of white Poppie 2. drammes, incorporat altogether with the white of an egge and vineger, and apply on the temples and nose, if by this the violent flux doe not stay, take foure graines of my requies, which infallibly stayeth all fluxes.

*bleedinge at
the nose*

The seauenth Chapter, of wounds in the nerues and parts Neruous.

CUTES and thrustes in the nerues chaunce in diuers parts of our body, and in diuers maners according to the instrument, it is done with, some are simple, others composed superficial, profound, according to the diuersitie of the which we must diuersifie the remedie. The causes ye haue heard in the generall Chapter. The signes are knowne by offending of the mouing & feeling and by the vehemēt dolor, which causeth fluxion, feuer, spasme, rauing, inflamati-
o & fluxio on the nerues. The iudgments are that all wounds in parts neruous are dāgerous, for the great cōmunication they haue with the braines, and the nerue halfe cut, is more dangerous and dolorous, than if it were all cut, which if so be, the action of the mēber, doth decay or at the least some part thereof: also woundes in the ioyntes are for the most parte mortall, because of Aponentrasis, Tendons and membranēs, that they are couered and knitte with

Causes.

Signes.

Gal. metho. 6.

cap. 4.

Iudgements.

Gal. 6. therapu.

of Chirurgie.

so enill accidentes doe happen, chiefly beeing profound.
As for the Cure, if the bodie be full of humors, purge and
let bloud, if the nerue be thrust, beware of putting to it a
ny medicines conglutinauiues, but first of all some gentle
remedie to appeale the dolor, holde the wound open, if it

Cure.

be narrowe and deepe, incise it, that the matir may passe
more easily, then put in the wounde a medicament, that
heateth and dryeth, to witte, oyle of Hypericon, turpen-
tine of Venice, aquauitz, and a little enphorbe, some put
to the turpentine and oyle of Hypericon, a little quicke sul-
phure, rubbe the parte about with oyle of sage, turpentine
and annise seedes, which must be reiterated twise or thrise
euery day. If there be putrifaction or inflammation, vse a ca-
taplasme made of barley meale, linseed, orobi, soddē in sapa,
vineger or oxymell, sometimes commeth pricking of the
nerue in the arme of bleeding, for the which vse this ser-

Paulus lib. 4.
cap. 54.

Gal. meth. 6.
Gal. cap. 6. de
comp. medic.
Aetius lib. 4.
cap. 27.

downe by Mesues. Take two ounces of oyle of oliue, of Mesues.

salte two ounces, seethe them together, and put to it flowre of
turpentine, and put it hotte in the wound: if dolor happen, it
shall be appeased as ye haue heard, if conuulsion, rubbe the
head, necke, backe & vnder the armes, with oyle of lillies,
hayes, costini et lumbricorum, hennes grease, calues mar-
row, vnguent de althea, if the nerue be cutte in length and
appeareth to the sight, abstayne from all sharpe remedies,
as euphorbe, vse diapanopholigos dissolued in oyle of roses.

pricking of a
the same

Dolor
(conuulsion)

Also this remedie of honney dissolued in oyle of roses,
waxe, a little turpentine, all which remedies must be appli-
ed warme. If there be much matir in the wound, dresse
it softly with bombast, or washed with sweete wine, and
lay on it the emplaister triapharmacon, or encapharmacon
If the nerue be cutte ouerthwart, there is great danger of
conuulsion and inflammation, for the fibres which are cutte,
communicate with the vncutte. For the cure of the which,
rest, keepe dyer, and drawe bloud, with such other reme-
dies as ye haue heard. If the nerue be contused, and skinne
also, and vlcered, it requireth a medicament drying, and
binding

Gal. 6. meth.
Hippocrates
lib. 5. apho. 18.

The whole course

binding the partes disioyned, made of oxymell; flowers of beanes and oreb sodden together, putting thereto a litle flowre of eruy; also to rubbe the parte with oyle of roses and the white of an egge, thereafter foment the wounde with warme wine. If the genic bee contused without offence of the skinne, rubbe it with oyle of camomill, iris and rue. If the tendons be hurt, which is a substance mixed with nerues & ligamentes, they haue the same cure that nerues; but the medicament must be more strong and drie. If the ligaments be hurt, which are like the nerues and tendons, it requireth a stronger medicament for they haue little feeling, not communicating with the braines, they proceede from the bone, and goe to the bone, so any medicament drying, may be vsed without offence: thereafter fill vp the flesh, and consolide the wound, as others.

Gal 6. meth.
cap. 4.

Gal. ibidem.

The eight Chapter of woundes which happen by biting of venemous Beastes

SEEING wee haue spoken sufficiently of most parte of woundes done by instrumentes and thinges inanimate, now it resteth to speake of those, which are done by liuing creatures, as men, horses, oxen, swine, bees, apes, serpents and diuers others, the which are not without venom. The Signes are euident, the Iudgements are, that those which are venemous, are most dangerous, for if good order be not taken, they goe to noble parties, so that death doth ensue. *Paulus Aegineta* reporteth that mans biting when bee is fasting in the morning, is very venemous. *Gordonius* saith, that the biting of a madde dogge is most dangerous; for albeith the sicke feele not much in the beginning, yet after a moneth or a yeere it doth appeare, for in that time it seeketh the heart, being of nature and qualitie to seeke the destruction thereof. I knewe a boy in London bitten with a madde dogge, and being well fixe weekes dyed after.

Cellus.
Paul. lib. 5. cap.
27.

Signes.
Iudgments.

Lib. 5. cap. 26.

Historie

of Chirurgie.

afterwardes. *Antonius Benauentus* counsellers to take
treacle with wine and minister to such as are bitten, or hurt
by venomous beasts, in like manner it shall be good to apply
ventouses with scarrifications, also sucking with the mouth,
by medicamentes attractiues, by canthers and such like. If
the wound be little, we wash it with oxyerate warme, after
the ventouses are taken away, it shall be good to open little
dogges, cattes, or foules and lay on it, sometime to apply
canthers actuals, to consume all that which is affected. If
the beast be very venomous, salte or bryne with a little hon-
ney, in the which nepefa hath beene sodden, is very good.
And likewise the treacle of Andromach applyed in forme
of a plaister. Or this, *Rec. picis nigrae, axungia uernicina, o-*
lei antiqui an partem unam galbani onc. i. fiat unguentum: the
ungent of Dinus is good for all woundes both venereus
and not venenous, in all this time we must comfort the no-
ble partes, giue drinks of triacle and michridate, and let
not the sicke sleepe. If the venom bee dispersed through
the bodie, vse purging, vomiting and bleeding, also pro-
uocation of sweate and vrine. The venom by these
meanes beeing taken away, proceede in the cure, as is said
in other woundes.

Cure.

Paul. lib. a. ca. 2
Gal. 13. meth.
cap 6.
Diose lib 2.
cap. 14.

The ninth Chapter, of woundes in the bones.

HAuing spoken of woundes in the flesh, veines, arters,
nerues, ligamentes and tendons, now we will iotrete
of those which happen in the bones, which is an incision
done by some instrument, that cutteth, thrusteth or brea-
keth, sometime superficiall, otherwhiles through the sub-
stance thereof. The Iudgements as saith *Hippocrates*, if
crispelas doe happen in a bone vncouered, it is an euill
signe: if the great bones bee hurt, as the thigh, legge, or
arme, it is without all question very daungerous, if by the
stroke of instrument any peice of boane bee separated,

Definition.

Iudgements.

et si aliquid de ossibus fuerit fractum, non est curandum, sed
solummodo

The whole course

Lib. 9. lxx me-
dicinæ.

Cure.

thou must by fitte medicamentes helpe the separation, and not drawe it by force, for that causeth great accidentes, as fistules, feuers, syncope, conuulsion as saith *Auicē*. The Cure is not different from the curation of other woundes, if the bone be broken or cutte, it must be bound & dressed as yee shall heare in the Chapter of fractures. If it be discovered, we put on it, as counselleth *Auicē*, the pouder of mirrhe, which causeth the flesh to grow on it, then vse incarnatiues & desiccatiues & cicatrice the wound as others.

The tenth Chapter, of woundes in the Head.

Definition.

Cause.
Iudgments.
Signes.

Here it shall be necessary to vnderstand, that in our bodies there are three noble partes, whereby wee are gouerned, and without them can doe nothing, as the braines, the heart and the lyuer, for the which three partes nature hath ordained for euery one a seuerall domicill, as the head for the braines, the thorax or breast for the heart, and the inferior venter for the lyuer, the which three domicilles being wounded, there must some other particularities bee obserued for curation thereof, then ye haue heard. Therefore we wil discourse of them seuerally, & first of the head. The head, wherein are contained the braines, is subiect to solution of continuitie, which sometime is simple, otherwhiles composed with fracture of the crane, some penetrateth the membranes, other the proper substance of the braines, the Cause and Iudgements are, as ye haue heard in the Chapter generall of woundes. The Signes of the simple are as in others, the signes of fractures mortall in the skull, are feuer before 13. dayes in Winter, and 7. dayes in Sommer, euill colour of the wound, liuide, little quantitie of mattir, the skinne drie and aride, the toungue blacke, auoiding vnawares of excrementes and water, the sicke raueeth, pustulles in the toungue, conuulsion in the parte opposite, some fall into apoplexie, and death followeth. The
signes

of Chirurgie.

signs of healing of fractures in the head, if after the head be trepanned, or the bone cut out by stroke or otherwise, the membrane called *dura mater*, being of naturall coulor and mouing and the flesh that groweth be red and the sick removing well his neck and jawes, all these are good signes otherwise not. The simple wounde is cured as others. the composed with fracture and other accidentes is cured after diuers maners according to the diuersitie of the fracture as ye shall heare. The bone is sometime broken superficially, otherwhiles to the middst, and sometime thorough both the tables, offending the membranes that couer the braines, of the which fractures there are fiue kinds, the first is called fissure or cleft, which shalbe knowne by incisio' of flesh to the pan in forme of *St. Andrewes* crosse, the seperate the crane fro the pericrane, put in lint to dilate the wound, to the end the trepan or other instrument touch not the flesh, if in cutting any veine or arter it bleede, it must be knit. Thou shalt know the cleft by rubbing on it with thy naile, which if you suspect to be in both the tables, cause the sick to hold his mouth and eyes close, holding in his breath, and if there issue out humiditie by the cleft, be assured that both the tables be riuen, for the which we must eyther with trepan, rongin or other instrument cut the bone to *dura mater*, taking away the least yon can of the sayd bone as counselleth *Celsus*, giuing onely issue to the blood and matter contayned in the place. The second kind of fracture is called confusion, which is oftentimes so great, that it seperateth the crane from the flesh, for the remedies which we vse section to euacuate the blood, yet applying no humide remedies which are contrarie to the bone of the head, sometime the cranium is pressed in by the stroke, chiefly in childreu, that haue the bone yet soft, which sometime rise of themselves, if not we apply ventouses and cause the sicke to hold in his breath to make it rise, amplastres which haue the force to draw. If for all this, it doth not rise, incise the flesh and

X

apply

Cura

Hip lib. de vul-
neribus capitis
Eiue kinds of
fractures.



2

Chylidoro

The whole course

Apply a firebrand, if that be not sufficient, apply a trepan, the
an elevator. The third kinde is pressing downe of cranium

3 which cometh by the weight of the instrument, it is done
with or else with a fall to some high place & is reduced as
the piece dē, if it be pressed down by peeces, it must be lif-
ted with the elevator or pieceerts meeke to draw these pee-
ces without the membranes, apply not the trepā, if the bones

4 be also together broken. The fourth kind is called incision in
the bone, whereof there are diuers kinds according to the
diuersity of the instrument, according to the which we must
diuersifie the remedies, if it chance the flesh & bone be all
cut, thou shalt by the counsel of *Celsus* euacuat the blood if
any be, cleanse & dress wel the wound, close the bone with
the flesh, sew up the wound, leaving a space for the terr to

circumstances the matter in both sides. The first kind of fracture is called counterclift, that is whē the cleft of the bone, is in the part opposite to the fore and of all fractures this is the worst, and deceaſeth moſt the Chirurgian, for in it there is no ſigne but conjecture, and by feeling; the hurt man, in oſt putting his hand on the place, and if he got the ſtroke with violence, if he fall after he got it, if he did vomit, notwithstanding there be no cleft; where he got the ſtroke, I haue knowne fundry die in this caſe, chiefly at the battel of Sandlis in France, a valiant Captaine of Paris who had a ſtroke on the right parietall, who notwithstanding of all handling by skillful Chirurgians, dyed within 20. daies at which time his cranium was opened, and there was founde great quantitie of blood, ynder the left parietall, with cleft in

Astonishment.

the same. There is yet another kind of maladie, called *commotion*, or *astonishment* of the braines, the which, causeth the same accidents, as the fracture of the cranium & is caused by falls from the high places, strokes, shot of bullets, lances, or by the sound of a Cannon shot, or with the hand as sayth *Hippocrates* speaking of a man, who gaue a young woman, in playing, a little blow, on the *os bregma*.

~~lipid~~ enierum

... .. wto

of Chirurgie.

who incontinent tooke a feuer and conuulsion, voided his
 mors by the eare, and so dyed. We must vnderstand that
 any violent stroke may astonish the heart and be occasion
 to breake veines and arters, not onely of those which passe
 betweene the sutors, but also those betwene the tables, for
 the suspension of *dura mater*, of the which commeth great
 flux of blood, which runneth betwixt the bone and meni-
 branes, or betwixt the membrane and braines, which af-
 terward doth rot and cause many accidents, as *dynes* of
 sight, vomiting of *choller*, which chanceth by reason of the
 nerues of the sixth coniugaton, that hath comexion with
 the stomack, in like mannier inflammation of the mem-
 branes, which communicate to all the body, and cau-
 seth feuer, raving, apoplexie, corruption in the braines &
 death. The woundes of the head must in no wise be neg-
 lected, albeit they bee but small, for oftentimes in little
 woundes, come great accidentes, and especially in bodies
 euill disposed. The cure hereof consisteth first in abstay-
 ning from wine and strong drinke, vsing pysin, or sodde Hip. lib. de vul-
ner. cap. 1.
 water with a little syrupe of vyolents, or acetose, cal-
 led *porus diuinus*, so continue till the accidentes bee
 past, let the sicke eate little and of good digestion, as
 Capons, Chickens, Pigeons, Veale, Mutton, and such
 like, vsing a straight dyet till the accidentes bee past,
 in the meane time he may vse *Consitta* of *Sortell*, con-
 serue of *Roses*, for such thinges keepe the vapours
 from ascending to the head, the aire must neyther be
 hotte nor colde, sleepe moderately, and purge gen-
 tly with Clysters, bleede in the Cephalicke veine, ac-
 cording to the accidentes. *Paracelsus* telleth of a man, from Hystorie
 whome hee drew 100. saucers of blood in Four
 dayes, who thereby was cured, and otherwise hadde
 dyed. Shave the heade and applye Cataplasmes
 of Flower of Beanes and Oxymell with the Oyle
 of *Roses* and such like, that are somewhat cold
 and

The whole course

and humide, vse frictions and ligators on the extremities, ventouses on the shoulders, sometime to open the veine *pupis stansis sub lingua* and the arter on the temples. Abstinence in the sicknes and long after from women and perturbations of the minde. The particular is thus, first we consider if the bone be broken, that must be trepained, rōged or lifted, for the doing wherof, the place must first be incised as ye haue heard, yet it is not needfull to trepane in all fr̄ctions and cleftes, for sometime the first table is offended, yet not penetrating to the disloy otherwhiles the duploy, consumed the second table whole, sometime the broken bone is a litle lifted, so that the matter contained hath place to passe and therefore it is not nedefull to trepan. If any pece of bone the *dura mater*, it must be drawn by fit instruments, the trepan is good, whē the clefts in the are so litle, that the matter cānot euacuat, yet it is not mete to trepanne in all fractures as ye haue heard, nor to discover the brains, without necessary & good iudgmēt, so that the yōg Chirurgian may not so hastily, as in times past, trepan for euery simple fracture, I wil shew, whē trepaning shold be v̄sed & for what cause, & in what places, also the way to trepan well. First the Chirurgiā shall well consider the stroke & Symptomes if it be litle & the veins betwixt the two tables, or those, that hold vp the *dura mater* with the crane be offended, & the blood fallen on the membrane, then the trepan must be v̄sed to withdraw that matter, which other wise wold cause death, sometime it must be v̄sed for the out taking of the litle bones, that prick the mēbrane, also that more comodiously we may apply our remedies: In al these things *Hipp.* couelleth to trepan. When the fracture is in the first table, we vse the trepan exfoliative to giue issue to the blood, which is betwixt the tables. The time we shold trepan is 1. or 3. daies at the furthest after the hurt, long delay causeth defluxion of humors on the *dura mater*, which putrifiech & causeth inflammation, so incōuenient after we haue perceived the offence of the crane and that the membranes suffer which is knowne by the sond or finger, wee.

Hip. de locis in
homine.

Lib. de locis in
homine.

Hip. Cel. Auic.

of Chirurgerie

we should trepanne in the beginning : yet sometime stay till the 7. 10. or 14. day, which is dangerous, for which cause bee aduised in iudging therein. Then wee must know what places may indure the trepanne, & which not, for to auoid diuers accidents, considering first if the boane be broken and separated in diuers pieces, which if it be, the pieces must bee lifted by fitte instruments, and not by the trepan. In like māner we must not trepan on the fractures, for that cutteth the veines, arters & filaments, which passe betwixt the pericrane and *duramater*, and cause great dolor and hemoragie of blood, for the which cause, if occasion constraine vs to trepanne in those partes, we applie the trepan on both sides of the suture, for the auoiding of the foresaid accidents as also for euacuation of the humor containd. The Trepan in like sort must not be applied on the open of the head in young children, being yet soft and not solide, nor on the temples, for the muscles temporal, where there is abundance of arters, membranes & nerues, whereof commeth great fluxe of b'oud, feuer, conuulsion with other euill accidentes, yet if fracture doth chaunce in those partes, we apply the trepan a litle about the saide muscle temporall. Wee must not trepanne on the boane *petrosa*, which is vnder the saide muscle, nor on the boane of the eyes, because there is great cauitie, full of ayre and humiditie, ordayned by nature to prepare the ayre that goeth to the braines. And these are the places, which we should eschew in applying the trepan, yet I haue seene some trepanned in these places, and heale, but not without great hazard. The way to trepanne is thus: First scituate the head of the hurt in good scituation, and holden by some body, that it doe not wagge, close his eares with cotton, haue a good fire, lest the colde ayre enter on the membranes, which may make putrefaction, then the Trepan perforative shall be applied, to make a hole for the pyramide of the great Trepan, next apply the whole Trepan with the pyramide, turning it about softly, till thou hast made a way

Hip. de fract.
capitis.

How to

trepan

The whole course

with the teeth of the Trepan, then take out the pyramide, otherwise it shall passe & offend the membranes, continue in turning softly the Trepan, sometime to lift it, to put off the sawinges of the bone, and when thou art at the duploy, which shall be perceyued by the outcoming of the blood, you shall consider if it be needefull to passe further, as yee haue heard, take good heede in trepanning of the second table, lifting oft the Trepan and sounding if it be neere cut, if it be more cutte on the one side then the other, presse the Trepan on the thickest part, and in this take good heede, for often in cutting the one before the other, thou scratchest the *dura mater* which causeth inflammation and death; being almost cutte, assay with the eleuator to draw it without violence, if there be much of the sawinges on the *dura mater*, take them out. This I thought good to aduertise the young Chirurgian touching this operation, which being done, thou perceiuest if the membrane be inflamed or in any wise altered as oft happeneth, and is most daungerous, for which we giue clytters, drawe blood, and vse fomentations on the place of anodins and repercussives. If there bee alteration, make a medicin of honney of roses, syrtape of wormewood, aquauitz, with a litle aloes and myrthe, some adde to it a litle white wine. If there bee great putrefaction, put thereto a litle Egiptiac; if there be neither inflammation nor alteration, it shall suffice onely a litle aquauitz with honney of roses, so continuing till the membranes be mundified; applying alwayes the medicine hotte, and cure it afterwarde as other woundes. Yse alwayes aswell in this, as all woundes of the head, the emplaister ventriculum, prescribed in *the poore mans guide*, and also the emplaister of betonica, or diacalcitios malaxed with wine. There is great iudgement to be vsed in doing this operation, And fewe there are founde that doe it well. Many I haue seene of verye learned and expert men, and heard of diuers to my great ioy & comfort, among which,

we haue had both Mr. Whitelocke & Mr. Gilbert

of Chirurgerie.

Gilbert Primrose and *Iohn Nessmith* Chirurgians to the King of Scotland, men very expert in this operation, like as in all operations chirurgicall, God increase the number of such learned men in this Land.

The eleuenth Chapter, of woundes in the Thorax.

THe Thorax, which is domicill to the heart and lights, Definition.
suffereth solution of continuitie in diuers manners,
whereof some are externe and doe not penetrate, o-
thers penetrate to some of the partes contayned therein, as
the heart, lightes, mediastin and diaphragma, some passe
throughout, of the which, some are cureable, some incur-
able, and some mortall, as yee haue heard in the Chapter
Generall, as also the Causes and Signes. Those which
penetrate at the backe are more dangerous, then at the in-
terior part, because of the veines, arters, nerves and such
like. Cause.
Signes.
The Cure consisteth in good dyet in the fixe vnnat-
urall thinges, purgation, letting of blood according to the
temperature of the body, time and Region. Those which
doe not penetrate, differ nothing from the generall of o-
ther simple woundes, sauing onely in binding, which must
be incarnatiue, sometime narrowe, otherwhiles broad ac-
cording to the difference and scituation of the wounde. Cure.
Touching those which penetrate, there is great diuersitie of
opinion in the cure, some are of the opinion to consolidate
the wound as soone as may bee, to hinder the externe ayre
to hurt the partes vital, others giue counsell to holde them
open, and in case the issue be not large enough, to dilate it,
and make it larger, that if there bee any blood or other
thing in the capacitie, it may auoyde, but which of these
wayes ought to bee followed, the iudgement of the expert
Chirurgian is to bee required: knowing first, if it doth
penetrate,

The whole course

penetrate, which shall bee done in closing his mouth and nose, and then holding a candle to the wound, if the ayre cometh forth, it is sure, that it penetrates, if there be blood in the capacitie, you shall know by the ponderositie of the diaphragma, accompanied with dolor, feuer and voicing, if any chiefe part be offended, ye shall know by the signes set downe in the Chapter Generall. If neither blood bee shedde, nor any parte offended, yee shall conglutinate the wound, putting no tent therein, vsing onely a little of my balme set downe in the Chapter of Gunshot, in the meane time vse one potion vulnerat, which doth penetrate. If there be any little thing left in the wound, nature will easily discharge it, for as saith *Galen*, it doth expell not onely that which offendeth, through the pauncles, but also through the middest of the bones. Those which penetrate with effusion of blood on the diaphragma & are not mortall, must be tented, with a threed at the tent, to the ende that if it goe in, it may bee drawne out agayne, cause the sicke lie on the sore side, chiefly when you dresse him, that the blood and mattir may issue at the wound, vsing alwaies iniections of barley, pimpernell, pilosell, buglosse, scrofularie, cheruill, all sodden in water, putting thereto a little honney or syrrepe of roses, with a little white wine for a certaine time. Sometime the blood cannot euacuate by the wound, it being higher then the diaphragme, which causeth difficultie of respiring, for the which make an issue, as ye haue heard in *Empirica*, to euacuate the humor containned, if the putrefaction be great, mixe with the foresaid iniection a little *egiptiac*, the wound being mundified, with this or such like, thou shalt vse this iniection, which is somewhat desiccative. *Rec. rosarum, balustiorum, myrsitorum an. onc. i. mirabolani, citrini an. onc. 2. mellis rosati parum, coquantur in aqua plantaginis, ad consumptionem tertie partis* with this thou shalt washe the wounde twise a day. If the body be of an euill temperature, or that the nether part of the lightes be hurt, it stayeth not quickly, but will voyde much,

Com. 7. apho.

Iniections.

of Chirurgie.

much, then we must vse a tent of lead or siluer, that is hollow within, that the matter may enacuate, we vse also this decoction to drinke in the morning, fasting foure howers after. Take *scabious*, *buglesse borage*, *pimpernell*, *aristolochia*, *agrimonie*, *betonie*, *pilosell*, an. M. *se. vuarum mundatarum*, *feminiis hipericonis*, et *cardus benedicti* an. onc. ʒ. *florum trium cordialium* an. P. 1. coquantur in aqua, adde in fine vini albi parum, sirupi rosati, et cinamomi an. onc. 2. vsing on the wound the enplaster *Diacalciteos* malaxed in wine. If notwithstanding these remedies, it remaineth long in healing, it doth degender in fistull, for the curation of the which, haue recourse to the Treatise of vlcers

Chapter of Fistula.

The twelfth Chapter, of wvundes in the Bellic.

THe inferior venter, wherein the Lyuer with the Kydneis & milt are inclosed is often wounded in diuers manners, some penetrates and some not, offending the parts containned, as the stomach, liuetz, milt, kidneis, gutts, veines, arters, the epiplon and vinters, or some other part, the causes, signes, and Iudgments whereof, ye haue heard in the generall Chapter. The Cure is, those that do not penetrate, are cured like other simple woundes, those which penetrate into the capacitie, require an other manner of cure. Woundes in the side, in the oblique muscles are not so dangerous, as those in the transuerfall, because that the peritone is vneasie to sow specially in *musculo recto* which descendeth from the brest to *os pubis*. Also little woundes in those places are more difficult, than those that are more ample, in them if the gutts come not, they tumefie, and so are vneasie to put in againe, for the which vse such remedies, as ye hane heard in *Axomphalon*, vsing the future Gastrophick, if the gutts be pearced, they must be sowed with future pellitor and cast on the wound the powder

Y

dec

The whole course

der of aloes, mirre, mastick, and boll, and reduce it softly in the owne place, ysing an emplaster retentive and agglutinative. If the *lunium* be cur, it is impossible or most difficult to heale, by reason of the great veines contained therein if any of the guts hath changed color, there is no hope. If the caule of the venter be altered, it must be knit and reduced, as ye have heard in the generall Chapter. In all woundes in the bellie vse Clusters and iniections, astringents, & deterfiues, chiefly if the great intestine, matrix or bladder be hurt. And so we end this Treatise of woundes, and shall follow ont that of vlcers after the same manuer.


THE SEAVENTH TREATISE

of vlcers which containeth Ten Chapters.

By Peter Low Arellien,

- Chapter 1 *Of vlcers in generall.*
- Chapter 2 *Of vlcers famous and their curation.*
- Chapter 3 *Of the vlcer Virulent.*
- Chapter 4 *Of the vlcer profound and Cauernous.*
- Chapter 5 *Of the vlcer Sordide and Putride.*
- Chapter 6 *Of vlcers difficult to Cure.*
- Chapter 7 *Of vlcers with corruption of the Bones.*
- Chapter 8 *Of vlcers Cancrous.*
- Chapter 9 *Of Fistula.*
- Chapter 10 *Of Burninges.*

The first Chapter, of vlcers in generall.

 O. Seeing wee have amply spoken of tumors and woundes, of their definition, cause, signs, and cure, so in like manner we will proceede in vlcers, seeing many tumors and woundes doe suppure and degenerate in vlcers, so it is needefull after the Treatise hereof to speake of vlcers, and first I demand, what is an ulcer? LO. It is a solution of continuities made by erosion in diuers parts of

Definition.

of Chirurgie.

of the bodie out of the which procedeth a matter purulent, which hindereth the consolidation thereof. *CO. Are they not different?* LO. Some differ in nature, in substance, in quantitie, figure and accidents. *CO. How differ they in nature & substance?* LO. Some are simple in the flesh, without any other indisposition, as saith *Galen*, or are composed with one, or moe maladies, as *ulcers* with intemperie, corruption of the bone, *aposteme*, *nodositie* and diuers other accidents. *CO. How differ they in figure and quantitie?* LO. Some are round, long, profound, superficiall, great and small. *CO. How differ they by accidents?* LO. Some are putride, dolorous, *sittulous*, cancerous, some are inueterate, some recent, some in on member, some in other places. *CO. How many causes are there of ulcers?* LO. Three primitiue, antecedent, and coniunct. *CO. Which are the primitiues?* LO. Contusion, scratching, heates, application of sharp medicaments, corrosion, great cold, that extinguisheth the naturall heate, chiefly in the extremities. *CO. Which are the causes antecedent?* LO. Euill humors in the bodie, which come of euill nouriture, or euill disposition of the bodie, or some part thereof, chiefly the *lyber* and *milt*. *CO. Howe are these humors causes of ulcers?* LO. Partly by their euill qualitie, partly through abundance thereof do spoyle, open & corode the most debill parts of our body, not hauing force to resist such malignitie, and so causeth *ulcers*. *CO. Which are the coniunct causes?* LO. The foresayd humors conioyned in the partes vlcerated, as also all other violent thinges, that haue force to vlcerate the same part. *CO. Which are the signes?* LO. They are euident, or are in the body, & are knowne by the dolor, nature or the place, accidents & excrements, & such as you shall heere in the sixe kinds of proper *ulcers*. *CO. Which are those sixe kindes of ulcers?* LO. The first is sanicur, 2. virulent, 3. filthie, 4. cancerous, 5. putride or stinking, 6. corrosiue or rotten awaye. *CO. Haue they no other names?* LO. They haue fise other names, and first by the humors, secondly of the matter, that cometh fro them thirdly

*Gal. de causis
morbor. ca. 10.
et cap 4. meth.*

Signes.

*Gal. com. 3. arch
et li 1. de efflu-
cina medica
et 3. de locis
affectus.*

The whole course

of the accidentes, fourthly of the sicknes, fifthly by comparing them to the similitude of beastes. CO. *How take they their names by the humors?* LO. Some are of the Phlegmatick humor, and are called Phlegmaticks, some by the blood, and are called *sanguinis*, by the choller, chollerick, and by melancholy, melancholick. CO. *How take they the names of the matter?* LO. Of the great abundance of sany or humidity, it is called vlcer sanious, of the pus, purulent, of the sordidities, it is called *fordide*, of the virulence, it is called *virulēt*. CO. *How take they their names of the accidents?* LO. Of the hardnes called callositie it is hard and callous, of the cauens of it, it is called cauernous, of the fistule, it is called *fistulate*, of the pntrifaction, putride, of the corosion or malignitie of the matter, corosive, of the cankers, or hardnes turned ouer it, called *cancerous*, of the dolor, *dolorous*, of aposteme, *apostemus*. In all vlcers, where any of these raigne, they heale not, till they be take away. CO. *What is callositie?* LO. It is a drie flesh without dolor, because it hath no veine to make it humide, nor nerue to giue it feeling. CO. *How is that called, which commonly commeth from vlcers?* LO. It is called *sanie* or matter. CO. *What is sanie?* LO. It is a corruption of the part, which nature cannot digest, and make it to nourish the same. CO. *How many sortes of sanie is there?* LO. Two, to wit, that which is commendable, as it ought to be, and that which is not. CO. *Which is commendable?* LO. It is, that which is white, light, equall in consistēce, neither thick, thin, nor euill tasted. CO. *Which is not commendable, or euill sanie?* LO. It is a corruptiō of the instrument, much altered, through vnnaturall heate, & according to that alteration it produceth euill sanie. CO. *What call you pus?* LO. It is a kinde of sanie made of the nouriture, and superfluitie of the mēber tending to corruptiō by the alteratiō of the naturall heate, & debilitie of the member, out of the which cometh a matter called *virus* & *sordities*. CO. *What is virus?* LO. It is that, which is ingēdred

of

of Chirurgie.

of the most subtil and hotte parte of the pituitous humor, which nature cannot digest for the great abundance thereof. *CO. What is it, thou callest sordities?* *LO.* It is a grosse matter, ingendred of grosse humors. *CO. What callest thou durities or hardnesse?* *LO.* It is a thing hard and solide, not easie to bee corrupted, which may come of three causes, that is, great heate, congelation, repletion.

CO. What callest thou fistula? *LO.* It is a profound ulcer, having the entrie, hard, narrow, deepe, cauernous, from the which proceedeth a matter virulent. *CO. What is putrefaction?*

LO. It is a change of the substance of our whole body, or of some parte thereof, through an vnnaturall heate. *CO. What is the cause of putrefaction in our bodies?*

LO. It commeth, either that the spirite animall is corrupted, or cannot goe to the parte, for colde, heate, apostume, pustulles, vlcers ambulatiues venenous, also putting of oyles and such like in deepe vlcers, doth corrupt the fleshe, also too much vsing of refrigeratiues in hotte apostumes, and ligators which intercept the spirite. *CO. How many sortes of putrefactions are there?*

LO. Three, to wit, Gangren, Ectachiles, and Hætiomen. *CO. What is Gangren?*

LO. It is a putrefaction of the parte, having yet feeling, and differeth in that from others. *CO. What is Ectachiles?*

LO. It is a putrefaction of the member, or parte thereof, without feeling, corrupting both fleshe and boane.

CO. What is Hætiomen? *LO.* It is a whole corruption of the member, eating & consuming the whole bodie away.

CO. What is Corrosion? *LO.* It is a consumption of the fleshe, through the bitternesse and sharpenesse of the humor.

CO. What are the causes of Corrosion? *LO.* The malignitie of the fleshe, the humor cholericke, phlegmaticke, salt, admixed.

CO. What callest thou Cancer? *LO.* It is a maladie of a matter colde and drie, being hotte by putrefaction, hardnesse and other signes, as ye shall heare in his proper Chapter.

CO. What are the Iudgements? *LO.* There are diuers, according to the accidentes that

Gal. lib. de moribus con-
tra naturam.

Iudgements.

The whole course

Lib. 45. apho.

Lib. apho. 4.

Lib. 1. proga.

Lib. apho. 65. 1

fall, and first, that vlcers remaining a yeere or more vncured, make the boane vnder them altered & rotten, & whē such vlcers are whole, there remaineth a cauitie in the part vlcered: all vlcers that are euill colored blacke are esteemed malignes, if any vlcer being filled vp & ready to cicatrice, begin sodainely to runne againe without manifest cause, it is in danger to become fistulous. *Hippocrates* saith that vlcers, which haue no haire about them, are vneasie to heale and cicatrice, also those vlcers which come, by reason of some maladie, as hydropsie, & cachexie, are hard to heale, *Hippocrates* saith also, if any man haue an vlcer, whether it be come to him before his sickenesse, or in the sickenesse, and the sicke die, that vlcer shall bee before hee die, drie, blewe, or pale. The same *Hippocrates* saith also, that those, who haue vlcers accompanied with tumor, doe neither fall in conuulsion, rauing, nor phrensie, but if the tumor goe away without manifest cause, & if the vlcer be in the backe, the sicke falleth in spasme if before in the bodie, in rauing and phrensie: if in the thorax before, he falleth in empyem and pleurisie, all vlcers accompanied with varices, or intemperie, and those also, that haue the sides hard, are difficult to heale, all vlcers in the extremities of the muscles of the legges and armes are difficult and dangerous, as also those, which penetrate in the bodie: such vlcers as chaunce in the extremities of the bodie, as in the feete, or handes, make oft phlegmons, or other tumors against nature, and in crisis of a maladie are difficult. CO. Which are those, which are of easie curation? LO. Those which happen in bodies of good complexion, & in the which none of the foresaid accidentes doe happen. CO. Which are the chiefe causes, that hinder the healing of vlcers? LO. According to *Galen*, the chiefe cause is want of good blood, to ingender flesh, or else that it is euill, either by quantitie or qualitie of it selfe, also dolor, intemperie, apostume, contusion, *erisipelas*, *echymois*, superfluous flesh, hardnesse, callositie of

Cure.

Celsus lib. 7.
cap. 3. 4. meth.
cap. 5. et 1.
Alex. apho pro.
199. lib 1. et
com. in apho. 8
lib. 6.

of Chirurgie.

of the sides, corruption of the beane, varices, hemoragie of blood: also roundnesse in figure, for the which *Hippocrates* counselleth if the vlcer bee round, to put on it an other forme. In becillitie of the part vlcered, indisposition of the lyuer or milte, retention of the monethly course in women, and of the hemenoihdes, and also the applying of medicines vnmeet for such vlcers. Many ignorant barbers faile herein, thinking one kinde of emplaister to bee good for all sores, in the which they are deceived: for hee that would cure vlcers, must first take away the cause, as also the impedimentes and accidentes, otherwise he trauaileth in vaine, as saith *Paulus*, for the performance whereof, we must ordayne first good dyet, secondly take away the cause antecedent, to witte, the humor which falleth, which shall be done by purging, bleeding, according to the cause on the parte: thirdly correct and heale the accidentes and indispositions which accompanie the vlcer, these thinges done, hee may come to the curation hereof, as shall be particularly set downe of every kinde of vlcer, in his proper place.

Lib. 6. cap. 82. 1
Galen 4. meth.
cap. 1.

The second Chapter, of Vlcers sanions and the Curation thereof.

AS in the former Chapter I haue spoken of Vlcers in generall, of their difference, cause, signes and iudgements & cure, so now I will particularly intreat of them. All Vlcers are either simple or composed, with some other maladie, the simple Vlcer requireth onely desiccation, those which are composed, and ioyned with some other accident, except those accidentes be taken away, cannot heale, for the cure of the which, there are foure Intentions, first in the way of life, which shall bee according to the strength of the sicke, nature of the maladie, & abouundance of the humors

Gal. 4. meth.
cap. 12

Diute.

The whole course

humors in the bodie, as if the humors be hotte and sharpe, we ordaine colde thinges, The second Intention is, in diuerting and intercepting the matter antecedent, which is done by purgations and bleeding if the strength permit, also by frictions, ligators, application of emplaisters, that haue the force to repell the matter. The third Intention is, in correcting the accidents ioyned with the vicer, as dolor, tumor, contusion, excrecence of the flesh, callositie of the lippes, rottenesse of the boane, varice and wormes. First then, wee must labor to take away the intemperie, which shall be knowne by the colour of the member, by the touching and feeling of the patient, which sometime is hotte, sometime colde, which if it be drie, wee remedie it by purgation and bleeding, also if neede be, foment the place with hotte water, till it growe redde, as counselleth *Galen*; thereafter vse this vnguent made of mallowes, sodden in water with a little hogges grease and honney mixed with nutritum, ceratum galeni, rosatum, populeon, incorporate with plantaine water, morrell and housleeke. If the Intemperie be humide, vse vnguentes that drie, as pompholigos, de plumbo, cerusa, allom water, vnguent basilicon, citrinum, fuscum, de althea: or this fomentation of claret wine in the which hath beene sodden roses, betonie, wormewood, roch allom. If the Intemperie bee cold, we foment the part onely with wine, wherein wormewood hath beene sodden, hyssope, calamint, rosemary, vnguent basilicon & de althea. If the Intemperie be hotte, we remedie it by water of plantaine, solanum, housleeke, or vnguentum rubrificum cum camphora, or cerat galeni: if there be dolor with vicer, which commeth of intemperie, erosion, of a subtil humor or solution of continuitie, or plenitude of grosse humors, or a stauous spirite, for the which take vnguent populeon, oyle of yolkes of egges, vnguentum album camphoratum, with other such as are in tumors, if the dolor be vehement, we make a cataplasme narcotick of barley flowre, oyle of roses, heubane, mandrager, poppie,

all

Drynes

Heat

4. meth.

Coldnes

Heate

Solere

of Chirurgie.

all foddren in milk, If the dolor be accompanied with tumor, first looke to the cause of it, thereafter, ordayne the dyet straight and cold, bleeding, purging, according to the nature of the humor, with such particular remedies, as ye haue heard in tumors, The excrecence of the fisthe shalbe taken away with cabtets, ratons, sheetes, powder of mercurie burnt allom, *asistum, squama aris, unguentum aegyptiacum, apostulorum, vitrioli romani*. The hardnes is cured by Remollientes and Resoluentes, as goose, henns, ducke and calues greace, oyle of Lillies, *tumbricorum, vulpinum, muscilaginis* of althea and *fenigreci, basilicon, diachilon magnu, de muscilaginibus*, thereafter scarifie as counsellith *Alicen*, then put powder of mercurie or cut it with a Razor to the fofe part. If the vlcer become blacke and Rect, scarifie it, and lette it bleede well and apply thinges drying. If it bee accompanied with Varice, it must bee taken away as yee haue heard in the Chapter of Varix. If there be rottenesse in the bone, yee shall haue recouse to the proper Chapter. If there be wormes in the vlc,er, wee must consume the rottennes and humiditie they are ingendered of, and kill them also, take the decoction of Wormewood, Agrimonie, Centorie, Calamint, which is to wash the vlcers also in the eares, fasting spittle is good for vlcers in the eares, and make the Cicatrize well fauoured with the foresayde dococ-tio wash the vlcers, as also with Oyle of Wormewood, the powder Aloes, mixed with the Oyle of Absynthe and a little waxe is verye good. *Millefolium* taken the weight of one drammé in white Wine sleath the wormes in bellie also. The fourth intention consisteth in healing of the places vlc,ered, which shall bee doone in taking away the impediments as ye haue heard, thereafter, cicatrize the vlc,er with such thinges as are set downe for the consolidation of woundes;

Tumor

Excreces.

hardnes.

Gal. 4 metho cap. 2.

Black

Varix.

Wormes.

Actius.

Gal. 5. me. ca. 17
et 3. met. ca. 3.
Paul. lib. 4. cap
45.

Z

The

The whole course

The third Chapter, of vlcer virulent and Corrosiue,

Definition.

Causes

Cure.

Gal. li 5. meth.
cap. 10.

Here yee shall heare of those two vlcers which are not much different: those vlcers which haue certaine virulencie and venenositie are virulent, but after the bitterness augmenteth and corrode the flesh and maketh it greater, it is called corrosiue, or eating vlcer, if it eat much of the flesh not going deepe, it is called ambulatorie, if yet it doth augment it becometh in cancer or lupus as yee shall heare. The Cause of these vlcers are euill bilious humors sharpe and byting, the which get some malignitie venenositie by their aduotion, and happen oft after Herpes, or woundes that haue been irritated by sharpe and byting medicaments. The Cure is first in the manner of life according to the disposition of the bodie and humors, that raigne, nexte in purging partly for the euacuation of such sharpe humors, thirdly in applying fit medicins on the vlcet, as if it be very humide, the medicaments must be more drying and lyke to the part, as this, take water of allom or playntine, decoction of Cypres, Mirabalon, bark of Pomegranet, & such like. If there be great heate in the place coole it by refrigeratiues & desiccatiues, Guydoto such vlcers vseth a cake of leade rubbed with quicksiluer, unguentum pompholigoi, de minio, or de plumbo, unguentum rubrum cum camphora, take any of these mixed with a litle tuthia preparate, plumbi vstri, cerusa lora, beaten in a mortar of lead, with water of plantaine, a litle terra sigillata, with a litle oyle of Roses, make an vnguent. If the malignitie be great of the body, is drie and consume these humors, with canthers actually, pouder of mercurie mixed with vnguent rosar, till such time the malice be consumed, thereafter wash it with the decoction aboue specified. If by all these remedies, wee profit not, we vse the thochisces of diandron, de musa, asnie, copperous, vsing alwaies defensiuies to reperture the fluxion, which may come through the violence of these remedies. If these be not sufficient Auicen counselleth to cut the member infected and vlcered,

The

The fourth Chapter, of the vlcer pro- found and Cauernous.

The vlcer cauernous hath the orifice straight & the bottō
broad many cauernes some right, some oblique, with Diffinitio.
diuers fractuosities without hardnes & callositie, &
so differ from fistules. The cause of such vlcers is apostemes, Cause.
wounds euill healed, in the which the matter hath ben lōg
retayned & the orifice higher than the bottom, as ye haue
heard, the party debilitated, so causeth defluxion of super-
fluous humors, not only of the part but of al the body. Thou
shalt know these cauernes by the sonde, either of lead, fil- Gal. ad glanc.
ca. 8. et lib. tu-
morū cōtra na-
turam.
uer, or a wax candle, & therein cōtained by the iniection if
it be white & cernisse, it is cold, if it be subtil & reddish, the
matter is hot, those that are easie to heale haue litle matter
with diminitio of dolor & humor. The cure of such vlcers Cure.
cōsisteth first in the way of life with remēdies, according to Gal. 3. me ca. 8.
et 9. et lib. 4. ca
7. et 2 ad glam
cap. 8.
the quality of the humor & nature of the part vlcered, as al-
so the situatiō, the dolor, intemperie & other accidēt, that
entertaine the vlcer. As for the topically remēdies if the or-
ifice be in cōmodious situatiō that the matter may euacuat,
by vnguēt, emplasters mūdificatiues, deficcatiues with ly-
gatur, cōpresses, fomentatiōs & iniectiōs of red wine, if the
orifice be high. & the bottom low, the mēber must bee si-
tuat in such fashiō that the nethermost be as ye haue heard
in wounds cauernous. If by the situatiō, the matter doth not
euacuat or if it be in such places, that it cannot be so situa-
ted, thē make an incisio frō the orifice to the bottom with
mete instrumēt, thereafter appease the dolor, and flux of
blood, if it be in such parts that this incision bee not sanely
done, thē make an issue in the bottom, & put a seton as in
wounds canerous, or a tent wit some fit medicin, that mū-
difieth as ye haue heard in tumors, or this *Rec. mellis lib. 2.
viridis aris 3 5 olei rosati lib. 1. aristolachia longe, alluminis
cerusa an. onc. 1. fiat vnguentū*, or wash with wine & honey
called *mulsūm*. If the humor bee sanguinolent and
euill sauored, wash the vlcer with Oxymell, Allom water
or honey, *aqua marina*, with a litle egyptiac. Al-
bugras

The whole course

bucrasis counselleth to dissolve *egyptiac* with Hydromell, which mundifieth and correcteth the malignitie. If the matter be subtil and waterie, take *barley*, *agrimony*, *centory*, *wormewood* and seeth in honey and vineger, it being cleansed vse this incarnatiue and glutinatiue, take the rootes of *Iris*, *Plantaine*, *Agrimony* scdden in water and honey. *Auisen* counselleth the *emplastrum catholicum* & *centorium* which is of a incruetions effect in this, put also the *emplastrum de minio*, *diacalciteos* or *nigrum*, composed with galles, honey, pouder of *Iris*, *aloes*, *mirre* and suchlike. *Togat*. setteth a marueilous good medicine to conglutinat vlcers made thus; *Rec. decoctionis hordei lib. 1. mellis rosati onc. 3. sacrocolla drag. 2. mirræ thuris an. drag. 1. vini odoriferi onc. 3. bulliant ad consumptionem tertiam partem addendo aloes parum*, straine this & put it on & in the vlcers & bynd it vpward, shift it once a day till the vlcer be whole.

The fift Chapter, of the filthy & rotten vlcer.

Definition.

THese vlcers which are oppressed with abundance of matter thick, tough and euill colored are called by *Gnydo* and others sordids and filthie, if they augment rot and mortifie the flesh, vlcered voyding a matter euill sauoured and cadauerous, they are called vlcers putrids. If

Fuchius lib. 8.
cap. 12.
Causes.

the malignitie and rottennes continue it is gangren and is called vlcer gangrenous of the which ye haue heard. The Cause is abundance of grosse humors, proceeding of an aduersion and ebullition of blood, for the which they become venemous and maligne as chaunceth after carbuncles tumors and woundes euill dressed. The Cure of them consisteth in regiment as ye haue heard in the Chapter of carbuncle, the vsing of the decoction of *gaiac* is good to dry vp the humors and euacuat them by sweating. *Auisen* commendeth much purging of the bodie to discharge the part of these euill humors, by medicines mundificatiues, lyke

Cure.

Gumiacu.

of Chirurgie .

like as humiditie by drying medicines; by ventouses, scarifications, horseleaches, epithems. Topically remedies are, first to wash the place with hydromell and aqua marina, apostolicon or egiptiac, and put on the vlcer, applying on it an emplaister de bolo, with cloth wette in oxirate. If the matter gender in corruption, wash it with oxirate, water of cinders or white soape, with this emplaister made of salt fish, flowre of aristolochia longa & drobie sodden in wine and put on the sore. If this be not sufficient, take this medicament, *quod recipit dragaganti rubri dicti auripigment. onc. i. calcis viva, alluminis, corticis mali punici singulorum onc. 6. sulphuris, galbani, singulorum onc. di. cera et olei an. quantum sufficit, fiat unguentum*, with defensives of bol. If for all this, the vlcer augment and grow worse, we vse more strong remedies to consume the putrefaction, as cansters actuals, or rasors, or medicaments, that haue vertue to make a scale, according to the saying of Hipp. that which healeth not by medicaments, it healeth eyther by iron or fire, which shall be continued till ye come to the good flesh, and shall be knowne by the colour. Arsenic or vitriol roman is good to separate the rotten from the whole, being mixed with aquauitz, honney and egiptiac. If by all these remedies ye profite not, but that the euill doth augment, the parte must be cutte off, for the safetie of the rest, as counselleth Celsus.

Gal. 3. meth.
cap. 6. et 7.

Haly abbas.

Lib. 7. apho. 98

The sixt Chapter, of the Vlcer difficill to heale, called *Cacoethes*.

YE haue heard, that some Vlcers are easie, some hard, and some indifferent, but those vlcers which heale not after all thinges duely vsed, are called *Cacoethes* or malignes and long in healing, and by Galen, *dyspulsiones*. The Cause is, the euill temperature of the bodie, as, if the humors be vitiated, called by the Greekes *cachachymie*, or if there bee abundance of humors, called by the Greekes

Definition.

Cause.

dyspulsiones

plethorie,

The whole course

plethorie, they must be also euacuated, also that that the callositie or intemperie in the parte must be taken away. The Signes are, the diurnitie of the Vicer, the indisposition and malice of the humor, the hardnesse and callositie of the lippestumified, there cometh Sanie in quantitie, but thin, euill sauoured, little dolor, sometime healeth, and oft openeth vp againe, chiefly in the feet and legges. As for the

Gal. 4. meth. Cure, ye must take away the cause and reduce the parte to the naturall, otherwise it is impossible to heale it. If there bee plenitude, cachochymic, intemperie, either of all the bodie, or some parte interne, as the *lyuer*, the milte, the stomacke, or else of the part vlcered about it, vice in the humor, or some varix, roundnesse and hardnesse of the vlcere: first ye must purge the body, as yee shall finde expedient, bleede if cause require, vse good dyet, eate thinges that ingender good humors, vsing decoction of *salseperell* made thus,

Sanja pinda
cap 5.
 Thus, Take *salseperell* onc. 4. *guiac* onc. 1. di. *macerentur per noctem in lib. 8. aqua purissima*, bulliat lento igne, ad consumptionem medie partis, addendo in fine *saniculi*, *buglossi*, *pilosella*, *pimpernelle*, *quinque nerui*, *gastrophilae*, *consolide maioris et minoris*, *capillorum omnium an. m. di. glicerize rase* onc. di. fiat decoctio, capiat summo mane et sudet, et a prandio onc. 4. sine sudore et aliis horis si voluerit. This is a most excellent helpe for all vlcers. If the fault be in the liuer, milte or stomacke, corroborate these partes by aduise of the learned Physitian, if the fault be in the part vlcered, cyther beeing tumified with varix & such accidentes, it shall be corrected as in vlcers sanious, as also if it be rounde. If the fault be in the humors which occupie the vlcere, they must be euacuated. All Vlcers which are difficult to cicatrize, must haue the blood about them euacuated, either by scarrifications or horseleaches and washing it with allom water and such as ye haue heard in vlcere putride. If the parte about the vlcere be blacke, liuide or redde, scarrifie it and euacuate wel the blood, applying a drie sponge, with medicamentes desensiuus, as in vlcers sanious. If the lippes of the vlcere be callus

Hip. lib. de vlc.

of Chirurgie.

callus hard and liuide, it must be consumed with medicamentes, if not that way, we cut the hardnesse to the quicke flesh, and let it bleede well to diuertise the fluxion & intercept the cause of the hardnesse. These things all observed, thou shalt followe out the rest of the cure, as is set downe in the simple vlcer.

Celsus lib. 9.
cap. 26.
Hip. lib. de vlc-
ceribus Gal. 4.
meth. cap. 2.

The seuenth Chapter, of Vlcer with corruption of the Boane.

THere are some Vlcers, which after they are healed and cicatrized a certayne space, become tumified & sup-
pure and renue the vlcer agayne, which chaunceth
when the vlcer hath beene long in healing, maligne, fistu-
lous, gangrenous & cancrenous, by the destuxion of the hu-
mor in the proper substance of the boane, as wee see in the
virulence of the venerian sicknesse, the which consumeth
the periost, rotteth the boane, and consumeth the blood,
which is the proper nouriture thereof, also application of
oyle or thinges vntuous on the boane, which corrodeth
This corruption cometh by degrees: first becoming fat,
through the humor which is soaked in it, next, either black
or rotten, and is knowne by the matter that cometh from
it, which is viscos and stincking, also great store of spon-
gious flesh, the corruption is also knowne by the sight, not
being white as it ought, also by the sounde, not equall but
knottie and soft. For the Curation, after remedies vniuer-
fall, let there be vsed a good dyet, purging and bleeding,
and vsing this potion in the morning, not eating foure houres
afore, nor three after. *Rec. bor dei mundi partes 3. geniana*
partes 2. centaurea minoris parte 1. coquantur in vino albo,
puting to it a little gaiac, this potion is good for the sup-
puration of the boanes as is learnedly written by *Togatinus*.
The particular remedies are of three kinds, that is, rougins,
cancers.

Definition.

Hip. lib. 6.
aphor. 45.

Celsus lib. 2.
cap. 2.

Cure.

The whole course

Colus. lib. 3.
cap. 2.

*powder
excell.*

canthers potentiall and actuall, before the application of the which, we must be assured what quantitie of the boane is altered, then incise the vicer, discover that which is offended, and if the rottennesse be but superficiall, we vse rougin till we perceiue the bloud, which sheweth it not to be altered. The boane which is neere consumed, as in the head and such places as be neere the noble partes and ioynts and in the ridge of the backe, we vse also the rougin with this powder of the rootes of aristoloohia, iris, florentia, corticis pini, thuris, aloes, skorie, axis as partes equales. stampe them in aquauitæ and drie them in an oven, which shall bee done twise or thrise, and lay these pouders on the boane, with the emplaister diacalciteos or betonica: ye may also mixe these pouders with a little honney or aureum. If these thinges be not sufficient, and the alteration be greater, we vse canthers potentiall, as oyle of vitriol, oyle of cloues, mercurie, camphire, sulphure, salis, antimonij, incense and such like. But if the rottennesse be great, fat and vnctious, wee apply canthers actualls once or twise, to separate the whole from that which is rotten, perfunding till the outmost of the altered thing, which ye shall know, when there commeth no more humiditie: if you continue them longer, you consume the humiditie naturall, which shoulde ingender fleshe betwixt the rotten and the whole, for the which haue good Iudgement. This remedie hath vertue to corroborate and comfort the parte, and drieth and consumeth the euill humors, and helpeth the separation, the which beeing perceiued, shake it by little and little, and draw it not by force: if it be drawne, before the fleshe be growne on the whole, the ayre will alter the other also. Of this remedie commeth no dolor, if yee touch nothing but the boane, after the canthers are applied, we vse oyle of roses with whites of egges for the first two dayes, then mixed with whites of egges and fresh butter with honney, thereafter some mundificatiue till the boane bee exfoliated, and then vse the powder aboue written mixed with honney, to incarnate & cicatrize, thereafter

of Chirurgerie.

thereafter consolidate the vlcer. If the rottennes come to the marow and the bone be all corrupted there is no remedy, but amputation, except in the head, haunciu, and rigge backe, in the which we vse remedies palliatives as ye haue heard.

The eight Chapter, of the vlcers Cancrous and their Curation.

HAuing intreated heretofore of Cancer in generall, here we will speke of the vlcered, which as saith *Guydo* is an vlcer round horrible, hauing the lippes thick, harde, inequall lordide, turned ouer, cauernous, euill faoured, of colour liuide and obscure accompanied with many veines full of Melancholick blood, voyding a matter virulent, famous worse than the venim of beastes, subuill waterie, black or red. It is so called for two causes as saith *Anicen*, the one because it cleaueth so fast to the part as cancer to that which it taketh holde of, the other because it hath veines about like the seete of the cancer. The cause cometh of the cancer vnulcered, and vlcers euill cured, and by the humors Melancholicke which come from all the partes of the bodie, which do putrisie and heate, so acquir a sharpnes and venenositie and breede cancer. The signes are these, the cancer vlcered is still redde, caue to the profound of the member casting a virulent matter in great abundance, pricking dolor, and irriteth by the application of remedies and operation manuell, so not to bee touched and therefore called *Noli me tangere*. The Cure generall consisteth in purgation and dyet, as in tumors cancrous, *Guydo* commendeth a potion made of capillars, *herbi Roberti, scrofularia, centuodie*, Treacle and Methridate are good, for they cause venim to come out in the skin. The particular is, if it be in such a place that it may not bee taken away with the branches, it shalbe done by incision, cankerization, or correction and that the blood be all well

Definition.

Paul. lib. 3. cap. 67.

Crabbe. Cren
Cause.

Signes.
Aetius lib. 4. ca 43.

Guilliel. de falsi
ceto,
Cure.

Gal. 2 ad glanc
cap. 10.

The whole course

Hip. 6. apho. 1.

Gal. 14. metho
cap. 10.

*palliativ
e cure.*

Gal. Paul. Celf.
Aetius.

med out of the veines, thereafter canterize it with such as haue force to consume the euill humor, *quoniam in extremis morbis, extrema sunt adhibenda remedia.* The arsenic sublimat is excellent, for it mortifieth in one day cancers, fistules, and other strang maladies, apply defensives and anodiins, produce the fall of the scale as in the vlcer prece-
dēt. When ye perceiue that there is neither stink nor virulē-
cie, bur good flesh, heale it as other vlcers. If it be in any part that it may not be thus handled, or the patient wil not or that it is incurable, wee vse palliative remedies, the which consist chiefly, in good dyer, abstayning from things contrarie, vsing good things, thereafter euacuation generall purgations, bleeding, applying on the part medicamētis corroboratiues, linimentes and resicnantes to diuert the fluxion with proper medicines as this take the iuyce of *scabius & solani an. onc. 2. plumbi vstiloti, vnguenti pompholigoi an. onc. di. vnguenti albi onc. 2. diacalciteos onc. di. oleum omphacinum parū agitentur in mortario plumbeo.* There are diuers other proper medicamentes for this effect as *succus solani, spuma argenti, ceru sa, olei, an partes equales contum- dantur et agitentur in mortario plumbeo, donec habeant colem- rem plumbi.* When there is great dolor leech althea in wine and honey putting thereto a little oyle of roses to make a cataplasme, also wash the vlcer with wine, wherein *rapsus barbatus* hath been sodden. There are diuers vnguentes and liniments set downe afore in the tumor Cancrous.

The nyinth Chapter, of the vlcer fistulous.

Gal lib. tumor.
cōtra naturam,
Definition.
Lib. 4. lib. 49,
et lib. 7. cap. 77
Cel. lib. 7. ca. 4
Cause.

Fistula is an vlcer deepe straight, round, cauernous with great hardnes & callositie frō whence procedeth an humor virulent, *Paulus & Egineta* saith it is a sindeosity callons not dolorous in diuers parts of the bodye chiefly after apostemes not wel cured & hemorrhoides, which haue run lōg, as also apostemes hemoroidall. Of it there are diuers sorts the causes are, as in vlcers caneruous, but the humor which proceedeth frō it is worse cōming of an euil phlegmatick & melancholick adust causing a bitterness & venenositie.

The

of Chirurgie.

The signes are knowne by the sound & by the humor that cometh out which is virulent, stinking, not dolorous except it be neare the nerue. Galen calleth it a firing because it is caue within, Paulus compareth it to the reede, that haue cauities as also Actius. The Iudgments some heale easily, some are long in healing, & some are incurable. Fistules with many cauernes are difficill as saith Celsus, those that are nere to any noble part as in the thorax, also in the bladder, matrix & intestins are all perillous & mortall, those in the ribbes, back, ioynts are suspect and of difficill curation. Fistules in the fundament, which haue the orifice exterior, are hard to heale, all fistules in bodies euill disposed are of long curatio. There are diuers sorts of fistules, for some are superficiall, others do penetrate, some a slope, some right, some simple, others composed with one or moe sinuosities, some end in the flesh, some in the bones, and some in the cartilages. As for the cure, we must first consider by the iudgment & sound, the deepenes and caueruosities, if it be callous, and endeth eyther in tendons, cartilages or bones, or penetrateth within, all which things considered we ordain the way of life & purg the body according to the nature of the humor, thereafter corroborate the parts intern with this portio which hath oft been experimeted by old authos Re. bordei mundi scrofula ar. partem vna, agremonia, consamida, placaginis minoris an partes duas, aristolochia partem di, foliorū olina, filopendula an. partes duas, scindatur omnia minutim pistetur, bulliant in vino albo cum parū saccari. Of this decoctio ye shal take a draught every morning 4. houres afore meate. The particular remedies consist in 4. things, first to dilate orifice, if it be stright, which shalbe done by tents of gentia, briony, spōg prepared, ciclamen if the fistule doth penetrate depe, tie a thread to the tent, the orifice being dilated we come to the secōd point to take away the callosity, which is done either incision or cāterization, or by remedies causticks & corrosiues, or to cut it with sheres or rasor, or with such remedies, as ye haue heard in vlcers capereous. If it be profound & such kind of places, where it

Guiliel. de saliceto.
Signes.
Act. us lib. 6.
Gal lib. contra naturam.
Iudgements.

Paulus.
Arnold. de villa noua.
Difference.
Celsus lib. 5. ca. 28.

Cura.

portio fistul.

62

Paul. lib. 9. cap. 77. et hipp. lib. de locis in homine.

The whole course

may be knit, we put a needle with a strong thread through it, and knit the thread euery day more and more till it bee consumed as ye shall heare in the fistula of the fundament. If it end in the bone and it be filed, it must bee discovered and handled as ye haue heard in his proper Chapter. If it end in the tendons, or membranes, it is dolorous and the matter sanious and clammy, if on the veine or arter, yee shall perceiue blood. All these things considered if the callosity cannot be taken away by manual operatio we apply medicaments caustick, as counsel our aunciets, like as *trochisces de aphrodelis* or powder of mercurie, *aursipigmentum* or white sope, or a tent couered with arsenic, or with strong water, or steepe any of them with vineget and distill in the wound, that is good where there are many cavities, for that liquor goeth through all, let it remaine two dayes putting about it refrigeratiues & repercussives, some canterize the with canter actual. Thereafter apply on it to appease the dolor, and to cause the scale fall, oyle of roses, with whites of eggs, as ye shal find in the poore mans guide, til the gret heate bee past, & the scale fallen & that the fistule voideth matter comendable, which is a signe, that the caule is abolished. The 3. point consisteth in medicaments mundificatiues & incarnatiues, as ye haue heard in vlcere cauernous. The 4. point consisteth in sarcotices or cicatriscats, as ye haue heard before. If the fistule be incurable, as ye penetrating to a part principall or such other cause as ye haue heard, as also if in curing of it, there come a more dangerous accident, as in the fundament hapneth voluntary eiection of the matter fecall or emulsion, in such we shold not seke the perfit cure, but vse palliatines, as purgatiō of the humor pituitous & melancholick, mundificatiues to murther the euill flesh & matter in the wound, thereafter desiccatiues, as *diachylon triplex*, *desiccatiuum rubrum*, *diapalma*. And this is the cure generall of fistules, as well by medicaments as manuell operation so now we will shew the maner to cure those in the fundament by manuell operation: of the which some are apparent, others not, hauing

fistule in the
fundament.

of Chirurgie!

having no orifice exterior, but either within the great pud-
ding or muscle sphinter, this we iudge by the matter that co-
meth forth, also by the dolor, or some precedent apoplexie
in these partes; woundes euill cured, heretofore in this
As for the Cure, some vse canther small, which is most dan-
gerous in those parts, some counsel to cutte it with a sharpe
instrument, which is dangerous for the fluxe of blood, and
cutteth the fibres of the muscle sphinter, which may relaxe
the matter fecall at all times. Heere I will set downe, how
by the ligator this may be cured, which is thus: *But* he
then any of the foresaid: first the patient shall stande on
his feete, leaning forward, either on a bedde or chaire, op-
ning his legges, and continuing them so, till the operation
be done. Of this situation ye shall aduise more amply with
Pantus and *Celsus*; in the meane time the Chirurgian shall
put his midmost finger in the fundament, to the highest
part of the fistule, rubbing it first with oyle or butter, with
the other hand he shall passe a sound in forme of a needle,
made of silver, lead or gold, to the ende it plie the *Beuer*,
threed it with a strong threede; rubbe it with waxe or me-
dicament causticke, so it shall cutte the sooner; put the
needle in the orifice of the fistule, thrusting it alwayes in,
till thou feele it on the ende of thy finger, and if there be
some little membrane betwixt, pearce it through with the
point of the needle, that being done, thou must plye the
little, and drawe it out that way by the fundament, knit the
threede with a running knot, meanely hard, and knit it e-
uery day straighter and straighter, till it bee consumed. If
the fistule be hidden, that hath orifice interior and none ex-
terior, it is more difficult, yet we dilate it with the *speculum*
not hurting the sicke, so wee perceiue the orifice im-
terior, and passe a sound pliable, as before in the orifice, with
a threede, turning it till it come to the bottome; if it haue
not the force to pearce through, wee make an issue on the
ende of the sounde, and knit the threede, as the other.
Further wee must consider, that fistules which sit high-
er

Cure.
Albucasis
Pareus. Guid.

Hipp. Celsus.
Paulus.

The whole course

bone or in the ring of the intestine, are not to be cutte, by reason the sicke shall alwayes auceyde his mattir. This operation like as diuers rare operations, are most cunningly done by my good friend *James Hender some* a man very expert in the art of Chirurgie in *Scotland*.

The tenth Chapter, of Burnings.

Definition.

BEcause of Burning and violent heate come vlcers dolorous and euill to heale, therefore I will set downe the way to cure such vlcers. Burning is a violence done by the ardor of the fire, hotte water, or some other hotte licour, in diuers partes of our bodie, and make many accidents. The superficiall are subiect to inflammation, the great ones to excoriation and exulceration, those which are meane, haue little blisters on the skinne, in all which is dolor, rednesse, ardor & such like with euident signes apparent to the sight. The Cure is, if the combustion be great, first in the way of life, tending to tenuitie, next in vniuersall remedies according to the humors which raigne. The topicall remedies are diuersified according to the diuersitie of the accidentes: *Arist.* in his first problems counselleth to holde the place burnt to the fire, and so one heate draweth forth another. Also whites of egges with rose water stay the pustuls, those which are superficiall, accompanied with inflammation and dolor, must be cured with thinges that refresh, as whites of egges, water, vinegar, houslecke, lettuce, morrell, plantaine, henbane, solanum, roses or the waters hereof distilled and layd on the place with a cloth wette therein. Allom and Ceruse dissolved in Camphire water, is good: these thinges appease the dolor and inflammation, and heale the Burne, also the blades of leekes or onions peeled, with salt, and put on, healeth it manvailously, or lettuce with salt. The roots of lillies fryed in oyle of roses, or the leaues sodden, will heale it also: if there be blisters, pearce them, if there be

of Chirurgie.

Be vlcation, vsc remedies lenitiues & desiccatives, as this,
oyle of nuttcs onc. 3. waxe onc. di. mixe them together and
washe them in plantaine water and lay on it. Also loeke
traues sodden in wine, or the iuyce of them with vnguent
rosat, is good, if the sore neede mundifying, take turpen-
tine washed in the decoction of barley, a little syrrepe of
drie roses, with aloes and barley meale. The sore beeing
mundified, cicatrice it with vnguent populeon, diapom-
pholigos, album rasis, emplastrum de minio, or diacalciteos
dissolued in redde wine, wette a cloth therewith and lay on it.
The foresaid remedies must be softly applyed, not touching
it with the hand, the oft touching doth irritate and cause
fluxion, therefore I haue set downe a secrete in the *poore
mans guide*, to heale all kindes of burning in a short time,
with one emplaster onely, wherewith I haue had good
effect, at diuers times. This remedie is very good, eache to
be had, and healeth without skarre. Take the barke of an
Elme tree, steepe it a night in water, take it out in the mor-
ning, ye shall perceiue a ielly on the inner side of it, wipe off
that ielly with a feather, or thy finger, anoint the sore there-
with, and it healeth, as is aforesaid. And thus we ende the
Treatise of Vlcera,

THE SEVENTH TREATISE

of Fractures and dislocations and embalming, & con-
taineth foure Chapters. By Peter Low Arellian.

- Chapter 1. Of Fractures in generall.
Chapter 2. Of Curation of Fractures.
Chapter 3. Of Dislocations generall and particular.
Chapter 4. Of Embalming of dead bodies.

The

The first Chapter, of Fractures

in generall.

Paul lib. 6. cap.
89. Galen. com.
1 aph. et lib. 1.
de fracturis.

Gal. lib. 6. meth
cap. 5. et Celsus.
lib. 8. cap. 7.
Hip. 6. cap. 5.
Difference.

Gal. de fracturis
Haly Abbas
fenn. 8. com. 9.
aphorism.

Signes.
Celsus. lib. 8.
cap. 10. Auicen.
tract. 2. cap. 1.
Gal. 6. meth. c. 5

Cure.

Having intreated heretofore of maladies which happen in the soft partes, as the skinned and flesh, here we will prosecute those which happen in hard and solide partes, as the boones, and first of Fractures, what is then a Fracture? **LO.** It is a generall diuision or dissection, or solution of continuitie in the boone. **CO.** How many kinde of Fractures are there? **LO.** Three, the first is ouerthwart, breaking the second in length, and the third obliquely, in this kinde of Fracture the the poyntes of the boones enter in the flesh, and causeth dolor by the pricking of the flesh and nerves. **CO.** Are the first kinde of Fractures simple or composed? **LO.** Some time simple, otherwhiles composed with wound, inflammation, gangren, dolor and such like. **CO.** Differ they not after another manner? **LO.** They differ according to the partes, where the Fracture is, as Fracture in the head, nose, backe, legges, fingers and such like. **CO.** Which are the causes of Fractures? **LO.** Haly Abbas saith, & also Galen, that all outward things, that haue force to bruis, breake, cutte or cleaue, are sufficient to cause Fracture. **CO.** Which are the Signes of Fractures? **LO.** Auicen, Rasis & Celsus say, that by the sight and feeling the parte with the hande, thou shalt perceiue it vnequall, and also feele and heare a noyse in handling harder, & there shall be dolor in the part. **CO.** Which are the Iudgements of Fractures? **LO.** Fractures in hard boones and such as in the soft folke are more difficill and longer in healing, then soft and humide in young people. Auicen saith, that Fractures in the old cricke and old folke, are difficill, & in very old folke impossible. Fractures of the boones with inflammation & spitting of blood are most dangerous. **CO.** Of all sorts of Fractures, which are easie to heale, & which difficill and dangerous? **LO.** All Fractures in the ribbes, which are simple, in the middelt of the legges or armes and fingers made ouerthwart, are not dangerous, All

of Chirurgie.

All fractures neare the ioynts and in the heads of the bones are difficill, and the motion afterwards not good & those which presse inward, are worse, than those which go out.

All fractures in the head how little so euer they be, are dangerous: all fractures where they are many broken peces are dangerous, those with wound are difficill, because the bandage cannot be done without dolor of the wound.

Celsus saith that fractures in the thigh, are euill, because the member remaineth alwaies shorter, all those that are eminent, & have much marrow, are dangerous.

QO. Are all fractures healed in a certaine space? *LO.* Some are longer, some shorter, according to the greatnes, hardnes and drynes, fractures in the head are healed in 35. daies, in the thigh in

45. daies, in the legges and armer in 40. daies, the nose in 16. daies, the ribbes in 20. daies, in the iawes, the shoulder, clauicles, handes, fecte, are healed in 20. daies,

in the haunch and point of the shoulder in 40. daies, and likewise in other places, according to nature of the bone, the age, the aire and time of the yeare, and constitution of the body, the dyet, medicaments and government of the sick, which things duely done do shorten the time of the cure.

The defect of the aliment viscus is helped by some thing with hot water, the oft peeing and shifting it doth prolong the time as also straight ligatures, so in dede there

is no time limited, but some are longer, some shorter time in healing as we see by day experience.

LO. is not limited, but some are longer, some shorter time in healing as we see by day experience.

Celsus lib. 8. ca. 10.

Hip. de vuln. ribus cap.

Hip. ibidem.

Hip. aph. 6. et 8. et lib. 2. de fractur.

Arthor. 6. 5. Celsus lib. 8. ca. 7.

Arthor. 6. 5. Celsus lib. 8. ca. 7.

Auic. tract. 2. cap. 9.

Paul. lib. 4. et 6. cap. 110.

Com. aph. 4. 2. et lib. 1. de fractur.

The second Chapter, of curation of fractures in Generall.

IN the precedent Chapter ye haue heard, what fracture is with the causes, signes, and Iudgments now remayneth the cure, for the which ye must consider first if there be inflammation, to differ the reduction, till it be past, for to auoyd great accidets, than we must haue a quantity of whites of eggs & oyle of Roses beaten together cloth, cōpresses,

Gal. 6. meth. ca. bandes, cap. 5.

B b

The whole course

Foranus.

Hip. li. de fracturis com aph. 12. et lib. 1. de articulis et 6. meth. cap. 5. Cel. li. 8. ca. 10.

Hip. aph. 21. et lib. 1. de fractu.

Aph. 26. et lib. 2. de officina medici et lib. 1. de fracturis.

Aph. 12. et 37. lib. 3. de offic. medici.

Com. aph. 13. et lib. 1. de fractu Cel lib 8. cap. 10. Com. ca. 13.

bandes, serules, machins, lacs, oxycrate, men to help thee, with other things necessary for the purpose, haüing al these in readines, there remaineth yet fiue pointes, the first is in extension of the member which is done, by laying it on a bench or other place proper, the sick being well situated, there must be two persons to hold the member fractured, the one at the nether part, the other at the vpper part, of the which one draweth vp an other down, to make the extension, if the hands bee not sufficient to do this, wee take cords or strong cloth and bind fast the member one to the vpper part, an other to the nether, which shalbe drawne by two men contrarie as ye haue heard. For the same purpose ye may vse glossocomes, if great force bee needefull, beware of extensio, chiefly in dry bodies, for feare of dolor feuer and conuulsion. The second intension after the extensio is made, thou shalt take the mēber softly with thy hands & reduce the bones in situation naturall, then lose the machins that the muscles may go to their owne naturall. The third intension is to binde it well to hold it in the estate vnmoüing & it is done by medicaments & bandage, we apply for the first time an emplastrū astringēt or defensive, made of bol, frie flower whites of eggs & oyle of roses, it shalbe best to rub the māber with *cerat galen*, oyle of roses, nirtill or mastick before the applicatiō of the astringēt, the cloth must be wet in oxycrate & the bands also. Ther after bind the member, of the which our auntient vsed only two kindes to wit the vnder band, which *Hipp.* calleth *Hypodesmedy*, & the vpper band which he calleth *Hypodesmos*. The nether band is deuided into 2. or 3. the first is short beginning right on the fracture wearing vpward to ward the knee, if the fracture be in the legge, the volutiōs must be close together, this kind of bādage letteth the flux ion on the member hurt. The second band, which must be longer shall begin in the same fashio, making 2. or 3. circumuolutions on the fracture, cōducing downwards, this bandage maketh expression of the blood which was fallē

on

of Chirurgie .

on the fracture, let the volutions be further asunder, being low ye shall weare vp againe, and end at the other ioynt. The third band shall begin at the neithr ioynt & passe vpward on the fracture to the other ioynt and there end with the rest, the band must be of clean cloth thin, soft without seame or hem, of length according to the member, & the breadth of 3. or 4. fingers, reasonable strong, that they be neither too straight, nor too slacketh bound, the straight maketh dolor and inflammation and letteth the vitall spirrit, likewise the too loose binding, holdeth the bones together, so there must be mediocritie in that matter. The band being governed in such fashion, ye must consider, that the leggs, thighes & armes are smaler in the nether parts, than the higher, therefore we must put double clothes to proportion the member, to make the small partes equall with the rest & also that our splints that are made of cards, woad or white Iron, be holden faster by the vpper hand. There must be 3. splints made hollow, the first which is biggest shall embrace all the vnder part of the fracture, as fundament, thother 2. shalbe put on both sides a litle space one from another, these 3. splints, being placed on the vnder band do hold them fast, and also keepeth the bone steadie from mouing, they must not be put to afore the 7. day, also they must be narrow at the lower end according to the member, broad and strong on the place fractured, with a litle cotton or woll. Our ordinarie practise is to vse them the first day, if there be no inflammation, and being done, we apply the two vpper bands on them, called Epidesmons, the first shall begin in their inner side of the nether ioynte, and turne vpward to the vpper parte of the member. The seconde shall begyn in the vppermost part, in the out side, turning inwards, so the one shall goe contrarie to the other in forme of St. Andrewes Crosse as saith Celsus. The member bound in this fashion and situated accordinge to the situation of the veines, arters, nerves and muscles as sayth Galen, the nexte we must take a

Gal. 5. de offic. medici et Celsus lib. citato.

Hip. a Ph. 19. et 26. lib. 2. de offic. medici et com. apho. 21 et lib. 1. fracturis

Aph. 41. lib. 1 de fracturis.

Hip. lib. 1. de fracturis.

Aph. 1. et 2. et lib. 3. de officina medica

Lib. 8. cap. 10. et Hip. lib. 1. de fracturis.

Lib. 6. met. ca. 5.

The whole course

napkin and row a little straw in every end of it, sow it together and lay the member in the midst of it, binde it with little cords or ribban, situate it right, soite and high, so continue it 3. daies, if no accidents happen, renewe it againe in 3. daies, but if the fracture be simple we remove it not before the 7. day or longer. The seueenth day past, renewe it every 7. day or 12. or 20. day if other accidentes do not happen as saith *Hipp.* defeuſiues in the superior partes at least in the beginning, also ſomet̃ it with warme water for that reuoketh the blod, cōſorteth the part & humecteth it with a pleasaunt humiditie. The fourth precept is in generation of callositie, first they shal eate meat of good suc to ingēder good blood, yet somewhat straight till the 10. day be past abstaine from strong drink, for in that time the inflammation and feuer do passe, eate veale, mutton, and kidde, vse medicamentes enplasticks that heare moderately, also an emplaster or cataplasme of whites of egges, fine flower & Rosess till the 20. or 25. day be past thou maist know whe the call is making if in tying the first band it seemeth bloodie, and not wounded, it sheweth the call to bee making then to fortifie the same we vse every three dayes to washe the member with decoction of *Roses*, and mosse of the oake tree, putting to it a little *oxycrosum*, or *de althea*, if in this time it itch, as oft happeneth foment it with water and salt and vse fomentations of hot water and emplasters of pitch to reuoke and draw the aliment to breede the caule. If the call be too great we bind a cake of lead on it, or some medicament that digesteth as counselleth *Galen*; all enplastick substance that healeth moderately. The fift precept in correction of the accidentes for sometime there is wounde with the fracture, and then it must bee banded more slack, vsing moe baudes and nosplentes, also more straight dyet. If eyther phlegmon, Contusion or Gangren cure them as ye haue heard in their Chapter. If the be not proportionably, it must bee amended by breaking, which must be

Aph. 19. et lib.
1. de fract et a-
pho. 4. ibidē.

Hip aph. 45. et
46. et lib. 1. de
fracturis.

Paul. lib. 9. cap
110.

Lib. 6. meth.
cap. 5.

Cel. lib. 8. ca 20

of Chirurgie.

be done afore it be hard, otherwise it breaketh in some other parte: to doe the same, it must be fomented the space of 15 dayes, with hennes, goose or cockes grease, fomentations and cataplasmes that haue force to soften the calle, as this: take vnguent de althea and agrippa of each one.℥. olei camomelini, lillies and laurell, axungia gallina, anseris and fresh butter, of euery one onc. ʒ. with a little waxe, so being softened, it separateth casily, sometime it requireth a little force to doe it. *Anicen & Guido* write in diuers mannersto doe this, which I counsell no man to trie, for better *Brunus. Albuc.* it is to suffer a little deformitie of a parte, then losse of the whole bodie, to witte, death, which often happeneth. As for the curation of Fractures in the head, looke *Hippoc. de vulneribus capitis & Galen 6. meth. cap. 6. et Celsus lib. 8. cap. 3. & 4. et Paulus libro sexto, cap. 90.*

The third Chapter, of Dislocations.

*C*O. Like as wee haue done in Fractures, so we will followe out in dislocations, but for the better understanding thereof, I woulde knowe of you, after how many fashions the boanes are ioyned together, before we come to the definition of the disease. LO. All boanes are ioyned generally two wayes, to witte, by Arthrofi, that is, by articulation, and by Symphisin, that is, by natura'll vnion. CO. *Howe many sortes are there of articulation?* LO. There are two, to witte, Diarthrosis, that is, couiunction with mouement manifest to the sight, as legges, armes, feete and handes: Synarthrosis, is mouing more obscure to bee perceived, as the teeth, the sutors of the head. CO. *Howe many sorts are there of manifest moninge?* LO. Three, to witte, Enarthrosin, that is, when there is a great cauitie, that receiueth a long roundnesse, as the thigh with the haunch: the second is Arthrodia, that is, when a superficiall cauitie receiueth a little superficiall head of a boane, as the arme and shoulder with

The whole course

the omoplat, the third is *ginglimus*, that is, when the boanes receiue one another, as in the connexion of the knee, and the *cubitus* with the arme. CO. *Howe many sortes are there of obscure mouinges?* LO. *Galen* saith, that there are three, to wit, *suture*, as the *sutures* of the head, the second is called *gomphosis*, that is, when the boane is infixed in like a nayle, as the teeth in the iawe boane: the thirde is called *Harmonia*, as the nose with the head, the boanes of the face which are ioyned together like a lyue. CO. *You haue tolde sufficiently of articulation, nowe tell me of naturall union, and howe many wayes it is done.* LO. Two wayes, eyther without mediation, but by succession of time groweth together, as the nether iawboane, which manifestly is distinguished in children, or else by mediation, and is done three wayes, to witte, the *cartilage*, as the boane *pubis*: secondly by the nerue or tendon, as the *sternon* and as *illium* are ioyned together: thirdly by flesh, as the teeth are fastened. This, as also all the Anotomie is most perfectly declared by *Robert Achymutie* Chirurgian of *Edenburgh*, sometime Chirurgian in the great Hospitall of *Paris*.

Paul.lib.6.c.3. CO. *What is Dislocation?* LO. It is an outgoing of the boane out of the naturall seate, which letteth the mouing. CO. *Howe many differences are there of Dislocations?* LO. Three, of the which the first is called *complete*, when the boane is altogether out of the place, the second is *incomplete*, when the boane is not altogether, but a little out, the third is *distortion*, *elongation* or *perversion* of the ligament. CO. *How many wayes is Dislocation complete done?* LO. Foure wayes, before, behinde, outward and inward, some vp, some downe, but not oft scene. CO. *Howe many differences hath incomplet?* LO. It hath three, the first, that the ligament in the ioynt and about it is relaxed, as chaunceth in the haunch, the seconde, when the ligament is forced by great violence, as the legge or foote in making a wrong or croked steppe: the thirde is, when by little

Celsus.lib.8.
cap.10.
Gal.com.aph.
2. et lib.1. de
articulis.

of Chirurgie.

little and little the ligament relaxeth & bringeth the boane after it, as chaunceth in the backe. CO. *How many differences hath the third, which is called distortion?* LO. No difference, but onely the boane is made longer from the other. CO. *Which are the causes of luxation?* LO. Two, to witte, externe and interne. CO. *Which are the ex-*

terne? LO. Falles or stroakes, and too violent extending of the member violently against the figure naturall. CO.

Which are the interne? LO. Great abondance of humor pituitous, gathered in the ioynture, which humecteth the ligamentes, and maketh them softe and humide, so the boane goeth out, or by the extenuation of the muscles about the ioynture. CO. *Howe knowe you Dislocation?*

LO. By the extraordinarie tumor of the place, by the emptinesse of the place, where the boane was, by the priuation of the moouing, accompanied with dolor. CO. *By*

what iudgement or signe knowe you those that are easie and those that are difficill, and those which are incurable and mortal? LO. I iudge by the kinde and diuersitie of the Dislocation, and bodie, as for example, the knee is easie to goe forth & to goe in, also the finger, in like manner mem-

bers leane, and where the nerves and ligamentes haue store of humiditie and moistnesse, the arme difficill to goe forth, and hard to put in againe, and in grosse, fatte and tender people, those with fracture and apostume are euill to heale, those are very difficill, that haue the sides broken, those

which haue bene long out, are almost impossible, the two uppermost verrebres of the necke breing cut, letteth the spiration, and so the partie dieth within the space of three dayes. CO. *What method use you for the cure hereof?*

LO. The methode generall for all Dislocations hath foure intentions: the first is, to put the boane in his owne proper place, the extension of the member first made, with handes or machines: the second intention is, to continue it in the place by good medicamentes and bandages as in

fractures,

Gal. de causis
morborum ca.
2. & art. parux
cap. 58. com. 2.
pho. 26. et lib.
1. de articulis.
Celsus lib. 8.
cap. 11. com. 2.
pho. 1. lib. 11. de
officin. medici.

Paulus lib. 6.

Celsus

Cure.

The whole course

Celsus.lib.8.
cap.2.

Albucasis.To.

Guido.2.doct:
cap.7.
Hip.apho.65.
lib.4.de artic.
Hip.lib.citato.
Celsus.lib.8.
cap.2.

Fractures; the third is, to put the member in right situation; the fourth, to giue order to the accidentes, as by good dyet, purging, and bleeding if neede be, & reduce the Fracture, before the inflammation be come, otherwise stay, till it bee past, when it is neare whole, or the accidentes past, we shal vse thinges to corroborate and comfort the parte with certaine simples sodde in wine, next, the emplaister oxycrofiū, or ad fracturas. CO. If the Dislocation chaunce with Fracture, what is to be done? LO. First reduce the Dislocation, next the Fracture if it be possible, some reduce the Fracture, next the Dislocation, it being reduced and the Dislocation simple, foment with oyle of roses, whites of egges, and cloth worre in oxicrate, with splintes, putting it in good figure, with as little paine as may be. It must not be stirred, till the 7.day, except inflammation or some euill accident doe fall, at which time foment it with hot water, thereafter, the astringent as in Fractures, keepe good dyet, eate little for 4. or sixe dayes, till the inflammation be past. If the Dislocation be composed with causes interne, as abundance of humors, which looseth the ligamentes, wee vse astringent and drying medicines, if it be accompanied with dolor and inflammation, cure it, as yee haue heard, if feuer, vse good dyet, purgations and bleeding, in the ende of the cure corroborate the parte with decoction of roses, wormewood and wine, thereafter the emplaister of oxycrosium.

The fourth Chapter, of the embalming of dead folke.

¶ Being that embalming of the dead is an auncient custome, as appeareth by the olde and newe Testament, and also prophane histories, & that the same is vsed in these our dayes, as well of Christians as infidelles, I will shew the vsuall manner of it, vsed in this our time. First we lay the body on a table, and make incision from the clauicles to the

of Chirurgie.

as pubis, next lift the sternon, as also the muscles of the inferior bellie, taking out all which is containd therein as also the braynes, hauing first opened the panne with a saw, which all shall be presently buried in the earth, sauing the heart, which shall be embalmed eyther with the bodie, or alone in a box of lead, as the friendes shall thinke good, thereafter, thou shalt make long deepe incisions in the armes, thighes, buttocks and legges and other fleshie partes, chiefly where there are veines and arters, to the end they may the better auoyde, which thing being done, thou shalt diligently wash the three venters, as also the partes incised with stronge vineger, wherein hath been sodden Worme-wood, Allom and Salt, thereafter with Aquamitz, or fine spirite of Wine doe the lyke, then dry all well with Linnen clothes or sponges and fill vp the three bellies with pouders and a fewe flockes and sow them vp againe the incision shall be filled onely with the pouders and sowed vp likewise, the pouders are commonly of Roses, Camomill, Melilot, Mint, Worme-wood, Sage, Lauendar, Rosemary, Marioram, Time, Cipres, Gentian, Iris of Florence, all being dryed and beaten to fine pouder, and mixed with Nutmeggs, Cloues Cinamon, Pepper, Bengewin, Aloes and Mirre. Some vse onely for this purpose a fewe the most common of those hearbes, with a little quick lime, ashes of beane stalkes, and of the Oake tree: thereafter enroll the Corps in a cered cloth, and tie him in all parts, with small cords, and put it in a coffer of lead well closed, This is the common way to preserue dead bodies eyther vnder or aboue the earth for a certaine time, but if thou wouldest embalme them to continue Foure score yeares, or more thou shalt finde an easie and perfitt waye to performe the same in the poore mans Guide.

the pouders

The whole course

THE EIGHT TREATISE OF

diuers operations Chirurgicall and contayneth

Sequen Chapters. By Peter

Low *Arrellien*

- Chapter 1 *Of bleeding and thing therein to be obserued.*
- Chapter 2 *Of boxing, ventousing and their effectes.*
- Chapter 3 *Of horseleaches and their effectes.*
- Chapter 4 *Of setons and the way to apply them.*
- Chapter 5 *Of cauters actuell, potentiall and their effectes.*
- Chapter 6 *Of bathes and their effectes.*
- Chapter 7 *Of frictions and their effectes.*

The first Chapter, of bleeding and thinges therein to be obserued,



Leeding which the Greekes call *Phlebotomia* and the Latins *vena sectio* or an incision of the veine arificially done, to euacuate, retaine and diuertise the blood & other humors cōtained with it in the body, of the which there is gret

Hippocrates. differēce according to the veines & blood as in the head, leggs or fete *com. aphorif. 25. et 47.* Is a thing most necessarie to be knowne of all Chirurgians not onely for the healing of maladies, but also for conseruation of the bodie from sicknes, sometime both for healing & preseruing, for the which it is most nenessarye to knowe the number of the veines, also the true situation, to the end he take not one for an other, because sometime the situation is variable, and in partes not accustomed verie vncasie to be opened, wee must also knowe the waye to open them and

of Chirurgie.

and what it is to consider afore and after, for the effectes,
that followe thereupon which are these. It quickneth
the spirits, helps memorie, maketh the senses more sub-
till, clarifieth the voyce and sight, causeth digestion, e-
uacuates the euill blood and is an euacuation naturall
of the humors of our bodies, by the which infinite mala-
dies are cured as is ample prooued by *Gualterus* and *Rhe-
fus*. The number of the veines which wee open ordina-
ly, for Maladies is 41. to wit, 17. in the heade, 6. in the
armes, 3 in each one, 6 likewise in the hands, 4 in the fun-
dament, 2 in each side, 8 in the legges, and must be ope-
ned 3 wayes, the great longwaies, the little ouerthwart, in
the typp of the nose in pricking it, not lifting the skin,

*Heliogabillus 9
serm. partus 2.*

Rules to be obserued in bleeding.

Sometime bleeding is vsed for the preseruatiō of the bo-
die from sicknes as yee haue hearde, which is not
commonlye done in Children afore Fouretenth yeares of
age, nor in old people after Fourescore, because the abun-
dance of blood is not gear, nor the forces strong, neuer-
thelesse for the healing of sicknesses, which is the seconde
commoditie of bleeding, wee let blood both Chil-
dren and old folk, and sometime rather the olde than the
yong, as one of Threescore, will sometime better endure
bleeding, than one of Thirtie, and a Child of a yeare olde
twise in one day, and one of Thirtie, Ten times in a daye.
Secondlye wee must weigh the strength, for in strong
people wee bleede largely, those that are feeble and
extenuat not so much, although *Galen* & others counsell in
vehement dolor & carbuncles, to draw blood *vsque ad a-
nima defectū*, the which come great accidents, so not to be
done. If the blood be euill & inextēperate aduise for the cor-
rectiō hereof, with some learned *Phisitā*, & also with *Hen-
ricus*. If the body be of good habitud nourished with good
iuyce, the veines great & full of blood, we drawe largely,

Age.

Rafus.

Strength.

Hip-li 1. apho.

Lib. 2

Habitude

The whole course

Gal. 1e sangui. those that are of a weake and ill temperature and haue the
 miffione. veines small, and little blood, are to bleede leffe. Those
 4 Countrie. who are brought vp in hot countiees, nourished with hot
 Lanfran. Gal. li. meates, endure more bleeding, then those in cold coun-
 de arthritido. tries, and their blood is more hot, so much more subiect
 5 to hot apostemes and feuers, nor to cold as the other bleed-
 Time. ing, which is vsed for preseruatiō of health, ought nos to
 Hip. 7. apho. be done, neither in winter, nor in sommer, but in the spring
 time, in which time many sicknesses are cured, as also the
 Onbasi. arnold goutte as testifieth *Galen*, and must bee done rather in the
 de morning, than any other time: yet that which is vsed for
 Gal. de curandi the healing of sicknesses may be done at all times and ho-
 ratione per san wers according as the sick requireth. If we are ordinarily
 guine miffione. accustomed to let blood when the hemorrhoides, & purga-
 cap. 21. tions in women are retained otherwise, then they ought,
 6 to eschewe great maladies, and is done sometime in the
 Vle & custome arme, otherwhiles in the legge and foote, as it shal be found
 expedient: and being accustomed to let blood for preuen-
 ting of certaine diseases, doe it afore the disease come. The
 7 *Astrologians* are of the opinion, that the starrs, planets and
 Signes. signes haue power in mans body and that euery humor of
 the body is gouerned by certaine signes, as the sanguine by
Taurus virgo and *Capricornus*, the phlegmatick humor by
Aries & Sagittarius, the chollerick by *Cancer & Pisces*,
 the melancholick by *Libra* and *Aquarius*. According to
 their opinion and sometime Phisitians also, also *Constantinus Africanus*, wee must not let blood that part where
 the signe is, which things are not obserued of the most lear-
 ned Phisitians and Chirurgians, as *Hipp. Galen, Oribasius,*
Sardinus, Aetius, Paulus, Rasis, Auicenna, Haly abbas, and
 diuers others *Latins Greekes* and *Arabes*. For when the
 body is greuously oppressed with maladie, wee must not
 stay for the course of the celestiall signes. There are some,
 who obserue the course of the Moone, except in greate
 necessitie, and the new Moone is better, than the old,
 yet it must bee considered, by reason of some other
 euacuation

of Chirurgie.

euacuation, for the which olde women must bee bledde in the olde of the M^oone, and young women in the newe : as potet^h. *Gordonius* in these wordes,

Luna vetus veteres, Iuuenes noua Luna requirit.

If hee whome wee would bloude, be constipat, giue 8 him a clyster remollient, and consider, if the meate he hath eaten, be digested, and if the blood be grosse, vse frictions to subtilize it and make it runne, if any great maladie hath preceded, or great euacuation, either of hemerroides or monethly course, fluxe of the belly or vomiting, waking, or great vsing of women, in these cases bleeding shoulde bee deferred, except for great occasions, and then it must be moderately done. The sicke must haue his minde free from passions, chiefly feare, which retireth the blood to the center of the bodie : if he feare fainting, hee must eat an egge before, or a toste in wine and lie in his bedde,

Lanfrancus.

Of the scituation of the 17. veines in the head, the way to open them, and their effectes,

THe first is called *vena frontis preparata* or *recta*, and proceedeth of the *Iugular interne*, scituated in the middest of the Forehead, for the opening of the which, thou must binde the necke with a napkin, till the veine appeare, doing the like in all other veines of the head: nexte, drawe the lancet on the veine, open it aslope, take heede ye goe not too deepe, for feare of the Pericrane: and it is good for all inueterate dolors of the head, chiefly of the hinder parte of the head, for all diseases in the face, as rednesse, euill sauoured vlcers, inflammation on the eyes, phrensie. The second is called *venapropia* scituated in the hinder part of the head, open it in the same manner, as the other, and it is good for dolors in the head and sleepeinesse. The third is called *temporalis acobares* or *sterilis* & taketh his origine from the *Iugulars*, scituated on the temples, and

The whole course

hath many branches, and is opened for the Migrim, dol-
lors of the eares, and Opthalmie and watering of the eyes,

- 4 The fourth is called *auricular*, scituated behinde the eases,
open it as the others, shauē the haire and rubbe the parte
with a hotte cloath till the veine appeare, and it is good for
deafenesse, paine in the eares, olde Catarres, Hemicranes,
all vlcers maligne; if these veines be cutte, they cause a man
to be sterile, as saith *Hippo*. Which thing was practised a-
mongst the *Schites* to effeminate them, and serue them like

Albucrasia:

*Lib. de aere et
aqua.*

- 5 women. The fift is called *ocular*, and proceedeth of the
interne *Iugulars*, scituated betwixt the eyes and nose, in o-
pening it: beware to goe to deepe, for feare of the muscle
that moueth the eye, which being offended, often draweth
the eye aside, as also *Fistula*. All the veines of the head
should be opened with *Flambettes*, for feare of going too
deepe. The opening of this is good for maladies of the

Auicenn.

Haly Abbas.

- 6 face, affections of the eyes and eyeliddes, scabbes and red-
nesse of the eyes. The sixte is called *nasall*, scituated on
the tippe of the nose, betwixt the Cartilages, opening it,
goe deepe with the lancet, and it is good for heauinesse of
the head, fluxions on the eyes and all rednesse of the face,
yet it is not vsuall, neither was it opened by *Galen*, nor any

- 7 of the *Greekes*. The seuenth is called *labier*, scituated in
the inner side of the lippe, the opening thereof is good for
corruption of the gummes, fissures in the lippes, vlcers in
the nose or about it. The eight is the *rampull* vnder the

- 8 tongue, proceeding of the interne *Iugular*, and is opened
ouerthwart, not going deepe, for feare to make the tongue
immobill, because of some nerue motiue, which is neere
to these veines, it is good for the *Squinancie*, iostamiation
of the *Amigdalles*, *Vula* and other affections of the mouth
and throat, also for such as become dumbe and loose their

Haly Abbas.

- 9 speech. The ninth is the *Iugular*; taking the origine from
the veine *cane*, good for the *Squinancie*, fluxions on the
throat, *Suffocation*, *Leprosie*, *mélancholicke* Maladies,

and

of Chirurgie.

and maligne Vlcers, and corrodent Hemicrane and Reume. Remember that all veines of the head must be opened after rest. *Auicen* is of the opinion, that the veins of the head being opened, letteth generation, because of the animall spirites which dissipe.

Of the situation of the three Veines

in the arme, the way to open them
and their Effectes.

THe first of the three Veines in the arme is called *cephalica*, *spatulina* or *capitalis*, or *humeralis* as saith *Galen*, which is most high and externe in the arme, and hath neither veine, arter, nerue nor tendon vnder it, in opening of the which make a good issue, otherwise it is in danger to apostume, because that oft there remaineth lapped blond, for the thickenesse of the fleshe, it is good for all colors and paine of the head, eyes, eares, throat and Epilepsie. The second is called *mediana*, or *venamatrix* or *matricalis*, *mediastina*, *cardiaca*, or *purpurea*, it is composed of the basilicke and cephalicke situated betwixt them, in the middest of the arme, vnder it is a nerue, or tendon of the muscle *biceps*, sometime both, for the which we must be warie and take good heede in opening it, for feare of Gangren or conuulsion, or dolor, it must be opened athwart, and is good for all diseases that happen to the bodie, both superior and inferior. Once I saw in opening of this the nerue pricked, of the which within the space of foure dayes after there came a soft tumor in the *omoplat*, with a relaxation of the ioynt, as also all the ioyntes of the body, for the which the deepe perfounding is forbidden by *Auicen* and *Rasis*. The third is called *basilica*, or *heparica*, *venamterna*, *icoryna*, *regia*, or *vena axillaris* and is situated lowe downe in the arme, accompanied with a great Arter vnder it, for the which you must haue a great care & beware of Aneurisme.

Albucasis. li. 4

Rasis. Oribasius. Auicen. Halily Abbas.

Historie -

Gal. Rasis.

Rasis

The whole course

Lib. 18

Rasis forbiddeth to bleed in this veine, but in great necessitie. It is opened for the obstructions of the lyuer, inflammations in all the bodie, as also partes vnder the head, hardnes of the lyuer, dolor of the stomacke, pleuresie, difficultie of breath.

Of the three veines in the handes, their situation, the way to open them & their effects.

Lib. de sanguinis miss.

Gab. de secti-

- 1 **T**He first of the three veines is called *cephalica*, or *ocularis*, and is situated betwixt the thombe and formost finger, and is opened longwise, because it is little, good for dolors in the head and affections of the eyes. *Galen* saith, that the veines in the handes giue not much bloud, because they are but litle braunches and therefore were not opened by the mediciners Greeks. The second is called *saluatella*, *ritularis* or *asellaris*, and is onely a braunch of the *basilicke*, it is situated betwixt the middle finger called *medius* and the third finger, called *auricularis*, and is good for the laundise and maladies of the lyuer, being bledde in the right hand, and the other in the lefte hande, called *splenetica*, for the affections of the milte. The third is called, *funus brachij*, and is a braunch of the *cephalicke*, scituate on the finger *medius*, opened in default of the other two. These veines must be bathed in hotte water, in opening of them, as those in the fecte.

Of the foure veines in the Fundament and their Effectes.

IN each side of the Fundament are situated two veines hemerroidalles, and are opened for affections, or melancholicke maladies,

Of

of Chirurgerie.

Of the foure veines in the legges their situation and effectes.

THe first of these foure veines is called *Popletica* & cometh from the veine *Femorall*, as all the rest, it is situated in the bending of the ham, open it for all affecti-
ons in any part contained in the inferior venter. The secod
is called *Saphena*, situated within the foote, nere or aboue
ankle on the inside, in opening of it, ye must not prosoud
deepe because the partes are ueruous, and so must mortal
accidents. Note that all veines in parts neruous, must bee
opened longwise, except *sciatica* which must be opened
a little athwart, yet *Galen* saith that all veines in parts ner-
uous must bee opened longwise, and are not so much sub-
iect to euill accidents: this being opened is good for affec-
tions of the kidneis, matrix, gonorrhea maling that returns
in againe,, and prouoketh the purgation in women. Bee
circumspect in bleeding the foote, for it weakeneth more
than any other, as saith *Auicenn*, therefore I vse alwaies to
wommen a tablet cordiall or else they eate some-what a-
fore. The thirde is called *Sciatica*, situated aboue the an-
kle, & is opened athwart as ye haue heard, good for
sciaticks, dolors in the thighes and anekles. The fourth is
called *Medium* or *renall*, and is situated vnder the bending
of the foote, and is opened for such maladies, as the other.
Some say that aboue euery knee about three fingers there
are two great yeines, which *Arabes* call *Saffores*, and say
if the sick be bled in them, he dyeth presently, an *Galen*
is not of their opinion.

Thinges which are to bee considered

to bleede well.

First the Chirurgian must be in a light place either natu-
rally, or with candle also his owne sight should be good
as sayth *Haly Abbas*, and must haue a ligator, that goeth Lib. 9.

D d

twise

The whole course

twise about the arme, an inch broad, also hee must haue a round staffe to hold in his hands, in like maner a litle oyle to rub on the veine to make it souple, also annoint the lancet with sallet oyle, before the blood which will appeale the paine, he must haue diuers lancets, of the which some are large, some round pointed, when the paine is superficial, also when neede is to make a good issue and euacuation, which we vse in putride feuers, and when the blood is thick and the sick strong: some must be long sharp pointed to open when the veines are deepe and hidden, as also to make litle issues in small superficiall veines, & when neede is to make deriuation as if the person spit blood, or bleede at the nose. The issue you make, must bleede long to diuert it, we make the issue litle in people, that are out of their wits, that the issue may be soone consolide, by reason that such people lose the bandage, and oft bleed much. The incision must be made one of 3 waies, to wit, in length, breadth & oblique, making alwaies an incision in midst of the veine, not cutting it altogether which if it be, the blood cometh not wel, but alongst the arme, and the extremitie of the veines retireth one from another. Then let him make the issue as it should be, & cause the blood come well out, rub first the arme, thou woldest blod gently with a hot cloth or thy hand, then knit it with thy legature a litle about the elbow, let the binding be steady, & show it selfe the better, then the sick party shall close his hand, that the veines may shew the better, thereafter if it be the right arme the Chirurgian shall take it with left hand, neare to the part, where he intendeth to make the issue, holding his thomb on the veine that it stirre not, for oftentimes it rolleth, and flydeth from the lancet, sometime it yeildeth being full of wynd. This being done he shall marke the place, with the formost finger of the right hand, making a litle marke with his naile on the veine, then he shall take the lancet betwixt the thomb & the formost finger in the midst of it, and to the end that he tremble uot, he shall leaue the other

Rafs.

afis.
stapallia.

Aetius lib. 3.
Haly Abbas.
lib. 1.

of Chirurgerie.

ther three fingers on the arme and leaue the finger and thomb, that holdeth the lancet on the left thomb, which holdeth the veine, then open the veine softly, syding the point of it in the veine, not suddenly, if the vaine be not opened at the first time, prick suddenly againe a litle aboue or vnder the first, ye may do the same if the hole be not great enough to let out the blood in a reasonable quantity. The veine opened in that manner, the party shall hold the staffe in his hand, that he may rest his hand, & the blood come out the better. Hauing drawen such quantity of blood, as the cause requireth. He shall presse out that which remaineth, if there come out any fat, as oft happeneth in grosse people, thou shalt put it in agayne, that done, put a pece of cloth in 3 or 4 fingers double on the wound, and wet it in water, bynd the arme with a band of an inch broad, that goeth 3 or 4 times about the arme, winding it about about the elbow, and vnder that it neyther be too straight, nor too slack. If the veins be small blood the after meate, rather than before, for the they are more full of blood, doe not eat nor drink of an hower after.

Guidel. de salus
to.

Gal. Anic. Aue-
rois.

Things to bee considered after the veine is opened.

Oftentimes chanceth after the veine is wel opened, that the blood cometh well forth and afterwards suddenly doth cease, hapneth through too straight ligature saith *Auerrois*, or else for an apprehension & sometime through wrong & euill situatio of the arme, in these points ye must slack the ligature, comfort the party & situate the arme right. Sometime the cause is in the thicknes & grossnes of the blod for the which rub the place ingised with a litle nyle. If the party be weake, which shalbe knowne by the changing his coulour and the blood running alongst the arme, in this yee shall loose the legature, close the wound, lay the sick on his back, cast water in his face & vineger to

all

D d 2

smell

The whole course

smell to giue him a little wine, within a while after loose the band and let him blede, till yee haue got such quantitie of blood, as shalbee requisite, stirre not nor labour thy arme that carrie it in figure triangulare sleepe not two howers after. Let the blood stand, to know the nature of it, for in our bodie, there are diuers sorts very variable, according to the diuersitie of the age, the complexion, country, kinde of the sicknes and partes of the bodie. Wee shall iudge the nature and qualitie of the blood three waies, first by color; by the tast, and substance. As for the color good naturall blood should be red, sweete as phlegme naturall, and meane substance, when it congealeth not, it is a signe that some of the other humors are with it, when it is redde cleare and glittering, it signifieth abundance of choller, whe it is blackish, abundance of melancholy naturall or adust which stoppeth it to congeale, the fatnes of the blood keepeth it also from congealing.

Arist. lib. 3. de
partis animal.
cap. 4.
Gal. lib. de atra
bile et de simp.
med.

Of Arteriotomie or in incision of the Arter.

LIke as for diuers maladies we blud the veines, so we do in some arters, *Arteriotomia* is a detractio of blood by the diuision of the arter, which was not vsed by our auntiets saue onely *Menodotus*, but is greatly in vse now, chiefly those in the temples & behind the eares, for great fluxion of catarrs on the eyes, breist, & maladies of the head ingendered of a hot fluxion inneterated, & vaporous spirits, as are contained in these arters. In opening them, first I shau the haire & rub the part the necke with a napkin as the veine, making a little incision in the bodye of the arter, as in the veine, not cutting it altogether, draw such quantity of blod, as is needefull, then say it, and put on the wound an emplastrum of mustick, or halfe a beane clouen, with a compresse & bandage. Some feare this kind, for that the blood is ill to stay and also for an *Aneurisme*, it is good in long dolours of the side, & all dolours that procede fro a hot pituitous substance, also for swining giddines & long defluxion on the eyes.

Czlicia.

Gal lib. 1. chro.
Paul. lib. 6.

The

of Chirurgerie.

The 2. Chapter, of Boxing and Ventouſing.

Ventouſing which the Latines call *Ventofatio*, is no other thing but application of an instrument, either for the evacuation of ſome humor vnder the ſkinne, or to diuerſe the courſe of an humor to ſome other parte, and to draw away ſuch thinges, as is hurtfull, that nature cannot chace forth, and alſo to drawe out winde in ſome parte of the bodie. It is called *encubitus*, or *pixis*, made of braſſe, Albucraſis. horne, glaſſe, wood or earth in diuers formes ſome ſhorte, ſome long necked, for the moſt part wide bellied, and are called *ventoſes a ventre*, as ſaith *Auicenna*: ſome are bigge, ſome leſſe, according to the proportion of the member, the mouth is reaſonable wide, the lippes round and thicke, and are applied moſt commonly in diuers partes of our bodie. They are ſometime applyed with ſcarrification & extraction of blood, otherwhiles without ſcarrification, as alſo on diuers parts of our bodie, according to the cauſe, as to draw out ſome hurtfull humor of the bodie, with ſcarrification and extraction of blood. Firſt we apply them in the necke to euacuate the humor from the head, for heauineſſe of the head, fluxions on the eyes, affections of the face, and ſlincke in the mouth: ſecondly wee apply them on the middeſt of the necke behinde, for difficultie of breath and cough: thirdly vnder the chinne and ſides of the necke for dolours and ylcers of the mouth, corruption of the gummes & Migma, Ophthalmie, ſore teeth. Fourthly on the ſhoulders for diſeaſes in the Thorax, pleureſie, ſpitting of blood, affections on the ſhoulders, of repletion, for many affections of the head and throat. Fifthly on the region of the reines, good for apoſtumes and dolours of the reines & lyuer. Sixty on the middeſt of the armes, for dolor in thoſe partes, and in ſtead of bloudding, and is vſed both in olde and young. B Seuenethly on the *os ſacrum* and thereabouts, & is good for the Hemerroides, and fiſtules in the fundament. Eightly on

The whole course

- the middest and rootes of the thighes, and is good to pro-
 uoke the monthly course, for Strangurie, dolours of the
 matrix, bladder and kidneis. The ventouses without scar-
 rification, which we call drie ventousing, are applyed for the
 1 most part in a xi. plates. First on the open of the head, for
 2 relaxation of Vuula, and to stay the rheume, as saith Galen.
 3 Secondly, vpon the hypocondres, to diuerte the bleeding at
 4 the nose, as saith Galen, when the right nosethrill bleedeth,
 5 put the ventouses on the region of the lyuer, if the left side,
 6 on the milt, so in like manner on all partes that bleedē, wee
 7 put the ventouses on the parte opposite for the communi-
 8 cation that the vesselles haue one with an other. Thirdly
 9 on the pappes, to diuerte the purgations that runne much,
 10 and for the ventositie about the lyuer. Fourthly in the be-
 11 ginning of the nerues for Palsie. Fifthly on the nauell for the
 12 windie collicke. Sixtly on the flanke for ventositie of the
 13 milte. Seuenthly, on the nauell or wombe, to reduce the
 14 intestine, or matrix fallen, and ventosities in the bellie, and
 15 dolours which happen in time of purgations. Eightly wee
 16 apply them on vitors, to drawe downe the stones and gra-
 17 uell to the bladder. Ninthly on the eares and mouth of
 18 ylcers to drawe out any thing containd therein, also for
 19 drawing out of poyson. Tenthly, if any where there is
 20 mattir deepe, to drawe it out to the superfice, as in bubons
 21 venerians, also in parotides maligne, or in any other parte
 22 where neede is to drawe any thing to the superfice. Ele-
 23 uenthy, on the necke for Squinancie.

13. therapeutic.

Bartapallia.

Guido.

Auicenna. canod

Haly Abbas.
lib. 9.

Things requisite before the applying of Ventouses.

First, if the body be plethoricke, it must be taken away
 by bleeding, otherwise the ventousing is noysome,
 next, if the bloud or humors be thicke, we vse to foment the
 place

place with hotte water, & rubbe it long with a hotte cloth, that ye neuer scarrifie, except the application of the drie ventouses haue preceeded, because the blood must first be drawne to the place, before it be vacuated, that it be not applied in the bath, but an houre or two after.

Gal. Anicas.

The way to apply the ventouses.

THe Ventouses are applied with hardes being fastened to the bottome with a little waxe, or emplaitter, to holde it, that it fall not on the skinne, that being done, light them and apply them on the parte. Some vse two or three peece of waxe candles put on a peece of a carde, money or golde, the breadth of a crowne, being lighted, set them on the middes of the parte, thereafter apply the ventouse, and beeing applied a certaine space, ye shall, for to take it away, presse the fleshe vnder the lippe of it, to let in the ayre, and so it shall fall, which beeing done, make certaine scratches in the skinne with a launcet, sometime many, otherwhiles fewe: in delicate folke and children, wee make fewe scarrifications, if the blood be thicke, make the scarrifications profound, if the humor and blood be subtil, the scarrifications must be superficial, and apply the ventouses as before, let it remayne a reasonable time, and euacuate the blood, as ye shall finde expedient, if not sufficiently at one time, ye may reiterate twise or thrise, alwayes scarrifyng, especially when there is venenositie or malignitie in the place, by reason of the blood being thicke and grosse. That beeing done, it shall be very necessary and expedient to drie the place with a softe cloth, annoynt it with oyle of roses, butter, *cerat Galen*, or *rosat Mesnes*, and *Albucasis*.
 sleepe an houre after.

Albucasis.
Haly Abbas.

Galen.

The

The third Chapter, of Horfleaches or Bloudsuckers and their Effectes.

THese little beastes, which the Latines call *Sanguisuga* or *Hirudines*, in our toungue Horfleaches, are little wormes, the length of two inches or thret, great, like to a goose quill, well knowne to all Chirurgians, ingendred in fresh water, pondes, pooles, of the which there are two sortes, the one maligne, as those which are bred in rotten standing water, where carrion hath bene cast, of the which come great accidentes, as tumor, inflammation, vlcers, as postumes venenous, as we reade of one *Messalinus*, who dyed by putting one on his knee. Therefore wee must abstayne from those, that haue the head greater then the rest of the body, and are greene coloured, glittering, with blew rayes on the backe, the rest of the bodie being blacke: we must chuse such as are found in cleane water, in pondes and sandie ground, that haue their head little and bodies small, round, red bellied, the backes rayed like threedes of golde, such shall bee kept a day or two in cleane water, to purge them afore they be applyed, as also to cause them drawe the better. Some keepe them ten or twelue dayes, chaunging the water once in two or three dayes, after the which manner they may be kept a whole yeere in glasses or pottes of earth, chaunging the water once in x. dayes, wee vse them for the same purpose, as scarrifications, and in such places where ventouses cannot bee applied, as in the lippes, gummies, legges, fundament, mouth of the matrix, & such partes as are emptie of fleshe, as nose, fingers, toes, also about olde vlcers, and apostumes of the emunctoires and others that are venenous, rubbing the parte ye put them on, till it grow redde. They draw onely superficially the bloud which is in the flesh, and so are good *pro morbo subterquameis*, if they be applied on the fundament, they make evacuation from all the members. The part where wee apply them must be cleane, otherwise they will not bide, therefore take them with a piece of cleane cloth, handle them softly,

*Historie.
eak Bude*

Arnoldus de
villa noua.
Haly Abbas.

Anicen. Theo-
docrus.

Albucasis lib.

11.

4. apbo. com. 7.
2. 3. of 12.

of Chirurgie.

Softly, not touching them with the bare hand, hold their head to the part you would haue them bite, for the more easie doing thereof, we put a drop of Pigeons or Chickins blood, on the part, or pricke the part a little to cause the blood to come out, then if you would haue them drawe much, cut the endes of them with the sheeres to let the blood runne, otherwise, when they fall of, apply freshe in their place, or put on twoo or three in the begining, as ye find expedient. To make them fall sooner, yee shall put a corne of salt, or drop of vineger on their heade, or a fewe cendres, or seperate them with a horse haire. If after the fall, the place bleede much, wee apply cotton, or burnt cloth, or cloth wet in cold water, or halfe a beane clouen and bound on it. If there be venenositie in the part, after they fall we foment the place with water and salt, sometime a corner, or little ventouse.

Albas. lib. 3.

The fourth Chapter of Seton, the qualities of it, and way to apply it,

SEton, which the Latins call *Seta* is no other thing, but a little cord. which in old time was made of haire, or thread, and now of silk or cloth, or wollen yarne & is drawn through the skin with a needle for the purpose, in sundry parts of our bodies for diuers occasions as ye shall heare. First and most commonly we apply it in the neck, betwixt the and fift thirde vertebre, sometime lower downe and is good to diuert & draw away fluxion on the eyes, Catarrhs which come from the head, and fall on the stomack, and gunnies, lightes, back, and other parts of the body. Secondly we apply it on the nauell, when it is swollen with water and humors. Thirdly in the cods, for waterie tumors containned in those parts, as also for those that are Hydropick, Fourthly we apply them on wounds, which passe out through for the better euacuation of the matter, they are applyed eyther as did our aunts

Skinkins.

1

Guido.

2

3

4

E c

tients

The whole course

Hip. Albuc.

tients, or without fire, as now is commonly done, for the doing whereof we set the sick in a chaire, then one takerk the neck behind or other part where ye will apply it, equallie in his hands, neyther more on the one side, nor the other, the one hand lower downe and the other more vpward, leauing a space betwixt the hands, Then the Chirurgian shall take hold of the same with his pincers for that purpose, thereafter pierce it with a sharp needle through both the holes of the pincers, being first threaded with the Seton or Cord, beware yee prick not the Muscle of the Neck, thereafter holding the skin with the pincers cause the sick moue his head, so ye shall easily perceiue if the Muscle be taken hold of, and if it be, let go the gripe, and take onely the skin and draw through the Needle and Seton which shalbe an ell in length or thereabouts, great like a Goose quill, take the Needle and let the Seton remaine, and rubbe it with digestiue, fresh Butter or Cerat Galen with an emplaster of Cerat or such like for Two or Three dayas, thereafter Diapalma or Betonica, some put onely Woodbynd leaues, drawing it a little euery day in the Morning and at Night it being almost nere the end, ye shall draw it the other way by this meanes it will serue a Moneth or Sixe weeks. When ye will change it, sow an other new Seton to the end thereof in such sort, that it slipp not in the through going, so cut away the old, and leaue the new, and so continue so long as shalbe expedient, that is till the humor be well euacuated, vsing in the meane time some meete remedies vntill the humor be diuerted, intercepted and euacuated. Some vse this a yeare or Two according to the greatnes of the disease, purge the body afore ye apply it, and after it is taken away.

of Chirurgie.

The fift Chapter, of Canters

Actual and Potentiall.

Canters

Canter called by the Latins *Cauterium* is a thing which hath vertue to burne the fleshe, bones, or any part, where it is applyed, whereof there are two sorts to wit, actual and potentiall. The actual is that which actually doth burne, and is made of Gold, Siluer, brasse, Iron or Lead, in diuers fashions, according to the maladie and part, where they are applyed as ye haue heard in wounds and vlcers, yet most commonly they are vsed for Foure causes, first in staunching of blood in veines and arters, secondly for Gangrens and Mortification, Carbuncles and Bubones excepting alwayes when there is no inflammation in the part, thirdly in bones that are rotten, for it is enemy to rottennes & helpeth the separation of the bones, fourthly in maling vlcers, and bysing of venomous beasts.

Albus. Cel. Hip

Albucras.

The canter potentiall, which the Latins call *Cauterium Potentiale*, or *Pyroticum* is that which hath the force by extreame heate to burne the part where it is applyed, but actually as the other and is composed of diuers matter that are for the most part, extreame hot, like as Cartharides, Vitrioll, Tartar, Arsenic, Orpiment, Sublimat, strong water, oyle of vitrioll, Cloues, Sage, and Brimstone, or of diuers othar thinges, as the ashes of the Oake or Figge tree, of Vines, or Beane stalkes, quick lyme, salt Nitre, Armoniack, Axungia vitri, Granley, all which ye may vse together, or some of them in water, which we call *Capitellum* or *Lixinium*, and is cyther strong or weake, according to the *Ingredientes*. For the making of the which, ye shall take a certaine of these thinges, and steepe them in water three or foure dayes, stirring it Morning and Evening, the passe it through a cloth, & seeth it on the fire in a pan of brasse, till it be coageled to salt, which being taken

Be 3

from

The whole course

From the fire shalbe cut in litle peeces, and put in glasses close stoppt that no ayre enter in. The way to make diuers sorts of Canthers is thus, take the ashes of the vine, quick lyme, graneley, *axungia vitri*, an. halfe a pound, allom and vitrioll roman of ech 6 ounces, sleepe them in 35 pintes of water in an earthen pot the space of 5. or 6, dayes, stirring it euery day as yee haue heard, then power out the water and leaue the grounds keepe it in glasses, or seeth it, till it grow to salt as ye haue heard, if it grow thicke put thereto halfe an ounce of opiū dissolved in aquauita, which both appeseth the dolor and maketh the scarre soft. An other excellent way is, *Rec. axungia vitri li. se. salis gemma onc. 6. sublimati onc. se. cineris sarmentorum et truncorum fabarum an. li. se. aqua li. 10. infundantur et fiat capitellum, in fine coctionis adde drag. 2. opij.* Otherwise thus take ashes of oake and vine, graneley, stalkes of beanes an. like quantitie, sleepe them in water and make your Capitell, putting thereto a litle quick-lyme, this Canther is commonly vied by *Seuerinus Pineo* & *Hierome de la Nou* Doctors in Chirurgie.

Le fort de Lenny.

S. Pineo,
H. Delanow.

Cantion in applying of Canther.

THe Canthers are appyed in diuers places, taking heede to the complexion of the person, and nature of the part, by reason it worketh sooner in one part than another: in bodies Cacoehynick, purge and bleede afore ye apply them, beware of neruous and membranous partes, ends of the muscles, veines and arters,

Certaine places where Canthers are applied for sundry diseases,

They are applied for the most part in all the partes of the heade for diuers diseases, as on the fore-head at the

of Chirurgie.

the ioyning of the suture sagittall with the coronall, penetrating to the boane & is good for Fluxion on the eyes, the Migrim and other dolors of the head, the Epileptic, difficultie of breath, Ophthalmie, rednesse of the face, paine of the teeth, eares and Squinancie. We applie them behinde and aboue the eares, taking heed of the muscle cratophite, for the more assurance of the which cause, the sicke must close and open his mouth, that we may perceiue where the saide muscle endeth by the motion thereof. Wee applie in the necke and arme for Catarrhes and distillations of the head, to drawe it away, and stoppe it from falling on the thorax or some chiefe Parte, and are put on the inside of the arme, about the middest, neere the veines and arters, but not touching veine, arter, nor nerue, for assurance of the which, holde your finger on the parte, cause the sicke to moue his arme, so yee may easily perceiue if there bee any thing vnder it. Wee apply them on the legges, within 3. inches to the knee, either on the inner or outside, as the disease requireth, and is good for the Sciaticke and vlcers in the legges & feete. They are also applyed in diuers other partes of the body to giue issue to the matter containned, and where there is vehement dolor, or humor or maligne vapor, and in the emunctoires to giue issue to the humor, which shall be done afore the ripenesse thereof,

The way to applie Canters.

First marke the place with thy finger or a spot of incke, next, make a little emplaister, hauing a little hole in the middest, either broad or long, as ye shall thinke good, put on the emplaister in such sort, that the marke of the incke appeare through the hole, and then applie your canter, according to the quantitie ye would haue the issue of, and put an other emplaister aboue, and binde it, letting it remaine, till it worke the effect you require: if the first hath not gone

The whole course

deepe enough, apply another on the same after the foresaid manner, which being done take away the emplaister, and lay on the place to separate the burnt from the whole, a lorde oyle of roses, turpentine, butter and a little iris of Florence, or otherwise a little butter alone, or basilicon. Some after the first emplaister is taken off, cutte away that which is burnt with a Bistorie, others cutte it crosse wise, thereafter put to the medicament, and it falleth easily of it selfe, being fallen, the issue must be holden open, till such time the sicknesse be whole, for the which it was made. Some to holde it open, put a great peaze or balke of golde or siluer, of the same greatnesse. I vse certaine balles, which last sixe monethes and are made thus. Take waxe onc. 3. verdegreece, orpiment, and hermodactes an. onc. 2. sublimat. and pouders of cantharides an. onc. 1. with a litle resin. In stead of the emplaister, I vse a certaine cloth made with certaine stuffe, which lasteth five or sixe monethes, likewise wiping it, and vsing sometime one side, sometimes another, and is made thus. *Rec. emplastri triaformaci li. se. cera alba onc. 2. camphora onc. 2. litargiri auri puluerizati onc. 2. spici nardi onc. 1. olei olinum onc. 1. se misce omnia simul*; thereafter dippe a cloth therein, and cutte it in peeces to serue, as yee haue heard, it is good for colde humors vlcered. Sometime wee are constrained to continue these thinges longer, and every yeere we place them sometime higher, lower and sidewise, that the mattir may auoide the better. Sometime they waxe hard and callous, which is consumed by such remedies as ye haue heard set downe in callous Vlcers, the excrescence of fleshe which sometime groweth, is taken away by such remedies, as ye haue heard in Vlcers.

Cellus. lib. 4.
cap. 22.

Cellus

The

of Chirurgie.

The sixte Chapter, of Barthes
and their Effectes.

BAthing, as by the learned *Hierodotus* is at large declared, is a washing and steeping of the whole body, for the better preservation and conservation of mans health, and recouerie of that which is lost, which was had in great use and custome amongst the Auncientes, as among the Greekes, also among the Arabes and Latins, and is also very much used and practised in all Nations in these our dayes: whereof there are two sortes, one naturall, and another artificiall. The naturall are saide to bee such, as come and proceede naturally out of the ground, and are alwayes warme and hotte of themselves, but yet are, reported to be of diuers sorts qualities and vertues according to the diuersitie of the places, from whence the water commeth and proceedeth, as if it come from Salt, Allom, Sulphur, Brasse, Copper, Golde, Iron and such like. The Salt is good for pituitous, colde and humide Maladies, Hydroptic, dolors, paynes and aches of the belly, stomacke, matrix and kidneys, also it is good for all Catarrhes, Epilepsie, dolors of the bladder, head, stomacke and eares, whites of women and scabbes generally through all the body, as is at large discoursed and set downe by *Galen*. The Alluminous are drying and heating, and is good for all colde and humide diseases and sickeneses, vomiting of blood, staying the hemorrhoides, the monethly course of women, aborting with childe, varices on the legges, hydroptic, maligne vlcers, totten waterie tumors, for all sortes of vomiting. The Sulphurous are drying in the 4. degree, & heale the partes nervous, which are cold & humide, soften the hard parts, appease dolor, & comfort the stomacke & milke, they are good for the stone and strangurie, for all cold & humide maladies,

The whole course

- Iron and Steele.** Palfies, Hydropsies, Apoplexies, yet they must bee moderately vsed. Those, whose minerall is iron and steele, are colde, stipticke and drie, good for hotte and humide maladies, as Gowtes, and dolors of the articles debillitie, and softnesse of the stomacke and milt, apostumes in the eares, monethly course, fluxe of vrine, hemetroides, outcoming of the fundament, & all vlcers in the bladder, as saith
- Copperous.** *Fuchius.* The Copperous, which heate, resolute, cleanse, consolidate, are good for colde and humide diseases, dolors of the guttes, maligne vlcers, and members confused, also for maladies in the mouth, inflammation in the throat and amigdalles, all sicknesse of the eyes. Those that have their minerall golde, are hotte and drie & good for the collicke, voluulles, fistules, gowte, maligne vlcers, colde stomackes, the stone, rupture, scabbes, leprosie, diseases of the eyes, stincke in the mouth, palpitation of the heart, as saith
- Golde.** *Fuchius.* The Leade being the minerall, they are good for all maligne vlcers, canckers, fistules, diuers affections of the skinne, kidneys and bladder, whites in women & hemetroides. There are some mixed with diuers of these together, as in *Lorraine, Burgundie*, and diuers partes of *Almaine* and *Italie*, of the which *Wackerus* and *Fuchius* haue simply written. The artificiall bathes are artificially made, by imitation of the naturall, to supplie the want thereof, as of running water and mixtion of one or moe of these minerals, diuersifying & appropriating them according to the disease, sometime to heate iron and steele redde hotte, and flake it in the water, & so it participateth the vertue. Some time by mixing of hearbes, flowers, rootes, sometime simply, sometime the decoction of them, sometime of milke or wine, according to the disease, as to appease dolor, to soften, to open the conduites, to loose or binde in all these
- Artificiall bathes.** *Balne^m Aqu^e dulcis* Gal. de sanitato-
tuenda lib. 3.
Hip. Celsus.
Fuchius. *Balne^m aqua dulcis* of the which come great effectes, so that it bee alwayes warme, it is good for all outward affections of the bodie, it heateth, appeaseth dolor, openeth the pores of the skinne, tempereth

of Chirurgie.

tempereth and euacuaterh ill humors, prouoketh the purgation, and hemorrhoides in women, discusseth and digesterh the excrements. Softneth the hard partes, humecteth all the parts of the body, prouoketh sleepe, corroborateth the ventricule, & helpeth the concoction & naturall heate, good for all affections of the matrix, inflammation of the lightes, good for all intemperie, except the humide, dolor of the head and eyes, maladies of the lightes, lassitude of the stomack and back, for all fluxions and members vlcered, for all scabbies and vices in the skin of both olde and yong, it softeneth the articles, clarifieth the voice, moueth urine, bringeth the flesh and skin in good temperature, it mundifieth and is good for hectick feuers and phrensies as saith Hippocrates, it discusseth flatulencies, and sharpe excrements, the water must not be too hot, for it healeth & closeth the pores, and so letteth the excrements vnder the skin to come forth.

Caution before Bathing.

NOwithstanding of the great benefit, which commeth in, if it must bee moderately vsed, the excessive vsing thereof offendeth the heart, causeth syncope, taketh away appetite, loseth the ioyntes, resoluerh the naturall heate, prouoketh neeking, it moueth humors and offendeth the vlcers as saith Galen. The bathe must be made in this sort, first there must be a vessell of the length of the party, of two foote broad, of height two and a halfe or three, it must be almost full of water. After he hath remained a while in the bath, fill it with warme water, the vessell aboue with a couerler, the eyes, or some such like thing, hauing remained there in as long as is needefull, the partie shall come forth of the bath and dry himselfe with hot clothes, put a hot sheet about him and cober all his body warme, so he will sleepe, which being dried he shall rise and hold him warme all that day. If he will he may afterwarde doe in the same sort.

The whole discourse

Hierodotus lib
de remediis fo-
ris abhibendis.

like manner the after noone, and so continue three or fixe dayes as shalbe thought expedier, entring sometime once a daye, otherwhiles twise, adde commonly to the water chiefly in the spring and sommer, when they are in vertue these hearbs, mallowes, marsh-mallowes, violets, parietarie, fumitarie, Dragon or Buglossie, Plantine, patience, agrimonie, beare foote, hearts rounge, betonie, roses, which all or some of these may be sodden a little afore they bee put in the bath.

Things to be obserued before ye enter into the Bath.

Antillus.

Hip. ap ho. 54.

Hypp.

Hierodotus.

First as counselleth *Antillus* a verie auncient medicine, the partie should be fasting, or else foure howers after meat, for as saith *Hippocrates*, a man must not enter in ha-ving his bellie full of meate and drinke, so it is meetest time in the morning, or foure howers after noone. Nexte ye must beware that no noble part be offended, nor much debilitated, for if the humor bee moued by the bathe, the pores & waies dilated, the humor goeth easily to the part offended. The partie must also before he enter be purged, no weak body should enter therein. While he is in it, hee must keepe himselfe warme, the bathe must be meanely warme, neither too hot nor cold, for if it be too hot, it close-eth the pores of the skin, letteth the sooth coming of the excrements, & heateth the blood; *Hippocrates* counselleth to be silent in the bathe & in no waies comoued, if he was feeble, he may take a little wine or a sop of bread dipped in it, or some pruns to quench his thirst, as counselleth *Cassius* in his problemes, let him dry the sweat of his face & temples & behind the eares. He must not stay so long the first day, as the rest, *Hierodotus* counselleth to remaine halfe an hower at the first, afterwards an hower or two. After the coming forth, the party must be well dried chiefly his head as counselleth *Hippocrates*, for humidity is as greet an enemy to the head as cold, he must haue the passage open to the naturall excrements, & not sit of one houre after he come soorth of the bathe.

The

of Chirurgerie .

The seauenth Chapter, of frictions and their effectes,

OF rubbing and frictions *Galen* hath amply written in his bookes *de tuenda sanitate*, as also *Aetius*, *Paulus*, and *Oribasius*, with sundrie other learned men, who haue vsed them for diuers occasions, & in diuers manners, sometime with oynmentes and oyles, which was in great vse amongst the Romaines and Greekes. Those who were olde vied rubbing with oyle of *irinum*, *camomelinum* & *nardinum*. *Hippocrates* commendeth the same very much, for, saith he, it hath the force to binde, loose, increase flesh and diminish the same, for harde rubbing doth loose and mollifie, much rubbing dimintsheth the flesh, meane rubbing augment and increase flesh. They are vsed for diuers other occasions, as ye haue heard, namely to loose and open the pores and conduits of the skin, to make thyn humors, and auoyd all obstructions, for the diuerting of fluxion from any part of the body, and especially fro the head. They must be done with a cloth or sponge, first softly and easily, sometime to continue till the flesh swell & become red, and may be done at all times, and chiefly in the morning, begining at the lower parts, so to ascend to the head, which is accompted generall rubbing. If any particulare part be diseased, rubbe onely the place affected whereby in sundry diseases diuers effectes are wrought.

Paulus.
Oribasius.

Hippocrates.

THE NINTH TREATISE OF

Antidotaries chirurgicall which contayneth

Thirteenth Chapters, By *Peter*

Leo Arelis.

Chapter 1. *Of medicaments in generall.*

Chapter 2. *Of medicaments Anodins.*

Chapter 3. *Of repelling medicaments.*

FF 2

Chapter 4

Medicaments chirurgicall.

- Chapter 4 *Of medicaments attraitiues.*
Chapter 5 *Of medicaments resolutiues.*
Chapter 6 *Of remollient medicaments.*
Chapter 7 *Of suppuratiues.*
Chapter 8 *Of mundificatiues.*
Chapter 9 *Of incarnatiues.*
Chapter 10 *Of Cicatrizantes.*
Chapter 11 *Of medicaments agglutinatiue.*
Chapter 12 *Of medicaments Catereticks.*
Chapter 13 *Of medicaments that stanch blood.*

The first Chapter, of mediments in Generall.



N this Treatise, we will speake of diuers sorts of medicaments comonly vsed by the Chirgiens the which we shall first shew the definition and diuision of euery on seuerallye both simples and composed, whercof they proceede and take their originall, as of plantes, trees, beastes, earth or sea. Of the partes of plantes, as of the leaues, flowers, bark, roote, seede, gumme, iuice or oyles. Of beastes as of Vipers, Serpents, Canarides, Froggs, Cats, or of the dissimilare parts of beastes, as the Liuer, Lightes, Hart, or Braines, also of the excrementes, as of the Haire, Hornes, Dung and such like. Of mineralls or earth, as Stones, Mettells, as Orpiment, Sandaracha, Sulphur, Cadmia, Litarge, Quick siluer, Argent, Calcites. Of the Sea and waters, as all kinde of Salt, Sponges, Asphaltum, Nitre, Amber, Bitumen, Pissaphacen, Garitum, Alcionium. The compounds may bee made of these simples diuers wayes, as oyles, Vnguentis, Liniments, Cerates, Cataplasmes, Emplasters, distilled water, Fomentatiōs, Vaporatiōs, Suffumigatiōs, Gargarismi, Bathes & such like, but for the better vnder-

Medicaments chirurgicall.

understanding of this matter, we shall shew the degrees of medicamentes, and next the measure and weight. There are foure degrees of medicines, hot, cold, drie and humide, and haue foure qualities, as heating, cooling, drying, and humecting, but not manifestly, and so little, as it scarcely knowe by the sense. The second degree is heating, cooling, drying, humecting manifestly, as is apparent to the iudgement. The third degree is heating, cooling, drying, and humecting, offending the senses, but not extremely. The fourth degree is hot, burning, and maketh a scarse and corrupteth the senses, as quickelyme, all caustickes actual and potentiall, colde, which mortifieth and obtundeth the senses, as opium and all stupefactiues, or dris, which burne like Canthers actual; humide is not so vehement, as the others, for humiditie is not vehement, except it bee yoked with colde, of the which *Galen* hath made no mention. After this manner the medicamentes were put in degrees, before *Galen*, as reporteth *Dioscorides*.

Medicaments temperate in heat and colde.

The Medicaments that are temperate in heat and cold, are faba, lens, hordeum, fructus et folia brassicæ, species pillorum veneris, axungia, snilla, oleum dulce, cera, lac, vitellus oui, lytargius, adiantum, cadmia.

Medicaments hotte in the first degree.

Aristolochia rotunda, althæa, amigdalæ dulces, castaneæ, ficus brassica, absinthium, apium, eupatorium, hyslopia, borago, mercurialis, morsus diaboli, salvia, scelopendia, ebulus, spica nardi, aloë, triticum, fennigroce, semen lini, mel, butirum, saccharum, serum lactis, thalictum, vinum nouum.

Elæagolotica Aristolochia, althæa, amigdalæ dulces, castaneæ, ficus brassica, absinthium, apium, eupatorium, hyslopia, borago, mercurialis, morsus diaboli, salvia, scelopendia, ebulus, spica nardi, aloë, triticum, fennigroce, semen lini, mel, butirum, saccharum, serum lactis, thalictum, vinum nouum.

—

Medicaments chirurgicals.

Medicamentes horre in the 2. degree.

Gualacum, Cyperus, Calamus aromaticus, Peonia, Nux Indica, nux muscata, amigdala amara, enula rampana, branca yrfina, consolida maior, fanicula, dens leonis, eruca, gariophyllata, lauendula, cardamomum, marthubium, mentha domestica, petroselinum, scabiosa, feniculum, thus, mirtha, mastiche, sarcocolla, bryonia, betonica.

Medicamentes horre in the 3. degree.

Gentiana, Aristolochia longa, Polipodium, Pyrethrum, raphanis, satyrion, acorus, ginger, iris, apium risus, artemisia, cherefolium, eupressus, helleborus, scrophularia, nasturtium, origanum, salvia, esclamen, dictamus, opopanax, rosmarinus, galbanum, juniperus, anisum, hisopus, abrotanum, satyrium.

Medicamentes horre in the 4. degree.

Allium, Ceps, Tithimallus, Sinapi, Euphorbium, Piper, oleum petroleum, pyrethrum, Anacardus.

Medicamentes colde in the 1. degree.

Castanea, Malua, Granata dulcis, Spina alba, Gramen, hepatica, lilium, conuallum, hordcum, atriplex, pira, poma, viola, rosa.

Medicamentes colde in the 2. degree.

Potum peticum, Cucurbita, Cucumer, Asinimum, Sisopollum, primula, palmonaria, mala granata fetida, pallium, balsamita, stercia, plantago.

Medicamentes colde in the 3. degree.

Virga pastoria, Acetosa, Endiua siluestris, Tormentilla, potulaca, vermicularis, semper vivum, solanum hortense.

Medica-

Medicaments chirurgicall.

Medicaments cold in the 4. degree.

Papaver, Opium, Cicuta, hyosciamus, mandragora.

Medicamentes moist in the first degree.

Enula campana, Malua, Buglossum, Borago, Spina-
chia, arbigdaley, iunber, nax indica, semper lim, bistum,

viola, pisa, arbigdaley, iunber, nax indica, semper lim, bistum,

Medicamentes humide in the 2. degree.

Lilium, Conuallum, Lenticula palustris, Nympha, Lactu-
ca, branca vrsina, cucumera, asioius, pontulaca, primulauc-
ris, etruca, dactili, psillium, ammoniacum.

Medicamentes humide in the 3. degree.

Satyrum, Endiua siluestris, Fragria, Cucurbita,
brassica.

Medicamentes humide in the 4. degree.

Argennum vivum.

Medicamentes drie in the 1. degree.

Feniculum, radix Althea, morsus Diaboli, Sambucus,
mala granata, Ebulus, castanea, hordeum, fenisigrecum, ca-
momilla, mellilotum, crocus, thus argenti spongia, sacco-
colla, saba, sumus terra, tormentilla, acetosa.

Medicamentes drie in the 2. degree.

Aristolochia, Guaiacum, Cyperus, Calamus Aro-
maticus, Cythamomum, Anethum, Abrocamum, Cera-
folium,

Botanicall and Chirurgicall.

folium, Consolida maior, Opium, Centaureum, virga pastoris, Cynoglossum, Santalum, Sassafras, Hippopus, Genista, Marrubium, Petroselinum, Scabiosa, Pimpinella, Cardamomum, Anagallis, Anise, Millium, Nux Indica, Nux Muscata, Myrrha, Orobus, Mel.

Medicamentes drye in the 3. degree.

Libellula, Oculum, Alcoron, Raphanus, Pteridium, gentiana, galanga, serpentaria minor, Ablyncium, Artemisia, Apium Rifus, betonica, chelidonium, cicuta, helleborus, scrophularia, Ruscus, Ruscus, Ruscus, pentaphillon, rosmarinus, Sabina, Anisum, nigella, Agnus castus, allium,

Medicamentes drye in the 4. degree.

Piper, tichimallus, anacardus, sacres, oleum petroselinum, Sinapi, euphorbium,

Of the Weightes and Measures.

of Medicamentes.

Lib. a pound, that is to say twelue ounces.

Onc. Signifieth one ounce, which is eight drammes.

Drag. Signifieth a dram which is three scruples.

Scr. Signifieth a scruple, which is twelue graines of

Denarius and Drachma is all one.

M. Signifieth Manipulus, and is as much as one can holde in his hand.

P. Signifieth Palla, which is as much as one can take betwix the thombe and the two foremost fingers.

Clamur. Signifieth so much as one may easily drinke at one draught.

The

Medicaments chirurgicall.

The second Chapter, of medicaments

which appeale dolour called *Anodins*
in Greeke.

Dolour is a grieuous feeling, like as pleasure is a ioyfull feeling, the which is cured, first by knowing the cause, next by the ablation of the same. The cause of dolour is eyther distemperature or solution of continuitie which is eyther hot, drie, or humide. The hot causeth vehement paine. The drie causeth paine but not so vehement. The humide maketh almost no paine at all, medicament *Anodins* called by the Greekes *Pagonts* are those that haue force by their temperate heate to appease the dolour, of the which some be proper, some be improper. The proper *Anodins* are those which be a contrarie qualitie open and take away the cause of colour, like as *oleum laurum* in cold dolours, *violat* in hot dolours, *hyssopum* in drie dolours, The *Anodins* improper are these which not by themselves but by accident appease the paine & are called by the Greeks *Narcoticks* the which stupifie the feeling of the part and make it more heauie. The office of the proper *Anodins* is to euacuate, digest, rarifie, extenuate the euill humors which be sharp, thick, vaporous, and cold.

Gal. lib. 2. de locis effect.

Gal. 12. metho.

Gal. lib. 7. ca. 18. simpl.

The Anodins proper are eyther simple or Composed.

Simple like as *oleum amygdalaru dulcium*, butiri, lini, ouorum, hyperici, axungia, galline, anatis, aulis fol. malbe, violarig, parietarie, medulla vituli, et cerui, aqua calida, semen lini, camomilla, sciru grecum, melilotum, solia hyoschiami.

The compounds of these are oyles, vnguents, liniments, & plasters, fomentations, cataplasmes, and such like, which may be made according to the varietie of the disease.

G g

Anodins

Medicaments chirurgicals.

Anodins hor.

℞ Oleum, Anetinum, Camomellinum, Amygdalarum, dulcium, Iumbricorum, lini, vulpinum, mellinum, triticeum, de vitellis ouorum, sambuceum, ceræ, terebinthine, irinum, hyperici, laurinum, iuniperinum, sulphureum, piperum, masticinum, rosmarinum, petrolum: Of these all mixt together, or some wax mingled with them, yee may make linimentes, vnguentes, as deciosum, nicolai, de althea, resumptium, ~~Emulatum~~ sine mercurio, martiatum, arragon, agrippæ, cerati filij zacari, filagris, cytoneum emplastum, ceratum andromachi, fofus aqua vitæ, panus callidus in ea mersus et admotus ista valent in sedandis doloribus que procedunt a materia frigida. vnguentum comitissæ is proper for the matrixe, martiatum for the nerves, hæcæ lauri for the bellie.

Linimentum callidum.

℞ Oleum, Amygdalarum dulcium, Sambucinum, an, vnc. 3. Iadani vnc. 1. croci drag. 1. se. mucilaginis seminis alteæ, et lini extracte aquæ melliloti vnc. 2. cere vnc. se. seminis anethi vnc. 1. se. succi caulium vnc. 3. bulliant ad succorum consumptionem fiat linimentum.

Aliud.

℞ Picis Burgundiæ vnc. 3. Theriacis et Mithridati, an, vnc. 1. pulueris seminis anisi, dauci an. drag. 1. se. olei irini et camomillini an. vnc. 1. *Fiat ceratum.*

Cataplasma.

℞ Florum melliloti in fapa coctorum vnc. 4. Oues vitellæ 4. ad duritiem in a ceto cocta, olei anetini et camomillini an. vnc. 1. se. *Fiat Cataplasma.*

Aliud.

℞ Baccarum lauri, Iuniperi puluerisatarum an. drag.

Medicaments chirurgicals.

3. coquantur in vino veteri et oleo rosato optimo fiat cata-
plasma.

Anodina frigida.

Oleum omphacinū, Papanerum, Rosarum, Violarum,
liliorum, de hyosciamo, vnguentum populeum, de litargyro
refrigerans galeni, santellinū, musilago, pilij, cydoniorū,
opium, cum croco, emplastrum de mineralibus, vnguen-
tum desiccantium rubeum.

Compound.

Rec. Cere albæ vnc. 5. Olei, Camomellæ, et Rosarum
ap. vnc. 2. ouorum, lutea 8. succi coriandri et papaueris
albi an. vnc. 2. croci et opij an. scr. 2. misce cum oxycrato
fiat linimentum.

Aliud.

Rec. Ouum vitella, foliorum Violarum vnc. 2. Opij
drag. 1. croci drag. 3. fiat linimentum.

Cataplasma.

Rec. Medullæ panis albi, in lacte vaccino Infuse lib.
se. farinæ fabarum, hordei et orobi, et lentium, an. vnc. 1.
omnia dissolvantur foliorum hyosciami et coquantur ad cras-
sitiem deinde adde olei rosarum violarum, oxyrhodini an.
vnc. 1. opij, croci an. drag. 1. fiat cataplasma.

Unguentum.

Rec. Vnguenti rosati vnc. 6. pepuleonis vnc. 2. musci
laginis seminis pilij et cydoniorum an. vnc. 1. se. fiat vngu-
tum.

Of Narcoticks which are Anodins

Improper

Like as in taking away paine there are 3 things to be ob-
served to wit the cause of the paine, the way to cure,

Capla

and

Medicaments chirurgicals.

Gal. lib. 3. de fa and the part where it is, for the which *Galen* hath set down
cul. simpl. cap. 18. three kindes of medicaments. Of the which some take a-
way the cause, some the paine and not the cause, others
neither the cause nor paine but only the feeling of the part
and by accident the paine. Of the which some bee sim-
ples, others composed, *Galen* forbiddeth the ylage of such
except the body be purged and in no waies in weake parts
Gal. lib. 13. met and heare the noble parts.

Narcoticks simples.

Mandragora, Hyosciamus, Papaver, Lactula, Succus o-
pij, semperuiui, solani, camphora, oleum in quo torpedo
viva fuit extincta, cicuta.

Composita.

Philonium Romanum, Pillulæ de Cynoglossa, Oleum
hyosciami, papaveris, mandragoræ quibus opij nonnihil
diluitur.

Lysimientum.

Rec. unguenti populeonis, olei violacei an. unc. i. seminis
hyosciami, corticis mandragoræ opij an. scr. i. cera quantu
sufficit fiat unguentum.

The third Chapter, of medicaments.

Repercussives.

Gai. lib. 5. cap.
12. simpl.

Nicol. Alexan.

THe medicament *Repercussivus* called by the Latins
Repercussives or *Repellens* is that which by the colde
qualitie putteth back the humor, or else by the astric-
tion corroborateh the part, or by one or both letteth the
passion of humors, of the which there are two viz. simples
and composed.

The

Medicamentes chirurgicis.

The Simples with small or no affliction like as toll, endiua, lactuca, acetosa, umbilicus veneris, portulaca, viola, nenuphar, aqua frigida, semina lactis, coriandrum, arnosolum, trifolium, patieria, hyocistus, poma, pira, albumen oui, cauda equina, caprifolium, rosula, virgula pastoris, bursa pastoris, plantago, solanum, semperuium, melones, cucubita, citruli, lens palustris, psidium, omphacium, cidonia, mirtum, malcoria, balautia, mandragora, acacia, sanguis draconis, papauer, opium, bolus armenus, cerula, terra sigillata, antimonium, plumbum vitum et non vitum, confusio maior, farina supmotorum et oris, antonium, capus barbarus, nux cypressi, oliui folia.

The Compoundes.

Oleum rosarum, Omphacium, Absinthium, Olumum, masticum, mandragora, papaueris, cidoniorum, myrtellum, vnguentum citrinum, populeum, album rasi, desiccatum rubeum ex litargiro, santellinum, rosatum, bartholomeum, refrigerens galeni, pectorale, album camphoratum, aqua rosarum, camphoratum, oxyrodinum, drachonum, syrupus rosarum, violarum, aqua, in qua verbera sunt decocta.

Linimentum repellens.

Rec. Mulcagillis, seminis Psilly et cidoniorum in aqua rosarum et plantaginis extracta one, r. pulueris santali albi, rosarum rubrarum, seminis plantaginis, an. drag. se. cum paucis cerato refrigerantis galeni et oleo rosarum. fiat linimentum.

Alma.

Rec. Olei rosati et omphacini an. one. r. vnguenti populeonis et comitum an. one. se. agitentur summa in succo plantaginis et solanum ad succorum consumptionem.

Ceratum repellens.

Rec. Vnguenti rosati drag. 6. Santali rubei drag. 5. Santali albi et citrini an. drag. 2. se. boli atropenici drag. 3. Spodij drag. 3. camphora drag. 1. et r. alba one. 2. olei rosati lb. se.

Cataplasma.

Rec. Mulcagillis, Psilly et Cidoniorum in aqua vel succo plantaginis

Medicaments chirurgicall.

The fifth Chapter, of Medica-

The Medicament resolutiue, which the Greekes call *Diaphoreticum*, the Latines *Resoluent* or *Digerens*, and commonly called *Caeminatum*, the which rarifieth and euaporateth by insensible transpiration, the humors, and openeth the pores of the skinne, and is of qualitie hotte and drye, deuided into two sortes, to wit, the Proper which is weake, and Improper which is strong.

The Proper.

Like as *Oleum Camomillinum*, *Anetipum*, *Irinum*, *Nardium*, *lumbicorum*, *viellus bitorum*, *semen lini*, *Althæa*, aqua callida, *vinum*, *lana succida*, *oleum laurinum*, *vulpium*, *euphorbium*, *baccæ recentes*, *oleum dulce*, *omne oleum igne calefactum ab totum*, *adiachylum*, *medulla cereina*, *lumen aristolochia*, *beassica*, *hæmonia radix*, *furfur*, *senigrecum*, *galbanum*, *hondæ tritice*, *lupinorum*, *farina erui*, *mentha cum toto*, *melilotum*, *menta anetcurialis*, *piper*, *resina*, *sulphur ftercus omne*, *therebinthina*, *adeps anetinus*, *anatinum*, *gallidæccis*, *ceruina*, *conistis*, *callosus vetus*.

The Improper.

Semen vtriusque, *Diachylum*, *Ciclamen*, *Clepe*, *radix Cucumeris agrestis*, *apium*, *flos rosæ maris*, *spuma nitri*, *acetum*, *hæmonia*, *adeps anetinus*, *anatinum*, *gallidæccis*, *ceruina*, *conistis*, *callosus vetus*, *mentha cum toto*, *melilotum*, *menta anetcurialis*, *piper*, *resina*, *sulphur ftercus omne*, *therebinthina*, *adeps anetinus*, *anatinum*, *gallidæccis*, *ceruina*, *conistis*, *callosus vetus*.

Composita resolutiua.

Oleum Camomille, *Aneti*, *dulce*, *vetus*, *ol. ceræ mirthæ*, *therebinthina*, *hypericonis*, *maioranæ*, *violarum*, *de cera*, *de croco*, *de bombace*, *therebinthina*, *Sinapi*, *sulphureum*, *petroleum*, *tartarum*, *lumbicorum*, *stomaticum*, *diachylum magnum*,

Medicaments chirurgicals.

magnum, Iriatum, de vigo, de melliloto, Philippi philagrei, voguesum, resumptum, martiatum, arragon, enulatum, neapolitanum, oxycroceum, mesuz, agrippe, gummi amoniacum, mellium, apoponax.

Unguentum resoluens materiam calidam.

Rec. olei Camomille, Lilliorum et violarum an. vnc. 1. butiri recentis sine sale drag. 3. cere quantum sufficit, pulueris camomellæ drag. 1. fiat unguentum.

Unguentum resoluens frigidam materiam.

Rec. olei Lilliorum, feminis lini et erui, an. vnc. 1. se. emplastri de muscagibibus, de melliloto, an. vnc. 1. pulueris ireos, betonicæ an. drag. 1. fiat unguentum.

Cataplasma resoluens.

Rec. Farinæ fabarum, lini et fenegreci an. vnc. 1. dissoluitur et coquantur in oxycrato ad paktis crassitiem, adde pulueris florum camomille et melliloti an. drag. 1. ouorum vitellos 3. croci drag. 1. olei camomille et aneti an. drag. 3. butiri recentis vnc. 1. se. fiat cataplasma.

Ad flatulentum tumorem.

Rec. Olei anetini, et Lilliorum an. vnc. 1. Olei rutæ et laururæ an. vnc. 1. succi rutæ vnc. 1. bulliant ad succorum consumptionem, cere quod sufficit vel loco succi addes tantillum aquauitæ ad penetrationem.

Ad hydropicos et aquosos humores

Rec. Stercoris Columbini, Caprini et vaccini an. P. 1. florum rutæ, camomille recentium, feminis lini et anethi an. P. 1. fermenti veteris vnc. 2. nitri drag. 2. bulliant omnia simul in aqua decoctionis apij, deinde pistentur et super lanam succidam bene carpinatam cataplasmatibus instar extendantur, deinde calido ventre, hydropico aut hydrocele applicetur.

H h The

Medicaments chirurgicalls.

The sixth Chapter, of medicamentes

Emollientes.

THe medicaments Emollient are called by the Greekes *Malactica*, and by the Latins *Emollientia*, the which haue the vertue to soften the hard parts & bring them to their naturall estate, of the which some are common & some proper.

Gal. 5. simpl.

The Common.

Are those which haue the vertue to soften the hard parts which is done either by congelation, extenuatio, or drynes.

The Proper.

Are those which soften the hardnes done by congelation and are meanly hot or else drie and humide, for if the hardnes be done by congelation the medicament must bee hot and drie. If it be drough as often chancerh in scirres the medicament must be hot and humide, alwayes whether it be hot, humide, or drie, it must be more moderate than the attractiue and lesse than the suppuratiue. In the vsage of these remedies two things are to obserued, the one if any of the noble partes bee hard we apply no mollientes except they be mixed with astringentes, neyther they bee vsed in tumors scirrous the which are eyther simple, or composed.

Gal. 13. metho
lib. 5. simpl.
cap. 1.

The Simples.

As Medulla ceruina, Equina, Canina, Vitulina, Vaccina, ursina, hœdina, leporina, humana, porcina, gallina, caprina, leonina, asserina, anatina, vulturina, butyrum, gummi amoniacum, bdellum, Apopanaxum, galbanum, odanum, terebenthina, resina, colophonia, pix, herba remollientes, malua cum toto, violatiz, parietaria, mercurialis beata, narcissi radix, radix brioniz, cucumeris agrestis, semen lini, et feni, greci, ficus pinguis, hordæi et tritici farina, caput et pedes arietis cocti, cum pelle in aqua vel lacte.

Composi-

Medicaments chirurgicals.

Composita emollientia.

Oleum Liliorum, Lumbricorum, Amygdalarum dulcium, camomille, vulpinum, iuniperinum, oleum vetus, althea, ceratum filij zacharie, vnguentum agrippæ, resumptium, nicolai, diachilum magnum, cum gummis, tripharmacū, de muslaginibus, de althea, ceratum philagrii, oxycroceum, ceroneum, de uigo sine mercurio, oleo liliorum et irino dissolutum, hydrellum.

Emplastrum remolliens.

Rec. Emplastri de muslaginibus et Diachilon communis an. vnc. 2. emolliantur cum oleo liliorum, fiat massa emplastri, adde pulueris Ireos et sulphuris parum.

Aliud.

Rec. Cerati Filij Zacharie et philagrii an. vnc. 3. vnguenti vigonis sine mercurio, emplastri de melliloto et diachili iriati an. vnc. 1. se. amomiaci in aceto dissoluti vnc. 1. pulueris seminis vricę drag. 2. misce cum vnguento de althea et oleo camomille, fiat ceratum, et valet ad tumores gutturis, parotidis et aliarum partum.

Emplastrum remolliens et resoluens.

Rec. Vnguenti de althea vnc. 1. emplastri de muslaginibus et diachili iriati an. vnc. se. emplastri oxycrociz, melliloti, et ceronei, an. drag. 2. malaxentur cum oleo liliorum et camomille et parum ceræ si addideris amoniacum, bdellium, maior vis erit.

Cataplasma emolliens

Rec. Farinæ hordei vnc. 1. foliorum cassiæ coctorum et preparatorum manipulos duos, vitellos ouorum duos, olei liliorum quantum sufficit, fiat cataplasma.

Aliud.

Rec. Furfuris macri trituriati manipulum vnum, amoniaci in oxymelle dissoluti vnc. 2. misce et fiat cataplasma.

Medicaments chirurgicalls.

The seauenth Chapter, of medicaments Suppuratiues.

Hipp. 6 epidemi-
miorum.

THe medicaments suppuratiue, or maturatiue called by the Greekes *Peptica*, by the Latins *Maturantia* are those, which by there naturall heat sceth & bring the blood & humors superfluous into matter, of the which two sorts, some bee emplastricks which by closing of the pores augment the naturall heate, So the matter being retained maketh generation of Pus, the other kind is hot according to the proportion of the naturall heate of the part, affected, of the which they are simples and composed.

Simples.

Lyke as Aque foris modice calens, Althea, Liliorum capita, violarum, malua, acetosa, farina triticea, hordeacea, medulla panistrutici, fermentum vetus, adeps porcinus, vitulinus, vaccinus, butyrum, pix, resina, semen lini, fenugreci, buglossi, radix breniaz, ceres, branca visina, poma, malua, cocta vitellus ouorum, mel crudum, amoniacum, galbanum,

Composita.

Oleum, Liliorum, ol. onorum, Butiri, Hyperici, Lumbri-
corum, Hypericonis, resine, vnguentum basiliconis vtrum-
que diachylum magnum, et album, macedonicum, tria-
pharmatum galeni, de mulcilaginibus, vnguentum resump-
tuum, emplastrum de fermento, democriti, macedonicum.

Cataplasma suppurans.

Rec. Farine hordei, tritici an. vnc. i. Mellis rosati et vi-
olati an. vnc. sc. cum oui vitello. fiat cataplasma.

Aliud.

Rec. Olei violati vnc. i. sc. cum oui vitello, agitur cu vn-
gueto basilici parum, et admoveatur parti, multum valet in
corporibus puerorum.

Aliud.

Rec. Althee cum roto, foliorum parietariae, malne violaru,
brance visine, an. M. sc. seminis malne bismalne, lini et
fenegreci

Medicaments chirurgicalls.

ferre grecan drog 3. sicum pinguium munito aequan-
tu in aqua deinde bene comuta. q. b. an. et pa. (centum p.
fetsacum quibus adde farina fabarum et hordei an. unc. 3.
olei liliorum et butiri recentis, et oxungie uille an. cat. id.
fiat Cataplasma.

Unguentum.

Rec. Diachili magni et albi an. onc. 1. vnguenti re-
sumpti onc. 1. 1/2. b. as. f. ei. onc. 1. 1/2. olei umbri cum p. com.
fiat vnguentum.

Aliud pro partibus uernosis.

Rec. Farina hordei onc. 1. 1/2. olei quoniam melles duos, cere-
binthina et olei liliorum an. onc. 1. 1/2. fiat Cataplasma.

Aliud.

Rec. Olei quoniam, Axungia uille ueteris an. onc. 3. cerz
flauz onc. 1. 1/2. mellis communis fiat vnguentum his am-
plius simul liquatis.

The eight Chapter, of Medica- mentes mundificatiues.

THe Medicament cleansing, called by the Greeks
Ripticon, and by the Latines *Detergens*, is that which
hath the strength to separate and drawe away the ex-
crements purulent from the centre of the ulcer to the cir-
cumference, the which is of temperate humors and of sub-
stance thin: and is of two kinds, the one is weake, do-
mestick, and is either sweete or salt, as farina fabarum, hor-
dei, cicerum, semen lini, faccarum, oxymell, sc. rebinthina,
thus, mel despumatum, amigdala amara, erui farina, radix
indicis, nitrum aratum, ruy spuma, purex, and diuers o-
ther which Galen hath written at length in the Chapter a-
boue mentioned, and are deuided in simples & compounds.

Gal. lib. 5. cap.
lib. 2.

The Simples.

Like as Farina fabarum, Hordei, Lupinorum et Orbi,
ablynthium, agrimonia, betonica, p. uio. nigra, thus, fac-
carum, aloe, abrotanum, flos aris, fellis, leporis, flecas, re-
binthina,

Medicaments chirurgicals.

rebinthina, iris, centaurea minor, solani radix, arnoglossum,
gentiana, marubium, calx lota, helleborus, et ustum, cal-
chasium crudum et ustum, aureipigmentum, allumen serum
lactis, butirum, stercus caprinum, amigdalæ, Aristolochia y-
trag.

The Compounds.

*O*leum de vitellis ouorum, Mellis, Mithræ, Guaiaci, Te-
rebinthinæ de tartaro, vnguentum rufum, diapompholigos,
vnguentum viride andromachi, emplastrum diuinum, de ap-
pio, apostolorum, ægyptiacum, pulvis mercurialis, farina fru-
menti, hordei, mel solutum cum oleo rosato.

Emplastrum detergens.

*R*ec. Terebinthinæ venetzæ onc. 7. Gummi Elemnii,
onc. 3. resine onc. 1. sc. liquefiant omnia simul; deinde refri-
geratis quodammodo, adde pulueris Aristolochiæ longæ
onc. sc. sanguinis draconis onc. 1. sc. fiat Emplastrum

Medicamentum blande detergens.

*R*ec. mellis rosati onc. 1. vitellum vnius oui, farina hor-
dei quantum sufficit, terebinthinæ in aqua plantaginis lotæ
drag. 3.

Unguentum detergens.

*R*ec. Olei Hypericonis onc. 2. Gummi Elemni onc. 1. sc.
ceræ onc. sc. terebinthinæ onc. 1. misce et fiat vnguentum.

Aliud.

*R*ec. Picis Resinæ lib. 1. Picis græcæ lib. sc. butiri recen-
dis lib. 1. sc. viridis æris drag. sc.

Aqua detergens.

*R*ec. Florum æris vsti onc. 3. Tutie preparatæ in vino al-
bo onc. 1. vini albi odoriferi onc. sc. aquæ plantaginis onc. sc.
misce omnia simul.

Aliud.

*R*ec. Vini albi onc. 2. Floris æris drag. 1. auripigmenti
drag. 3. misce simul cum aqua rosatum.

The

The eight Chapter, of Medica- mentes Incarnatiues.

THis Medicament which the Greekes call *sarcoticon*, the Latines *Generatio carnis*, and hath the force to drie and change the bloud which commeth to any part into flesh. It dryeth without mordication, it thickneth it, and conuerteth it into flesh. Such medicaments by the abstention & desiccation moderately done, helpe nature. It should be drie in the third or fourth degree, to the ende the two excrementes which are grosse and subuill, which are contrary, viz. absterfion and deliccation may not let the action of nature in the generation of flesh. Of the which there are three kindes, viz. weake, strong and very strong.

Gal. 3. method.
et 2. de com-
positione phar-
macorum.
Gal. de simpl.

The Weake.

As *Olibanum*, *Mastix*, *Aloe*, *farina hordei*, *senogreci*, et debent applicari corporibus humidis et delicatis.

The Strong.

As *Aristolochia*, *Iris florentiz*, *farina Lupinorum*, *Calcantum vstum* et debent applicari corporibus siccis.

The most Strong.

The most strong are proper to be applyed in deepe vices as *centaureum*, *plumbum et antimonium vstum*, *glutinum adustum*, *limaces*, *mirrha*. If a wound or vicer be drie, yet in a manner be very humide, the Medicament must be drie in the first degree. If the wound or vicer be charged with great humiditie, and the part neuerthelesse very drie, the medicament must be drie in the second and third degree. Of the which some are simples, others composed.

The Simples.

Olibanum, *Masticia*, *Aloe*, *Borax*, *colophonis*, *farina lupinorum*, *orobi*, *hordei*, *senogreci*, *fabarum*, *lentium*, *tritici*, *aristolochiz vtraq;*, *radix iris florentiz*, *vitrioli vstum*, *pix liquida et sicca*, *mirrha*, *sarcocolla*, *mel*, *antimonium*, *plumbum vstum*, *oleum otine*, *pompholigos vtraq;*, *betonica*, *succus pilosellæ*, *bursa pastoris*, *Ignis maris*, *hypericon*, *centaurea minor*, *sambuca*, *verbena*, *scabiola*, *pimpinella*, *lingua canis*, *ceruus*, *thus*, *dragagantum*, *cerebinthina*.

Medicaments chirurgicals.

Compendi.

*Q*uod rosatum, Absinthii, Matthei, Iunoni, Omphe-
cleum, thuris, sarcocolla, vnguentum aureum, Basilicum,
Mellies, emplastrum gratie Dei, croceum, comitella, de be-
tonica, diapalma, triapharmacum, ceruse, pedicolum agus-
done descriptum, de lenia.

Emplastrum Sarcoticum.

*R*ec. Centauræ minoris manipulos tres, maderentur vi-
ginti quatuor horis in vino albo, deinde coque ad mellis
crassitatem, adde lactis muliebri on. i. xerebinthina on. 6.
ceræ nouæ on. i. resina on. i. thuris masticis, gummi a-
rabici an. on. i. se. fiat emplastrum.

Vnguentum Sarcoticum.

*R*ec. Pinguedinis anseris, porci, gallinæ et mellis an.
on. i. aloes et calcis vivæ tantillum, succi brassicæ quantum
sufficit, misce et fiat vnguentum.

Aliud robustioribus corporibus.

*R*ec. Pulueris Aristolochiæ rotundæ, comitis Ieræ, thu-
ris an. drag. 3. aloes, murræ, caduina, masticis an. drag. 3.
mellis quod satis erit.

Aliud. Actio.

*R*ec. Pannæ tritæ drag. i. colophoniz drag. i. misce.

Aliud.

*R*ec. Rasuræ panni lini bene mundati drag. 5. opopa-
neis drag. 2. mellis, olei rosæ an. drag. 5. litargii, aloes,
sarcocollæ an. drag. i. se. fiat vnguentum.

Pulvis Sarcoticus et Cephalicus.

*R*ec. Pimpinellæ, Bétœ, Gariophyllatæ, Valerianæ,
an. drag. i. pillosellæ drag. 5. fiat pulvis quo sanum vultus in-
spergant.

The tenth Chapaer, of Medica- mentes Cicatrisants.

*T*he Medicament Cicatrisant, called by the Greekes *E-
pithimicon*, by the Latines *Cicatrifans*, is that which hath
the power to make and cicatrize by his drinelle & attraction

Without

Medicaments chirurgicalls.

without a semonie doing the flesh. In such manner and maketh it in substance like to the skin, yet not according to the first intention, by that reason that parts Spermaticks doe not ingender in all pointes as before. This medicamēt is not in the third degree and is divided in simples & composed.

The Simples, mulleleg. a. carb. ns

As allumen vstum, vitriolus, galla, spongia vsta, lythargiurum, polipodium, terra sigillata, squameæ eris, aristolochia rotunda, centaurea, malicorum, olivæ, apii semen trium, flos ruali granati rosa andium vstum, aloë, caries lignorum, pompholyx, spodium, mæ cupressi, mæ lotæ, vltum, mineralia vsta et lota, mirtha, thus, plumbum, radix cucumeris fluofris.

Composita.

Emplastrum de cerusa, de minio album rasis, Vigonis, desiccatum rubeum, diapompholygos, aqua aluminis et plura descipra in capitulis de vulneribus.

Emplastrum Epiloticum.

Rec. Lapidis calaminaris, terre sigillate an. vnc. 4. cera nonæ vnc. 5. olei rosati vnc. 2. olei hyosciami et papaderis albi an. vnc. 2. se. olei violarum vnc. 4. aqua vitæ drag. 3. fiat emplastrum.

Pulvis.

Rec. Sarcocolle, Glutinis piscum, CrysoColle, plumbi vsti, Squamæ ferri an. drag. 1. misce. fiat pulvis.

Ulcus pudenorum circa morsum si occurrat

Rec. Aloes loti et aris vsti an vnc. se. pulvis sentur tenuissime

Medicaments chirurgicalls.

Infuso cum pulvere malicoriti et balaustiorum & vini seru-
collato *Rece.* Olibani, Aloes, Sanguinis draconis an. drag. 3. A-
 ristolochia rotunde, cerus corticis pini, centaurei miboris,
 an. dran. 1. gallarum, balaustiorum an. drag. 1. fiat puluis.

Rece. Succus pontulace, Capri folij, Acetose, Anaglossæ
 an. lib. 1. albumina ouorum vigenti, aluminis rupis pulu-
 rificati lib. 3. vini galli romani vnc. 6. misce et distilla.

The eleuenth Chapter, of medica- ments Adglutinatives.

The medicament Adglutinative called by the Greeks
Symphitica, by the Latins *Adglutinus*, is that which
 hath the vertue to drie the humiditie that is be-
 twixt the lips of the wound & are dry in the second degree,
 of the which some be simples, some composed.

The simples.

Mastix, Sarcacolla, Thus, Mirra, Colophonias, Theben-
 tina, terra sigillata, sanguinis draconis, hypericon, flos rose-
 marinus, succus centinodia, maioran, ballanum naturale
 et artificiale, sanguis humanus combustus gummi draga-
 ganti, elemui, hederæ, olibanum, terra lempnia, flos vini
 rubei, consolida, petrea, verberna, mellefolium, argentum,
 taliectum, anaglossa, herba roberti, sanicula, consolida mi-
 nor, mortus diabolici, caprasolij, tela araneum, cauda equi-
 na, nux coclearum, sine limacum terrestrum, ebulus, sam-
 bulus, pentaphylon,

The Compounds.

Emplastrum

Medicaments chirurgicalls.

Enplastrum nigrum; diapalme, de centaurea, vnguentum regis angliz, vnguentum de vermibus, oxelcu galeni.

Liquor pro oculis ulcere, aut vulneribus.

Rec. Terebenthine venete lib. 1. Aqua virg. lib. 3. vitrioli romani vnc. 4. herbe primule vris M. 3. distilla in alembico vitreo.

Balsamum D. S. Iohannis.

Balsamum

Rec. Oleilini, et olivarum an. vnc. 4. Terebenthine venete lib. 1. ruginis zris et vitrioli romani an. drag. se. bulliat parum leuto igne et seruentur, si volueris accommodare vlceribus vice olisarii et samburi accipies parum portione mercurii sublimati diligenter puluerisat.

The twelfth Chapter, of medicaments Cathereticks, Septicks, and Causticks.

The medicament which the Greekes call *Cathereticon* the Latins *Carnis Consummum*, is that which hath the force to corrode, and putrefie indiger the substance of the flesh and skin & may differ in 3 manners yz. weake, strong and very strong. The weake is called *Catherick*, or *Corrosive*, the strong is called by the Greekes *Septicon*, and by the Latines, *Putrescentium*, the very strong is called *Escharoticum*, and by the Latines *Causticum*. The Catheretick hath the strength by vehement drying to consume the excrescences of flesh, as *Polypus*, *Tuberculum*, *verruca*, and is applyed commonlye in woundes and vlcers putrides or where there are excrescences of flesh, the which cannot be taken away neither by digerents nor astringents, and it is of two sortes, *Simple* and *Composed*.

The

Medicaments chirurgicall.

The Simples.

Radix Aspidelorum, Hermodactilorum, Piretrum, Oxilum, calx mediocriter lota, vitrioli omnia genera, squammæ aris, flos aris, allumen vltum et non vltum, sal torrefactus, pompholix, plumbum vltum, antimonium sic subitum, hydrargyrus sublimatus et precipitatus, cinabrum, lana succida, vitæ, et in puluerem redacta, squammæ aris, argo.

The Compoundes.

Vnguentum Ægyptiacum, vnguentum omne detergium cui permixtum fuerit aliquid ex prædictis his medicamentis,

Pulvis Catharticus.

Rec. Censura vitæ, Lysargiri, Corticis Pinæ, minia, gal-larum omnium an. drag. 2. pulueri sentur vt alcohol,

The Medicament putrefactive.

Gal. 5. Simpl.

The medicament Shapick is stronger then the Cathartic: for by the great heat and thyn substance it hath the force to vicer the skin, likewise the flesh, yet with little dolour. Neuerthelesse this kinde of medicaments is somewhat dangerous, like as arsenicum, auripigmentum, purum tum sublimatum, brionæ, crysocolla, sandarachus, appium radix, figillum beate marie. Omnes sicchumallum species, sinapi, euphorbium, cambarides, ranculus, appium risus, appium regale.

Medicament Caustick.

The Caustick which the Greekes call *Escharoticus* is verie stronge because it consumeth not onely the soft partes but also the hard making a scab after diuers manners as ye haue heard in the Chapter of Canfers, the which are hot in the

Medicamentes chirurgicis.

the fourth degree. Lyke as calx vini, arsenicum sublimatum, nitrum, vini seex vsta, lixivium forte, calcamentum, salis trum, thapsus.

Escharoticum ex Arsenico
Rec. Sulphuris, Radicis brussicæ m. vnc. 2. Amigio porci veteris vnc. 4. misce simul.

Vesicatorum.

Rec. Cantharidum abiectis capitibus et alis drag. 3. succi flammulæ vel pedis coruini vnc. 2. se. fermeti veteris vnc. 2. piperis longi drag. 1. se. misce fiat emplastrum.

Aliud ex Bartapallia.

Rec. Fermentum non siccum et fac ipsum tenerum fortissimo aceto deinde accipe cantharides quâtitate que sufficit et pone super fermento et appone loco affecto est mirabilis nuamenti in hnnioribus trahendis a capite et vntro sitatibus dissoluendis a fatie.

Aliud.

Rec. Flammulæ m. 2. contundantur diligenter et partes applicentur: Item fieri potest de *perficaria*, de appio siluestri, radice ranunculi, et de viburno.

The thirteenth Chapter, of Medicaments

which stay the Fluxe of Blood.

BEcause the Blood is the treasure of life, it is most needfull when it floweth excessiuely, to stay the same, otherwise death shall follow. This medicament is of nature and qualitie colde, and is either simple or composed.

The Simple.

Bolus Armenus preparatus, Terra sigillata, sanguis Draconis,

Medicamentes chirurgicis.

conis, crocus martis, veneris calx, testarum quorum,
colcothar simplex, colcothar dulcificatum, cerusa, cadmia,
lytargium, gipsum, thus, aloë, mastix, resina, gluten, Ami-
lum, grana passularum rubrarum, portulaca, sempervivum,
cauda equina, auricula muris, umbilicus veneris, psilium, fa-
rina volatilis, Corallum utrumque, lapis hæmatites, calcantum
vstum, dragagantum, sarcocolla, gummi arabici, pili leporis
vsti, sanguis humanus vstus, antimonium, centinodium, tela
arancerum et alia quæ audiasti in Capite de vulneribus ve-
narum et arteriarum.

Pulvis astringens.

Rec. Thuris partem vnam, pilorum Leporis minutim in-
cisorum partem se, fiat pulvis.

Alind.

Rec. Balaustiorum onc. 3, alluminis onc. 1, vitrioli vsti
onc. se. misce, fiat pulvis.

Alind.

Rec. Thuris partem vnam, sanguinis draconis partem se.
Calcis vinæ, partem tertiam, fiat pulvis.

Cataplasma.

Rec. Thuris, Aloës, Sanguinis draconis, Boli armenici,
an. partes æquales omnibus cum oui albumine exceptis,
cum pilis ventris leporis minutim incisis, fiat Cataplasma.

Hemoragia desferata ex Auicenna.

Rec. Vitrioli vsti onc. 2. se. Thuris onc. 2, Aloës et Glu-
tinis sicci an. onc. 1, arsenici onc. se, gipfi puluerisati onc. 3,
se. misce et fiat pulvis, qui aspergatur pluma ceolis,

Medicaments chirurgicalls.

As for those which make a skarre like as the Canter
actuell, they be of diuers formes, and are applyed in diuers
manners as ye haue heard. And so wee ende this Treatise
in the name of the Father, and of the

Sonne, and of the
holy Ghost,

Amen.

(...)

FINIS.



Medicament chirurgicall

As for those which take a little like as the Cancer
shall, they be of divers sorts, and are applyed in divers
manners, we have heard. And to write out this Treatise
in the name of the Father, and of the

Sonne, and of the

holy Ghost, Amen.

And

(...)

FINIS

THE
BOOKE OF THE PRE-
sages of deuyne Hypocrates
deuyded into three partes. Also the
protestation which *Hypocrates*
caused his Schollers
to make.

THE WHOLE NEWLY COL-
lected and Translated by *PETER*
LOW Arellian Doctor in the fa-
cultie of Chirurgerie
in PARIS.
(.)



AT LONDON
Printed by *Thomas Purfoot,*
1597.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

RESEARCH REPORT

NO. 100

1950

BY

JOHN D. COOPER

AND

ROBERT H. F. OUTCALT

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHICAGO, ILL.

1950

100

100

100

100

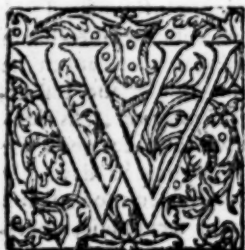
100

100

100

100

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE
 and his most esteemed Lorde, Robert
 Lord Sempile, Sheriffe of Renfrowe, and Bailly of the Rega-
 litie of Pastlay, Knight of his Maiesties most noble
 Order, and one of his Maiesties most Honorable Priuie
 Counsell, P, L. wisheth increase of
 all honorable Vertues.



WHEN I had turned into our
 vulgar language this littleworke,
 Right Honorable, I considered
 with my selfe, that in ancient
 time, and also in this our Age,
 men haue accustomed to dedicate
 their travels vnto such vertuous
 Personages as they haue honored;
 and I examining my selfe, vnto
 whom I might addresse this little
 labour of mine, I thought good to presume to your goodnesse,
 and present the same to your Lordshippe, as a pledge of my
 zeale and humble dueitie towards you, your honourable and
 matchlesse vertues deriued in part from your noble Parentes,
 but more plentifully enriched by your inuincible mind, valiant
 proesse, and rare martiall exploitcs, in prosecuting all
 venterous and hardy attemptes which was experimented at
 your being in Fraunce, to the terrour of your enemies, honour of
 your countrey, and immortall Fame to you and your Posteritie
 for euer; wherein you manifest to the eye of the worlde the true
 Idxa of perfect Nobilitie, leauing to succeeding posteritie a
 memorableremembrance of your neuer-dying Fame. If your
 Lordship vouchsafe to patronize my endeuours (not worthy so
 honourable a Parrone) I shall be surely protected from the ve-
 nemonous teeth of all carpers and beare with ease the burthen of
 their reproches: my labours wantes not their reward, if they
 winne your good will, nor my minde his desire, if you vouch-
 safe to fauour. I cease, wishing your Lordship as many happie
 yeeres as vertues: commending my labours to your honorable
 protection, I humbly take my leaue. From London the 20. of
 Aprill. 1597.

Your L. most duetifull to
 commaund, Peter Lowe.



The life of *Hippocrates*.



Hippocrates the sonne *Heracles*, as *Galen* doth affirme in the first Booke of Regiment of hot feuers, but as others sayth the sonne *Esclepius*, was bred and borne in the Isle *Cos*, his Maister and Instructor was the great *Pythagoras*. His natural inclination was towardes good, for hee hated, loathed, and abhorred all pompe and worldly pleasures, and veneral lusts. He constrained also his scholars by an oath to be silent and keepe taciturnitie, modestie, affabilitie, and humilitie, as well in manners as in apparel. *St. Hierome* testifieth. He restored the science of Physick being almost lost Foure Hundredth yeares viz. since the time of *Esculapius*, Hee was little in bodie & stature, but faire and exceeding well fauoured: he had a good & strögg head: he went slowlie and softly: he was verie pensive and off fewe wordes: hee was no great eater nor glutton: hee liued 95. yeares, he ysed oftentimes this sentence. He that will liue in libertie let him not desire that which he cannot obtaine, and he who would haue that which hee desireth and couereth, let him desire nothing but that which hee may obtaine. Furthermore he who would liue peaceably in this mortall life, let him conforme himselfe to him who is inuited to a feast who giueth thanks for all which is layd before him, and grudgeth not at any thing which is omitted. He liued in the time of *Eliachim*, of *Malachias*, of *Pereus* and *Socrates*.

The



¶ The protestation and oath of deuynē

Hippocrates.



Hippocrates vow, promise and protest to the great God *Appollo* and his twoo Daughters *Higine* and *Panadie*, and also to all the gods and goddeses to obserue the the contents of this oath, or tables wherein this oath is carued; written or ingraued, so far as I can possible, and so farre as my wit or vnderstanding shall be able to direct me, viz that I yeild my my selfe tributarie and debtor to the Maister & Doctor who hath instructed mee and shewed mee this science and Doctrine, euen as much or rather more then to my Father who hath begotten me, and that I shal liue and communicate with him and follow him in all necessities; which I shall know him to haue so far as my power shall permit, and my goods shall extend. Also that I shall loue and cherish his children as my brothers, and his progeny as mine own. Further that I shall teach, shew & demonstrate the sayde science gratis without rewarde or couenant, and that I shall giue all the Cannons, rules and precepts, freely, truly, and faithfully to my Maister his children as to myne owne, without hyding or concealing any thing, and to all other Schollers who shall make the same oth or protestation and to no others. Also that in practising and vsing my science towards the sick. I shall vse onelye thinges necessarye so farre as I am able and as my spirit and good vnderstanding shall giue vnto mee and that

The Oath of Hippocrates.

that I shal cure the sicke as speedie as I may, without dilating or prolonging the Maladie. And that I shall not doe any thing against equitie, for hatred, anger, enuie or malice to any person whatsoever: Moreover that I shall minister no poyson, neither counsell nor teach poyson, nor the composing thereof to any: Also that I shall not giue nor cause to giue nor consent that any thing be applyed to a woman breeding or bigge with childe, to destroy or make her voyd her fruite. But I protest to keepe my Life and Science purely, sincerely and inuiolably, without deceipt fraude or guile. And that I shall not cutte nor incise any person hauing the stone, but shal leaue the same to those that are expert in it: and furthermore, I shall not enter into the Patients house, but with purpose to heale him: & that I shall patiently sustaine the iniuries, reproches and lothsomnesse of sicke men, and all other base raylings: and that I shall eschewe as much as I may, all venerious lasciuiousnesse. Moreover I protest, be it man, woman, maister or seruant, who is my Patient, to cure them of all thinges that I may see or heare either in minde or manners, and I shal not bewray that which should be concealed & hidden, but keepe inuiolable silence, neither reueale any creature vnder paine of death. And therefore I beseeche our Gods, that obseruing this Protestation, promise and vow intirely and inuiolably, that all thinges in my life, in my Art and Science may succeed securely, healthfully and prosperously to me, and in the ende eternall glory. And to him that shall violate, transgresse or become periured, that the contrary may happen vnto him viz. miserie, calamitie & eternal maladies.

Heere Hippocrates sheweth that the place of blessed is eternall, and the paine of the wicked infinite

The ende of the Protestation.

The



The first booke of the Presages of
diuine. *Hypocrates.*

Prologue.



My Medicine Chirurgian desiring to purchase gloze & honour, the loue of the people, and some wealth by his Science, ought to shew himselfe skilfull & expert, and that by declaring to the Patients the signes past, present & future of their Maladies, and shewing the things ouer past by the sick men, and aduertising or reducing to their memory things forgotten: which the sick persons knowing will the more confidently commit themselves to their hands, presuming and thinking that he hath generall knowledge of all Maladies, and that they shall be speedily cured, the which is true: For hauing such knowledge of things past, present, & future, he may more easily helpe the Maladies although it be impossible to any Medicine Chirurgian to cure and heale all diseases: for it should be a greater thing then to foretell the future accidents. For it sometimes happeneth that the sick die by the violence or malignitie of the Maladie before the Physitian be called: some die shortly after the Chirurgian is arrived, the same day: also one or twoo dayes after before that by his science and diligence he may correct and take away the perill and dangerous accidents. Therefore he ought to endeavour and enforce him to knowe the nature and peruersitie of such sickness, also the strength of the sick to the end hee may auoyde defamations, opprobries and reproches: which he shall doe and make himselfe
admirable.

The Presages of

admirable and more deuine then humane, presaging death to one, health to another, hauing likewise regarde to the qualitie, goodnes and malignitie of the aire as wee particular, v3, which circumsitrons the sicke as the vniuersall, & the tines on their qualities and the yeare, also the good & euill aspects of celestiaall bodys, which foreseeing hee shall eschew dishonour, and shall get renowne and freinds.

¶ Here he beginneth to Presage by signes of the Face.



Now to foretell well, to foresee or presage by signes in dangerous & vehement Maladies. It is requisite to consider & contemplate the Face of the sicke. First to knowe if it be such as in health, or but a little difference: and if it be so, the medicine Chirurgian may haue a good presagement and hope of Recouerie. But if it be greatly altered and changed as followeth, hee shall esteeme it perill and danger of death, when the nose and nostrils are extenuated and sharpened by the same Malady, and the eyes hollow, and the temples viz. the parts betwene the eares and forehead are leane, and the skinne of the brow is hard, dry, and loose, and the eares cold and thronke, or almost doubled, and all the face appeareth black, pale, liuide, or leaden and greatly deformed, in respect of that which it was in time of health: When these things before mentioned appeare in the Face, or the most part of them, In the beginning or first daies of the Maladie he must enquire (if he cannot knowe by any other token) if it happen not by watching too much, viz. that the Patient hath not had time nor opportunitie to sleepe, or if he hath had a naturall flux of the belly, or if the said thinges haue happened by famine: for if it be so, he ought not to feare danger. On the contrarie, if the Face appeare

Hippocrates.

appeare such and continue, and the Patient saith that the said things doe not proceed of watching, loosenes of body, nor by fasting, the Medicine Chirurgian may assuredly presage death approaching and if the maladie hath already continued thre or foure daies, after hauing considered that as is aboue mentioned it behooued him to contemplate by other signes, as by the eyes and other parts of the body.

To presage by the signes of the *Eyes* and *Lippes*.

If the Eies cannot see the day or light, and weepe or powre out teares against nature, and against the Patients will: Also when it seemeth that they are like to fall out of the head, or that the one is evidently giuen lesse or diminished, or that the white of the eyes is red, and the vaines appeare red or liuide, or that they are bleared or dimme, or trembling and very moueable, or deepe & sonck in: also when the sick becommeth squint eyed and looketh ouer shwart, and hath a terrible and obscure looke, and hath the visage all disfigured & fearefull: all these signes are pernicious and mortall. Also when the Patient sleepeth with his eyes halfe open, (he doth not so by custome) and the white of the eye shew it selfe, the eye lids being onely closed, and this happeneth not by the flux of the body, nor by tartarue medicines, it is a signe of death. Also when the eye lids, the lips, and nose seeme to be crooked and drawn awry, also moistened and liuide: these signes with the preceding foreshew death to the sicke. Likewise when the lips are leane, hanging downe, colde and pale, against the nature of the sicke, the Medicine Chirurgian may presage and prognosticate death to approach.

To presage by the maner of *Lying* and *Reposing*.

As for Lying it is a very good signe when the Patient repositeth and resteth on the right side or left at his ease,

The Presages of

ease hauing his hands vpon his stomack or elswhere, not being stiffe, nor his legs but flexible, and to repose as in health is best. For to lie with neck, hands, & feet stiffe extended and inflexible is an euill signe. Likewise when the sicke turneth, wrings and colletteth vp & downe often times with starting either in sleepe or waking, and making the beds fast where the head should be, casting himselfe downe, not knowing what he doth, is an euill signe: Also if hee often vncouer himselfe hauing no great heat in the extremities, & that he casteth forth his armes, legs, feet & head, sometime on this side, sometime on that, it is a signe that he is in great anguish & distresse: also it is a pernicious signe to sleepe with the mouth open contrarie to nature: likewise to sleepe with the face byward hauing the legs enterlaced and folded together as it were cords, and that by the force and violence of the Paladie, is a bad signe, or when they are much enlarged against reason. Likewise he that sleepe contrarie to nature & custome with the belly downeward laid close to the bed, sheweth and signifieth confusion and alienation of senses, or great rage & dolor of the belly. Also whofoeuer in the day of Critication and force of the Paladie constraines and sorseth himselfe to rise & sit vpright, and is impatient, puts himselfe in danger, and it is an euill signe in all vehement & great Paladies, but worse in pulmonick passions.

¶ To Presage by the Teeth.

When one gnaweth the teeth (not as a man that hath extreme cold) but with collision in the Feuer, & hath not had it naturallly, nor by custome, it signifieth troubling of the spirit & consequently death, and if he be shortly after voided of reason and alienated, it signifieth death approaching.

¶ To Presage of the signe of Death by the Ulcer.

If there happen to the sicke person any Ulcer Antrax or Carbuncle,

Hippocrates.

Carbuncle, whether it goe before the *Paladie*, or come with the *Palady*: if the *Ulcet* dry vp, and it become neither greene, liuide, nor black, and you perceaue the sick to grow worse, you may prognosticate death ensuing.

¶ To presage by the *Handes*.

Uhen the Patient sick of the burning *Fever*, or in the *Paladie* of the lights called *Peripneumonia*, or in *hastard frenzie*, and not perfect, or in great dolor of the head, seekes haire, and there about below & vpon the bed, as ~~chides~~ and haies of the face, also feathers, or filth of the coverings, also straw, rushes, and other thinges, & thinkes to take hold of the feeling & walles, the which are all mortall signes.

¶ To presage by *Breath* or *Respiration*.

The *Breath* or *Respiration* signifieth often dolours or inflammations, or burning in the spirituall members, as in the heart and *lignts*, but when it is great and rare, so that there is any long space betwixt the *Respiration*, it signifieth alienation of vnderstanding and reason. And when the *breath* issueth out of the mouth & nostrils very cold, it foresheweth great perill of death. But gentle *Respiration* in any hot *Paladie* being ioyned and accompanied with a *Fever* is signe of health in those that do end in *torric daies*.

¶ Of the Prognostication by *Sweat*.

The healthfull, commendable, and good *Sweat* in all hot *Paladies*, is that which hapneth in the day of *Critication* & *Judgement*, and chills when it is vniuersall & the Patient findes himselfe thereby eased & strengthened. And if it happen not in the same day & be not vniuersall, it is no good signe. For the mortall *Sweat* is particular & cold as in the forehead, in the head or face only, and this in the burning *Fever* and other *Paladies* declarerth continuance of the *Paladie*.

The Presages of

¶ To presage of the *Right side* and *Left*.

When the Patient feelles not any dolour, tumor, hardnesse, or Inflammation vpon the Ribbes, it is a very good signe, and when the one side is as soft as the other, without dolour. But if there be dolour, tumor, hardnesse, or Inflammation on both sides, or on the one more then the other, it is an euill signe. For if he feele great motion or pulsation in one of the sides, one may prognosticate great distresse and dolour, or alienation and confusion of Reason. If with this pulsation the eyes be very moueable, the Patient is in danger of Frensie and to be franticke, or to destroy himselfe.

¶ To presage by signes of Apostumes vnder the sides.

The Collection of Apostume in a burning Maladie vnder both the sides with tumor and dolour, is more dangerous then vnder one of the sides onely, and chiefly lesse dangerous vnder the left side then vnder the right: and if the Patient die not in the first daies, and if it continue xx. daies and the feuer cease not, nor the Apostume diminish, it is a signe that it shall come to maturation, and if it happen on the seauenth daie with the flux of blood at the nose, it easeth well, which the Medicine Chirurgian may prognosticate when the Patient saith that he hath paine in the head or forehead, and that his eyes are dimme or obscure, & chiefly when the Patient doe not exceed 30 or 35 yeeres of age. And when the collection of Apostume is soft and without dolour, and moueth or varieth when it is handled, it requirerth longer time to be cured then the precedent, but it is not so dangerous. And if it continue 60 daies, and the feuer cease not, neither the tumor diminish, it shall come to maturation and purgation: you shall prognosticate so much of Apostumes in the belly: the Apostumes then
being

Hippocrates.

being hard, great, and with delour, is dangerous & mortal: The soft without delour and volable from one place to another, is of longer continuance, but without comparison lesse dangerous.

¶ To presage of *Apostumes* in the bottome of the Belly.

The *Apostumes* of the Belly doe neuer become so great as those that byed under the Throate, and yet they are lesse which engender vnder the Throate, and most commonly they come to suppuration or putrefaction: It is a good signe whē they purge by flux of blood at the Throate from the partie of the *Apostume*: also all such *Apostumes* by laps of time and in the end may come to putrefaction and purgation by matter as followeth. It is then convenient to consider that the forenamed Collections by *Apostumes* come by diuers means to putrefaction or purgation, for some purge altogether outwardly and are little, round, and sharpe or pointed, they are most healthfull and least mortall: The large, grosse, and flat, spacious and not round nor sharpe, are dangerous: and those which breake and purge within the belly, although they make some tumours outwardly, are more pernicious & dangerous, then those which make no imminence outwardly, and which haue not the skinne discoloured.

¶ To presage what the matter ought to be that issueth out of *Apostumes*.

The Corruption and matter which commeth out of *Apostumes* altogether white and not ynsauorie is good and healthfull: that which is otherwise, howe much the more it defects from white, so much the more is vicious and bad.

The end of the first Booke.

The



The second Booke of the Presages of *Hippocrates*, and first of *Hidropsie*.

All manner of *Hydropsie* with the hot feuer, is dangerous and mortall: For the Patient is molested and afflicted by any vehement feuer and grievous dolour, and therefore dieth. This Maladie often proceedeth of the Hepatick passion which is the Maladie of the Liver: It happeneth also by passions in the Guts, Intestines, and Entrails, Pleuraick, raynes or melt, & inferiour parts: That which comes by the Entrails or Pleuraick and inferiour parts, is knowne by Inflation in the feet and by long and continuall flux of the body, albeit the dolor of the belly is not mitigated nor appeased, nor the belly diminished nor growen lesse. That which proceeds of the Liver, is known by the signes following, viz, the Patient hath a drie cough and spitteth almost nothing, and his belly is hard & bound in such sort that there cometh nothing from it, but with great paine and travell: also his feet are swollen: Moreover there are tumours and inflations sometime on the right side, sometime on the left: then they depart and dissipate, that is, they goe and retourne.

¶ To presage of the signes of *Life* and *Death*
in hot Feuers.

When the Patient is cold in the head, hands and feete, and that the sides and belly are burning & vehement hot, it is a signe of an euill and dangerous Malady. But when the sicke person doth easily turne himselfe from one side

Hippocrates.

Side to another without trouble: also when all the body is equally hot, and saourie, it is a signe of salubritie. On the contrarie side, when all the members are heauy, as the armes, legges, and all the body, it is to be feared. And if the Nalles be therewith liuide or leaden, one may prognosticate Death approaching. But if the Nalles, fingers and feet be altogether black, it is not so dangerous a signe especially when any other good signe doth appeare, as if the Patient ferle no great dolour, and beareth it strongly, and endureth his sickness without anguish, albeit that which is black will fall away, and the dimme will be euacuated by Apostume.

¶ To presage by signes taken from the *Genitors*
and *Parde*.

UWhen the Genitors and Parde are shonke in and apparently diminished against nature, it is a signe of great dolour and present death.

¶ To presage by *Sleeping* and
Dreaming.

As for sleeping and slumbring, the one is naturall and healthfull, and the other vnnaturall and vicious. The naturall rest is taken in the night and waking in the day: And although it is not altogether wholesome to sleepe from the breake of the day to 8 or 9 of the clocke at morning, yet notwithstanding it is more profitable then to sleepe in the rest of the day: But if one neither sleepe by night nor day, it is dangerous and a signe of great dolour, of folly, of alienation of senses, reason and understanding present or future.

To

The Presages of

¶ To presage by purging of the belly or
fecall excrements.

AS for easing of the Belly and euacuating of superfluities and excrements, it is best when the sicke person follow the custome in Maladies which they did in health, and especially according to qualitie and quantitie of his diet. For how much the moze it is dissimant and different, it is so much the worse. The naturall egestion ought not to be too liquide or abust, but indifferently proportioned & compounded in colour to the meates, and that the Patient goe to stoole without paine or dolour. And if the matter be liquide, it is not altogether to be disliked when it comes without ventositie or violence, & not often in a short time. For so it would make the person weake, debile, froward, and in danger of swoonding, and death: It is also to be allowed about the end of the Maladie, that the egestion & excrementall matter become thicke and not too dry and of a good colour, as drawing neere to red or browne, and be not very vsauorie. Also if there come forth wormes about the end of the sickness with the excrements, it is a good signe. Likewise in every Maladie the belly ought to be fleshy and not round, nor full of wind, or herwise it is no good signe. Furthermoze the egestion and excrementall matter being liquide and waterie, white or pale, greatly red or froathy, is dangerous: the most all is black and linnide or greene, vsauorie and stinky. And if it be of diuers of the forenamed colours together, it is no lesse dangerous but of longer continuance: also when there is peeling of the guts or Carnuncles and little skinne, all such are mortal.

¶ To presage of Winde in the Intestines and Matrices.

The ventositie enclosed in the bellie issuing forth gently and voluntarily without making noise or sound and with

Hippocrates.

out strapping the Fundament and inferiour partes, is the best and most wholesome. That which cometh forth vnconstrained making a noyse is better then to retaine it. ¶
But if it goeth out with sound and noyse against the Patients will, it signifieth dolorous torcion in the belly, or alienation and confusion of reason.

¶ To presage of *Ventositie* causing Inflation.

The dolours Recent in the belly by Inflation and tumors, and the Inflation, burning, and heate making noyse, rumbling, and motion in the belly, are cured especially by the benefit of the belly or by expulsion of winde downward, or by Urine, or if they change the place and descend downward.

¶ To presage by the *Urine*.

The Urine that is healthfull in every Paladie, ought to haue the Residence in the bot:ome white or pyramidal, hauing the figure of a peare or little fine apple, being thick, then it signifieth breuitie of the sickness, & the more that it perseuereth, the more it is to be allowed and sure. And if sometime and for certaine daies in the Paladie it be such and in some daies without Residence, it signifieth prolixitie of sickness & lesse securitie, and the more it differs from the first, the worse it is. The Urine being red or high coloured with the Hypostasie or light and equall residence signifieth the Paladie to bee longer then the precedent where there is no Hypostasie, but lesse dangerous. Also when there is grosse Resolutions as huan or dust in the bottome of the Urine, it is an euill signe, and worse where they are like scales of fishe. The Urine white and subtil is exceeding bad, albeit the formentioned is worse where there is grosse resolutions. The cloude hanging in the Urine signifieth securitie if it be white, for the black is dangerous

C

The Prefages of

gerous: moreover the Urine being yellow and very cleare and subtile in the Paladie sheweth continuitie of sickness, grosse in digestion and crudity. Therefore it is to be feared least the sick person decay before the humors come to perfect concoction, and least the Patient die. The Urine significative of certaine death & unalivable is unsavourie, stinky and muddy, as dirt and myze, and is saury, browne, black, and thick. Furthermoze the blacke as well in man as woman is alwaies bad, and the subtile and the cleare as water is also mortall in little children. The Urine being raw, cleare and undigested, persevering so long in the maladie without other euill signes, but with good and healthfull, sheweth a future Apoplexie lower then the Diaphragme or ribbes: The Urine hauing as it were a cobweb swimming about signifieth that the person shall die, Dry and etick sheweth consumption of the body: you must also consider the place and colour of the cloude, for if it be nere the bottome of the Urine it is a good signe hauing the colour nere vnto white. And if it be swimming about and on the top and blacke, it is dangerous and uncertaine. Finally as for the Iudgement of Urines, take heed about all that you be not deceived by the Bladder: For they may appeare such by the diseases of it: And if the Bladder be not diseased, thy iudgement shall be certaine, therefore take heed.

¶ To prefage of Vomiting good and bad.

As for Vomiting the most healthfull and allowable is composed of Phlegme and choller not too thicke or too viscus or superfluous: The chollerick or phlegmatick onely, is vitious: the vomiting being greene, liuide, or black, is dangerous, and if it be compounded of greene liuide, and black altogether it is mortall. Likewise if it be unsavourie with one of these forenamed colours, it signifieth death approaching: For the Pus is vitious in all vomiting and every excrement.

¶ To

Hyppocrates.

¶ To Presage of the Spittle.

AS for Spittle it is said to be commendable in all pulmonick diseases and Paladies vnder the Ribs when it cometh earely in the first dayes and beginneth after the maladie without great paine and labour beinge of a redd colour or mingled with blood & well digested not viscosus. But if it come not in the first dayes but afterward with a vehement cough it is no good signe, also the red not being mingled with the healthfull and commendable is pernicious. The white spittle vitious and globy is dangerous, but the pure red is worse. The greene and fleshy giueth notice of a dangerous and bad maladie. The blacke above all is mortall mozeuoer when the matter which ought to be purged by spitting, remaineth within the Lights & troubleth the wind-pipe, there is no securitie: The spittle also being cleare or red, sanguinolent in apostume & pulmonick inflation comming in the beginning of the malady promiserh in the first dayes security & health to the patient. But if such egestion continue to the seauenth day or moze it is suspicious & uncertaine. Also spittle whereby the dolor doth not cease but perseuer is not commendable but vitious. And although the black as wee haue shewed before is mortall, notwithstanding if the dolor doe therby cease, it is lesse dangerous and moze healthfull.

To presage of Neesing.

THe Neesing in all hot Paladies and other how dangerous soeuer they be (except they proceed of the Lights) at any time is commendable & profitable. But being with rume & distillation at the nose. In Paladies of the Lights whether it cometh in the maladie or presently after it, is dangerous.

¶ To

The Presages of

¶ To Presage of Suppuration.

The dolour aboue mentioned which ceaseth not by spit-
ting, nor by the benefit of the belly, nor by pbleboto-
mie, nor by laxatiue Medicines, or good Regiment, sig-
nifieth that the Apostume commeth to Suppuration, and
Hatter. And when the Apostume breaketh and purgeth,
the Spittle being cholericke, whether the matter of the
Apostume come with the Spittle, or issueth out aboue it is
perillous, especially when it commeth and beginneth in
the 7 day or after, it is to be feared that the Patient shall
die on the 14 day, if there happen no other healthfull and
commendable signes.

¶ To Presage of the signes of good hope and com- mendable in the foresaid Maladies & others.

When the sicke person both strongly endure the griefe,
and if hee drawe his breath lightly and at ease, if hee
breath easily without dolour, if he feele not any paine, if he
spit without difficultie, and remoue his whole body and
all his members at his pleasure without griefe or weari-
nesse, and that he hath no excreading and superfluous heate
in him without great thirst and dyneresse: Moreover if the
Urine and excrements in all the Conduits are in due quan-
titie, & qualitie of any commendable coloure & substance,
as the matter fecal, also of good consistence & not too hard,
but as in health: the sweat vniuersall is hot with ease, also
the spittle gentle and commendable, the sleepe in the night
and so of others as we haue spoken.

¶ To Presage of the signes opposite of despaire.

If the sicknesse be intollerable and dolour insupporta-
ble, burning heate, extreme thirst, continuall cough,
stiffnesse.

Hippocrates.

Stiffnesse of members, languishing aspiration, filthy spittle, and vnsauourie, Urine of a small quantitie, the matter li-
uide, liquide, or watery and slimy, and often particuler
sweat and cold without rest of the day or night, the hands,
feet and forehead cold, tossing to and fro, and all other euill
signes taken in the face: By all which, or many of them,
thou shalt prognosticate suddaine or lingring death with-
out discredit or dishonour, but shalt be in great reputation
and estimation.

¶ To Presage of the signes of the time and day of
the Rupture of the *Apostume*.

SOME Apostumes breake and appeare on the 20 day, o-
thers differ vnto 40, others to 60 daies. Therefore to
presage well thou shalt enquire out the first day and the be-
ginning of the Maladie, viz, when the Patient did firste
feele heate and the feuer, also stiffness and standing vp of
the haire, heauines, and also dolour and picking: Then
thou shalt begin to reckon the daies, and by this meanes
thou maist prognosticate infallibly. Thou shalt also pre-
sage if there be Apostume on the one side or both by this
meanes: aske the Patient if he feele dolour on the one side
more then the other, then cause him to lie on the side which
is sound, and if he feele heauinesse and ponderositie, it fol-
loweth, that the same side where the ponderositie is, is A-
postumed, and there is the collection and matter: and if
he feele dolour, heate, and heauines on both, it will follow,
that both sides are Apostumed: Thou shalt knowe the A-
postume and collection to be ripe and broken, and the mat-
ter stayned in the part Apostumed, when the feuer doth
not cease, and it is lesse by day then night, and that the
Patient sweates abundantly, and ceaseth not to cough,
and voides not almost any thing: like wise if his eyes sinke
in his head, and cheekes are red, the nailes crooked, & the
ends and extremities of the fingers turne, and the appetite
decayeth,

The Presages of

decayeth, and the seete swell, and there is almost through all the body pimples and pustules, these signes do appeare when the matter and Apostume is of longe continuance, & are certaine signes of future health. Therefore to prognosticate whether the Apostume will breake soone or late, consider that spoken of before: for if the cough in the beginning and first daies doe oppresse the sicke person with dolour, and often spitting and egestion with difficultie of breath, I iudge that the Apostume will breake within 20 daies, and if the contrarie happen that the signes be hindered, the rupture will be prolonged: and as the signes be strong or feeble, so the rupture is inveterated or shortened. And to know if there be perill or danger, or probability of health, consider the day whereon the Apostume breakes, if the feuer and thirst cease, and the appetite returne, and if the fecall matter be solide, & if the matter of the Apostume be white and equally soft, and come forth without doloure and without coughing: these things are faithfull signes of health. Otherwise when the feuer doth not cease, or presently retourne with great thirst, without appetite, and the fecall matter be watery, the spittle limde, Greene, and slimie, and in part phlegmatick, thou mayest prognosticate death. And if there happen some good signes, some bad compare the one with the other, and diligently aduise before thou presage, to the end thou maiest auoide infamy. For some die presently, others are prolonged and then die in the end, others at length retourne to their health.

¶ To Presage of *Apostumes* that come about the
Eares in pulmonick passions.

When the Apostume happeneth betweene or vnder the
Eares to the sicke person with difficultie of breath and
that the same Apostume cometh to maturation and pur-
geth and ingendereth a fistule, it sauerth the Patient. And
to

Hippocrates.

to prognosticate when it will come, note this which followeth: when the Feuer continueth in the said Maladie, and the colour is permanent, the Spittle impertinent and not commendable, and the belly doe not his dutie, evacuating the choller or liquide matter, and the Urine is in small quantitie with aboundance of Residence; but all other good signes shewing securitie are present, then thou shalt presage the future Apostumes to be neere the Cure, especiallie when there is Inflammation vnder the fibres and Diaphragme. And if there be no Inflammation nor dolour in the said place, but the Patient hath difficultie of breath, the which goeth away without manifest cause, then the Apostume comes about the Cure.

¶ To Presage of *Pustules* or *Apostumes* that come in the Feet.

In vehement and perillous Maladies of the Lighes, there happeneth for the profit and healih of the Patient little pustules in the Feet, and especially when the spittle is sodainlie changed from red to white, it is a most certaine signe of health, for by such spittle the pustule and dolour ceaseth, but if the spittle turne not frō red to white, and that the Urine be not good, nor the Residence commendable, the Patient shall be in danger to become lame by contraction of the nerves and iointures where the same pustule is. If the said pustule or little Apostume in the fecte be hidden and vanish away, or that it goe and come without purgation or maturation: Or els if the Apostume in the side called *Peripneumonia* (for it is in the Lighes) be not purged by commendable spittle, and that the Feuer remaine, the Patient is in daunger to loose his vnderstanding, & thereafter to die. Furthermoze of the aforesaid pulmonick maladies those which are aged, but not extremely (as of 50 yeres) die moze often then they who are yonger. And

The Presages of

And young persons die most commonly of another kinde of Apostume: Whereouer the person hauing great doloure in the belly lower then the Naill, or drawing neere vpon the thigh with any feuer: if the dolour leauing his place, doe ascend vp towards the Ribbes, it is very dangerous. For then one or two euill signes doe foreshew death, but if there be many good, as easie spitting, white and not vnsla- uourie, it is a signe of euasion: the red and vnslauourie is mortall: and if there be not any euill signe, there is hope that the thing will come to suppuration and matter.

¶ To Presage by the signes of the Bladder.

The hardnesse and great dolour of the Bladder is mortall specially with quotidian feuer, and it is often with constipation, therefore it is mortall without Remission: But if the Urine be like the matter of the Apostume with Residence white and pointed, and thereby the dolour ceaseth, there is hope. But if the dolour be not allwaged, and the bladder mollified, and the feuer taken away, by such Urine iudge present death: and this happeneth more to Children of Seauen or Foureteene yeeres of age, than to any others.

Here endeth the second Booke,



The



THE THIRD BOOKE OF

Presages of deuine

Hippocrates.

To presage of *Feuers.*

THE End of the Feuer happeneth to one, and that with death, and to an other with life in the same day. And if it tende vnto life, all good signes doe appeare in the first dayes, whereby thou shalt prognosticate the end in the 4. day or before. And if the Feuer be mortall, all euill signes giue notice of death in the 4. day or before the first period and day of iudgement or cōsecration, and the ende or tearme of the Feuer is (as we haue said) in the 4. day: the second on the seuenth: the sixt on the 20. day, the which number both augment by quaternaries and is produced to the 20. day in the Feuer and hotte maladies, and they ought to be nombred by whole quaternaries. For the yeere and moneth cannot be counted by number of whole & complete dayes, as by this computation, we make three weekes of 20. dayes, which is called one moneth or yeere of the Poone. So after this computation and augmentation, the first shall be the 20. day, the second the 40. day, the third the 60. day, and it is to bee noted, that the cronike maladies are of long continuance, and of more difficult indication, knowledge and prognostication. Therefore it must be looked vnto more exactly. For their beginninges are secret and shewe no signe of digestion. It theretore you will diligently contemplate it you shalbe able to prognosticate to what ende the Feuer shall come. Likewise the quartan Feuer obserueth the foresaid matter in his cōsecrations and iudicatures or weekes of Iudgement. For that which is done in others by number of dayes, in this is

D

done

The Presages of

done by number of fittes and periods. The short & briefe maladies are of more easie presagement and knowledge. For it chaungeth presently, & in the first dayes from good to better, or from badde to worse. The healthfull signes are knowne by this, that the patient hath good easie breath and feelles no dolour, and sleepes in the night, and other holtsome signes. The most all or dangerous are knowne, when the patient hath difficultie of breath & great dolour, and resteth not in the night, with other badde signes, where by one may prognosticate death. To the ende thou mayest presage well, thou shalt consider all the signes of digestion, the time, houres and dayes in which the sicke are most afflicted. And if the Maladie happen to women in childbirth, or soone after they be deliuered, beginne to reckon from the day of her deliuerie, and not from the day wherein the feuer began. Also to speake generally, when one feelles vehement dolour in the head continue with any feuer. If there happen any euill signe with the soresaide, it is a signe of death. But if the dolour and feuer continue and perseuer to the 20. day, thou mayest presage fluxe of blood at the nose or apostumes in the inferiour partes of the body if there be no other signe. Sometime also there happeneth in the beginning & first daies fluxe of blood at the nose or apostumes principally when the dolor is in the forehead & parts neere adioyning. And it is to be noted, that the said fluxe of blood happeneth most often to persons of 30 or 35. yeers of age. And apostumes or collectiōs to those which are elder. Also if the patient in the continuall feuer hath great dolour and apostumes in the eare, it is a dangerous signe. For often times the person loseth his vnderstanding and dyeth. Therefore one ought well to speculate the good and euill signes in the beginning of the maladie: for young persons sicke of this maladie, doe often die in shēen dayes: But olde persons die not so soone. For the feuer cannot bee so hotte in them, nor the alienation of the spirit so vehement. Therefore the Apostume cometh to maturation, suppuration.

Hyppocrates.

ration and matter: But if olde persons haue the relapse, they commonly die. And the yong die before that the Apostume of the eare come to maturation, except that which commeth forth be white & digested with other good signes, then they recouer their health. Also if there happen in the continuall feuer and hotte maladie, vlceration of the throat or windpipe, it is most dangerous and badde, especially when there happeneth other maligne and mortall signes.

To Preface of the Squinancie.

ALL manner of Squinancie is dangerous, for it killeth the person presently, especially when there is no appearance of apostume or tumor vpon the necke or in the throat and that hee suffereth grieuous dolour, and cannot aspire nor respire or drawe his breath. Then it killeth the patient in the first, second, thirde or fourth day at the furthest. Also when eminence and great rednesse appeareth with vehement dolour, it is no lesse dangerous but more tardy and of longer continuance. But where there is eminence and rednesse vpon the necke or throat, but especially in the breast, it is more tardy and lesse dangerous then the 2. superior kinds. And if it do not hide it selfe and go in againe, it is a good signe. But if the said Squinancie & tumor doth augment in the day of cretication, & that it do not purge outwardly or by the spittle, although the diseased person feele himselfe eased and without great dolour: it is an euill signe and mortall, or signe of Relapse. It is then a better signe and lesse dangerous when the tumor and rednesse appeareth outwardly. For if it descend vnto the lightes, the patient is in danger to loose his vnderstanding although sometimes the said collection come to suppuration, matter and purgation.

The Presages of

To Presage of the *Vnula*, *Gargarion* or *Collumella*.

IT is a thing daungerous and mortall to incise the *Vnula*, *Gargarion* or *Collumella* being swollen, grosse or redde. For eyther it is found in an Apostume and inflammation, or else there followeth great fluxe of blood. Therefore one must labour to heale and cure the patient by some other meanes. And if he cannot, & that it be liuide or pale and that the superiour part be litle and not tumified nor swollen, but the inferiour parte tumified and rounde, you may without danger incise and open it, and so cure it. And if you knowe that the patient is not in daunger to fall into suffocation and so die, the chiefe thing shall be to purge the belly, if you haue the oportunitie and time.

Here that deuine *Hippocrates* returneth to speake of feuers

VVhen the hotte Feuer doth not cease nor giue respite to Patient in one or moe dayes of crētication, without other good signes thou mayest prognosticate Relapse. And in the Feuer with healthfull Signes, as when the patient is not molested with great dolour nor labour, & there is no other manifest cause, thou mayest prognosticate apostume and inflammation in the winters and inferiour partes and specially to those who do not exceed 30. or 35. yeeres. Nevertheless the same apostume doeth not often happen beioze the 20. day of the Feuer, specially to those who are aged: although that the feuer continue longer to olde persons then to young: such apostume also doth happen commonly in continual feuers, which keepeth no order nor manner of accessse or sittes, called wandering or vncertaine feuers. viz. afflicting twise or thise a day, then ceasing as much, and afterward they returne without obseruing any order: Oftentimes they change into quartan feuers, especially about harvest. And as the foresaid apostume doeth happen most often to young persons, so the quartan feuer happeneth to men and women that are in yeeres. And as for the nature of the Apostumes, they doe most usually and commonly

Hypocrates.

commonly happen in winter but are most slow and prolix and lesse subiect to relare.

¶ To presage by signes of vomiting in Feuers.

When it comes to the febricitant that their is flies and black things appeare before his eyes with dolor in the head without other bad signes or mortall, thou mayst presage vomiting of yealow chollos especially when the patient feelles cold at the mouth or opening of the stomack. And if he ferle stiffness, chills or cold with it, in the interior parts vnder the *Hypochondria*, the vomiting shall bee so much the more hastened. And if the patient doe the eate and take repasse he shall presently vomit. And to presage most apparantly when the dolor of the head molested the person in the first day of the feuer & be augmented the fourth or fift day, the feuer will end on the seauenth & the person shall be cured. And if the dolor begin the third day & augment in the fift or seauenth, the feuer shall end the eighth or eleauenth day. And if the dolor begin the fift day with conuenient vyne and other good signes it shall end the 24. day and this happeneth aswell in women as in men, and especially in tertian feuers to persons 30. yeares of age, and to young persons in continuall feuers and perfit tertians. And when there doe not appcare flies in the feuer with dolor of the head nor black things constant and resplendent or shining as lampes and splendor or brightnes & that the patient feelles tortion or tumor or inflation vnder one of y^e sides, he shall haue in place of vomiting of inflammation & of dolor flux of blood at nose and this happeneth chiefly to yong persons vnder 30 yeares, and to older most commonly vomiting. And yong children vnder 7. yeares olde fall into a sound by hot feuers especially when they are bound or constipated in the bellie and sleepe & change color, sometime pale, then red, greene, or liuide, but those which exceede 7 or 8 yeares they fall most often into a s wound. If there hap not some perillous and dangerous signes as of Phrensie.

The Presages of

The Conclusion of the whole Booke.

NOwe then for small conclusion let the Mediciner, Chirurgion and Physitian labour to know the sicke persons and maladies: also the good and wholesome, the evil and mortall accidentes of them, as well in young folke as old, and in all infirmities, especially feuers, to the ende to presage life to one and death to another: also the breuitie and prolixitie of euery maladie and the transmutations and other inconueniences, collecting & accumulating all signes good and bad, and considering & comparing the superiour and inferiour, which are able to ouerthrowe or saue the patient, and that by urine, fecall matter, spittle, sweate and other excrements & superfluities comming out of the body. Hozeouer let him practise to consider & speculate or note as well the time of dayes present as past, viz. the variation of weather by winds, colde, heate, drought and humiditie, and the condition of the whole peere and foure partes: as the Spring, Sommer, Haruest & Winter. For although that all maladies may happen at all times, yet some doe more commonly happen at one time then another. And some signes that be good or badde, come and happen rather in one day houre or moment rather then another. And to the ende thou mayest not doubt to presage and prognosticate according to the doctrine and prescribed instructions, know that we haue here experimented these things in Ethiopia, Mauritania, Lybia, in the Ile of Delos, in Hesperia and Scythia, briefly in the orient, occident, south and north: and haue founde it true as wee haue showane. And therefore doe not despaire; but take courage and endeuour thy selfe to knowe the said things, and thou shalt easily attain to greater knowledge of things then thou canst imagine, and shalt maruelle howe these things can so well concurre and succcede so rightely. And if thou doest well ponderate my principles, doubt not at last that there can happen

Hypocrates.

happen any malladies to thee, wher eof thou mayest doubt,
or cannot haue the knowledge of: and that by the saide in-
structions, if thou doest vnderstand them well, and especi-
ally in these which obserue dayes of affliction and maner
of paroxisme, and which ende in one certaine number of
dayes and certaine space as we haue said, if thou wilt
speculate exactly, and take
mature deliberation,

FINIS.



1890

THE
LIBRARY
OF THE
MUSEUM
OF
COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
AND
ANATOMY
OF THE
MUSEUM OF
COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
AND
ANATOMY
OF THE
MUSEUM OF
COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
AND
ANATOMY

1890

